

maintain the safety of structures and the public, as recommended by the U.S. Department of the Interior, Office of Surface Mining.⁵⁷ The water well located in the active gas extraction area had 5 to 10 times less methane than the wells located in the inactive areas.

The Department monitors groundwater conditions in New York as part of an ongoing cooperative project between the USGS and the Department's Division of Water (DOW).⁵⁸ The objectives of this program are to assess and report on the ambient ground-water quality of bedrock and glacial-drift aquifers throughout New York State. In 2010 water samples were collected from 46 drinking water wells in the Delaware, Genesee, and St. Lawrence River Basins. All samples were analyzed for dissolved methane gas using standard USGS protocols. The highest methane concentration from all samples analyzed was 22.4 mg/L from a well in Schoharie County; the average detected value was 0.79 mg/L.⁵⁹ These groundwater results confirm that methane migration to shallow aquifers is a natural phenomenon and can be expected to occur in active and non-active natural gas drilling areas.

⁵⁷ Eltschlager, K. et al, 2001.

⁵⁸ <http://www.dec.ny.gov/lands/36117.html>.

⁵⁹ NYSDEC, 2011.

This page intentionally left blank.



Chapter 5

Natural Gas Development Activities & High-Volume Hydraulic Fracturing

This page intentionally left blank.

Chapter 5 - Natural Gas Development Activities & High-Volume Hydraulic Fracturing

CHAPTER 5 NATURAL GAS DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES & HIGH-VOLUME HYDRAULIC FRACTURING	5-5
5.1 LAND DISTURBANCE.....	5-6
5.1.1 Access Roads	5-6
5.1.2 Well Pads	5-10
5.1.3 Utility Corridors	5-14
5.1.4 Well Pad Density.....	5-14
5.1.4.1 Historic Well Density.....	5-14
5.1.4.2 Anticipated Well Pad Density	5-16
5.2 HORIZONTAL DRILLING	5-24
5.2.1 Drilling Rigs	5-25
5.2.2 Multi-Well Pad Development	5-30
5.2.3 Drilling Mud	5-32
5.2.4 Cuttings.....	5-33
5.2.4.1 Cuttings Volume.....	5-33
5.2.4.2 NORM in Marcellus Cuttings.....	5-34
5.2.5 Management of Drilling Fluids and Cuttings	5-37
5.2.5.1 Reserve Pits on Multi-Well Pads	5-37
5.2.5.2 Closed-Loop Tank Systems.....	5-37
5.3 HYDRAULIC FRACTURING.....	5-39
5.4 FRACTURING FLUID	5-40
5.4.1 Properties of Fracturing Fluids	5-49
5.4.2 Classes of Additives	5-49
5.4.3 Composition of Fracturing Fluids.....	5-50
5.4.3.1 Chemical Categories and Health Information.....	5-63
5.5 TRANSPORT OF HYDRAULIC FRACTURING ADDITIVES	5-79
5.6 ON-SITE STORAGE AND HANDLING OF HYDRAULIC FRACTURING ADDITIVES	5-80
5.6.1 Summary of Additive Container Types	5-81
5.7 SOURCE WATER FOR HIGH-VOLUME HYDRAULIC FRACTURING	5-83
5.7.1 Delivery of Source Water to the Well Pad.....	5-84
5.7.2 Use of Centralized Impoundments for Fresh Water Storage	5-85
5.8 HYDRAULIC FRACTURING DESIGN	5-88
5.8.1 Fracture Development.....	5-89
5.8.2 Methods for Limiting Fracture Growth	5-90
5.8.3 Hydraulic Fracturing Design – Summary	5-90
5.9 HYDRAULIC FRACTURING PROCEDURE	5-91
5.10 RE-FRACTURING.....	5-98
5.11 FLUID RETURN.....	5-99
5.11.1 Flowback Water Recovery	5-99
5.11.2 Flowback Water Handling at the Wellsite	5-100
5.11.3 Flowback Water Characteristics	5-100
5.11.3.1 Temporal Trends in Flowback Water Composition.....	5-117
5.11.3.2 NORM in Flowback Water	5-117

5.12 FLOWBACK WATER TREATMENT, RECYCLING AND REUSE.....	5-118
5.12.1 Physical and Chemical Separation	5-120
5.12.2 Dilution	5-121
5.12.2.1 Reuse	5-122
5.12.3 Other On-Site Treatment Technologies.....	5-124
5.12.3.1 Membranes / Reverse Osmosis	5-124
5.12.3.2 Thermal Distillation.....	5-125
5.12.3.3 Ion Exchange	5-126
5.12.3.4 Electrodialysis/Electrodialysis Reversal	5-126
5.12.3.5 Ozone/Ultrasonic/Ultraviolet	5-127
5.12.3.6 Crystallization/Zero Liquid Discharge	5-128
5.12.4 Comparison of Potential On-Site Treatment Technologies	5-128
5.13 WASTE DISPOSAL.....	5-129
5.13.1 Cuttings from Mud Drilling	5-129
5.13.2 Reserve Pit Liner from Mud Drilling	5-130
5.13.3 Flowback Water.....	5-130
5.13.3.1 Injection Wells	5-131
5.13.3.2 Municipal Sewage Treatment Facilities	5-132
5.13.3.3 Out-of-State Treatment Plants	5-132
5.13.3.4 Road Spreading.....	5-133
5.13.3.5 Private In-State Industrial Treatment Plants	5-133
5.13.3.6 Enhanced Oil Recovery	5-134
5.13.4 Solid Residuals from Flowback Water Treatment	5-134
5.14 WELL CLEANUP AND TESTING	5-134
5.15 SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS PRIOR TO PRODUCTION.....	5-135
5.16 NATURAL GAS PRODUCTION	5-137
5.16.1 Partial Site Reclamation.....	5-137
5.16.2 Gas Composition.....	5-137
5.16.2.1 Hydrocarbons.....	5-137
5.16.2.2 Hydrogen Sulfide.....	5-138
5.16.3 Production Rate.....	5-138
5.16.4 Well Pad Production Equipment	5-139
5.16.5 Brine Storage	5-141
5.16.6 Brine Disposal	5-141
5.16.7 NORM in Marcellus Production Brine	5-141
5.16.8 Gas Gathering and Compression	5-142
5.17 WELL PLUGGING	5-143

FIGURES

Figure 5.1 - Well Pad Schematic 5-15
Figure 5.2 - Possible well spacing unit configurations and wellbore paths 5-31
Figure 5.3 - Sample Fracturing Fluid Composition (12 Additives), by Weight, from Fayetteville Shale 5-53
Figure 5.4 - Sample Fracturing Fluid Composition (9 Additives), by Weight, from Marcellus Shale (New July 2011). 5-53
Figure 5.5 - Sample Fracturing Fluid Composition (6 Additives), by Weight, from Marcellus Shale (New July 2011). 5-54
Figure 5.6 - Example Fracturing Fluid Composition Including Recycled Flowback Water (New July 2011)..... 5-123
Figure 5.7 - One configuration of potential on-site treatment technologies. 5-124
Figure 5.8 - Simplified Illustration of Gas Production Process..... 5-140

TABLES

Table 5.1 - Ten square mile area (i.e., 6,400 acres), completely drilled with horizontal wells in multi-well units or vertical wells in single-well units (Updated July 2011) 5-23
Table 5.2 - 2009 Marcellus Radiological Data 5-35
Table 5.3 - Gamma Ray Spectroscopy 5-36
Table 5.4 - Fracturing Additive Products – Complete Composition Disclosure Made to the Department (Updated July 2011)..... 5-42
Table 5.5 - Fracturing Additive Products – Partial Composition Disclosure to the Department (Updated July 2011) 5-47
Table 5.6 - Types and Purposes of Additives Proposed for Use in New York State (Updated July 2011)..... 5-50
Table 5.7 - Chemical Constituents in Additives” (Updated July 2011) 5-55
Table 5.8 - Categories based on chemical structure of potential fracturing fluid constituents. (Updated July 2011) 5-64
Table 5.9 - Parameters present in a limited set of flowback analytical results (Updated July 2011) 5-102
Table 5.10 - Typical concentrations of flowback constituents based on limited samples from PA and WV, and regulated in NY’ (Revised July 2011) 5-106
Table 5.11 - Typical concentrations of flowback constituents based on limited samples from PA and WV, not regulated in NY(Revised July 2011) 5-108
Table 5.12 - Conventional Analytes In MSC Study (New July 2011) 5-110
Table 5.13 - Total and Dissolved Metals Analyzed In MSC Study (New July 2011)..... 5-110
Table 5.14 - Volatile Organic Compounds Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011) 5-111
Table 5.15 - Semi-Volatile Organics Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011)..... 5-112
Table 5.16 - Organochlorine Pesticides Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011) 5-112
Table 5.17 - PCBs Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011) 5-113
Table 5.18 - Organophosphorus Pesticides Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011) 5-113
Table 5.19 - Alcohols Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011) 5-113
Table 5.20 - Glycols Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011)..... 5-113
Table 5.21 - Acids Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011) 5-113
Table 5.22 - Parameter Classes Analyzed for in the MSC Study (New July 2011)..... 5-114
Table 5.23 - Parameter Classes Detected in Flowback Analyticals in MSC Study (New July 2011) 5-114
Table 5.24 - Concentrations of NORM constituents based on limited samples from PA and WV (Revised July 2011)5-118
Table 5.25 - Maximum allowable water quality requirements for fracturing fluids, based on input from one expert panel on Barnett Shale (Revised July 2011)..... 5-119
Table 5.26 - Treatment capabilities of EDR and RO Systems..... 5-127
Table 5.27 - Summary of Characteristics of On-Site Flowback Water Treatment Technologies (Updated July 2011) 5-129
Table 5.28 - Out-of-state treatment plants proposed for disposition of NY flowback water..... 5-133
Table 5.29 - Primary Pre-Production Well Pad Operations (Revised July 2011)..... 5-135
Table 5.30 - Marcellus Gas Composition from Bradford County, PA..... 5-137

PHOTOS

Photo 5.1 - Access Road and Erosion/Sedimentation Controls, Salo 1, Barton, Tioga County NY 5-8

Photo 5.2 - Access Road, Nornew Smyrna Hillbillies 2H, Smyrna, Madison County NY 5-8

Photo 5.3 - In-Service Access Road to Horizontal Marcellus well in Bradford County PA..... 5-9

Photo 5.4 - Access Road and Sedimentation Controls, Moss 1, Corning, Steuben County NY..... 5-9

Photo 5.5 - Chesapeake Energy Marcellus Well Drilling, Bradford County, PA 5-12

Photo 5.6 - Hydraulic fracturing operation, Horizontal Marcellus Well, Upshur County, WV 5-12

Photo 5.7 - Hydraulic Fracturing Operation, Horizontal Marcellus Well, Bradford County, PA 5-13

Photo 5.8 - Locations of Over 44,000 Natural Gas Wells Targeting the Medina Formation, Chautauqua County NY 5-18

Photo 5.9 - Locations of 48 Natural Gas Wells Targeting the Medina Formation, Chautauqua County NY..... 5-19

Photo 5.10 - Locations of 28 Wells in the Town of Poland, Chautauqua County NY..... 5-20

Photo 5.11 - Locations of 77 Wells in the Town of Sheridan, Chautauqua County NY..... 5-21

Photo 5.12 - Double Drilling Rig, Union Drilling Rig 54, Olsen 1B, Town of Fenton, Broome County NY 5-28

Photo 5.13 - Double Drilling Rig, Union Drilling Rig 48, Salo 1, Town of Barton, Tioga County NY 5-28

Photo 5.14 - Triple Drilling Rig, Precision Drilling Rig 26, Ruger 1, Horseheads, Chemung County NY 5-29

Photo 5.15 - Top Drive Single Drilling Rig, Barber and DeLine Rig, Sheckells 1, Town of Cherry Valley, Otsego County NY 5-29

Photo 5.16 - Drilling rig mud system (blue tanks) 5-33

Photo 5.17 - Sand used as proppant in hydraulic fracturing operation in Bradford County, PA..... 5-51

Photo 5.18 - Transport trucks with totes..... 5-82

Photo 5.19 - Fortuna SRBC-Approved Chemung River Water Withdrawal Facility, Towanda PA 5-86

Photo 5.20 - Fresh Water Supply Pond..... 5-86

Photo 5.21 - Water Pipeline from Fortuna Centralized Freshwater Impoundments, Troy PA 5-86

Photo 5.22 - Construction of Freshwater Impoundment, Upshur County WV..... 5-87

Photo 5.23 - Personnel monitoring a hydraulic fracturing procedure. Source: Fortuna Energy. 5-91

Photo 5.24 - Three Fortuna Energy wells being prepared for hydraulic fracturing, with 10,000 psi well head and goat head attached to lines. Troy PA. Source: New York State Department of Environmental Conservation 20095-93

Photo 5.25 - Hydraulic Fracturing Operation Equipment at a Fortuna Energy Multi-Well Site, Troy PA 5-96

Photo 5.26 - Fortuna Energy Multi-Well Site in Troy PA After Removal of Most Hydraulic Fracturing Equipment 5-97

Photo 5.27 - Wellhead and Fracturing Equipment 5-97

Photo 5.28 - Pipeline Compressor in New York. Source: Fortuna Energy 5-143

Chapter 5 NATURAL GAS DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES & HIGH-VOLUME HYDRAULIC FRACTURING

As noted in the 1992 GEIS, New York has a long history of natural gas production. The first gas well was drilled in 1821 in Fredonia, and the 40 Bcf of gas produced in 1938 remained the production peak until 2004 when 46.90 Bcf were produced. Annual production exceeded 50 Bcf from 2005 through 2008, dropping to 44.86 Bcf in 2009 and 35.67 Bcf in 2010. Chapters 9 and 10 of the 1992 GEIS comprehensively discuss well drilling, completion and production operations, including potential environmental impacts and mitigation measures. The history of hydrocarbon development in New York through 1988 is also covered in the 1992 GEIS.

New York counties with actively producing gas wells reported in 2010 were: Allegany, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Erie, Genesee, Livingston, Madison, Niagara, Ontario, Oswego, Schuylar, Seneca, Steuben, Tioga, Wayne, Wyoming and Yates.

Hydraulic fracturing is a well stimulation technique which consists of pumping a fluid and a proppant such as sand down the wellbore under high pressure to create fractures in the hydrocarbon-bearing rock. No blast or explosion is created by the hydraulic fracturing process. The proppant holds the fractures open, allowing hydrocarbons to flow into the wellbore after injected fluids are recovered. Hydraulic fracturing technology was first developed in the late 1940s and, accordingly, it was addressed in the 1992 GEIS. It is estimated that as many as 90% of wells drilled in New York are hydraulically fractured. ICF International provides the following history:¹

Hydraulic Fracturing Technological Milestones²	
Early 1900s	Natural gas extracted from shale wells. Vertical wells fractured with foam.
1983	First gas well drilled in Barnett Shale in Texas
1980-1990s	Cross-linked gel fracturing fluids developed and used in vertical wells
1991	First horizontal well drilled in Barnett Shale
1991	Orientation of induced fractures identified
1996	Slickwater fracturing fluids introduced
1996	Microseismic post-fracturing mapping developed
1998	Slickwater refracturing of originally gel-fractured wells
2002	Multi-stage slickwater fracturing of horizontal wells
2003	First hydraulic fracturing of Marcellus Shale ³
2005	Increased emphasis on improving the recovery factor
2007	Use of multi-well pads and cluster drilling

¹ ICF Task 1, 2009, p. 3.

² Matthews, 2008, as cited by ICF Task 1, 2009, p. 3.

³ Harper, 2008, as cited by ICF Task 1, 2009, p. 3.

5.1 Land Disturbance

Land disturbance directly associated with high-volume hydraulic fracturing will consist primarily of constructed gravel access roads, well pads and utility corridors. According to the most recent industry estimates, the average total disturbance associated with a multi-well pad, including incremental portions of access roads and utility corridors, during the drilling and fracturing stage is estimated at 7.4 acres and the average total disturbance associated with a well pad for a single vertical well during the drilling and fracturing stage is estimated at 4.8 acres. As a result of required partial reclamation, this would generally be reduced to averages of about 5.5 acres and 4.5 acres, respectively, during the production phase. These estimates include access roads to the well pads and incremental portions of utility corridors including gathering lines and compressor facilities, and the access roads associated with compressor facilities. These associated roads and facilities are projected to account for, on average, about 3.95 acres of the land area associated with each pad for the life of the wells. During the long-term production phase, a multi-well pad itself would occupy about 1.5 acres, while a well pad for a single vertical well would occupy about 0.5 acre.^{4,5}

5.1.1 *Access Roads*

The first step in developing a natural gas well site is to construct the access road and well pad. For environmental review and permitting purposes, the acreage and disturbance associated with the access road is considered part of the project as described by Topical Response #4 in the 1992 GEIS. However, instead of one well per access road as was typically the case when the GEIS was prepared, most shale gas development will consist of several wells on a multi-well pad serviced by a single access road. Therefore, in areas developed by horizontal drilling using multi-well pads, fewer access roads as a function of the number of wells will be needed. Industry estimates that 90% of the wells used to develop the Marcellus Shale will be horizontal wells located on multi-well pads.⁶

Access road construction involves clearing the route and preparing the surface for movement of heavy equipment, or reconstruction or improvement of existing roads if present on the property

⁴ ALL Consulting, 2010, pp. 14 – 15.

⁵ Cornue, 2011.

⁶ ALL Consulting, 2010, pp. 7 – 15.

being developed. Ground surface preparation for new roads typically involves staking, grading, stripping and stockpiling of topsoil reserves, then placing a layer of crushed stone, gravel, or cobbles over geotextile fabric. Sedimentation and erosion control features are also constructed as needed along the access roads and culverts may be placed across ditches at the entrance from the main highway or in low spots along the road.

The size of the access road is dictated by the size of equipment to be transported to the well site, distance of the well pad from an existing road and the route dictated by property access rights and environmental concerns. The route selected may not be the shortest distance to the nearest main road. Routes for access roads may be selected to make use of existing roads on a property and to avoid disturbing environmentally sensitive areas such as protected streams, wetlands, or steep slopes. Property access rights and agreements and traffic restrictions on local roads may also limit the location of access routes.

Access road widths would generally range from 20 to 40 feet during the drilling and fracturing phase and from 10 to 20 feet during the production phase. During the construction and drilling phase, additional access road width is necessary to accommodate stockpiled topsoil and excavated material along the roadway and to construct sedimentation and erosion control features such as berms, ditches, sediment traps or sumps, or silt fencing along the length of the access road.

Each 150 feet of a 30-foot wide access road adds about one-tenth of an acre to the total surface acreage disturbance attributed to the well site. Industry estimates an average access road size of 0.27 acre,⁷ which would imply an average length of about 400 feet for a 30-foot wide road. Permit applications for horizontal Marcellus wells received by the Department prior to publication of the 2009 draft SGEIS indicated road lengths ranging from 130 feet to approximately 3,000 feet.

Photos 5.1 – 5.4 depict typical wellsite access roads.

⁷ Cornue, 2011.



Photo 5.1 Access road and erosion/sedimentation controls, Salo 1, Barton, Tioga County NY. Photo taken during drilling phase. This access road is approximately 1,400 feet long. Road width averages 22 feet wide, 28 feet wide at creek crossing (foreground). Width including drainage ditches is approximately 27 feet. Source: NYS DEC 2007.



Photo 5.2 Nornew, Smyrna Hillbillies #2H, access road, Smyrna, Madison County NY. Photo taken during drilling phase of improved existing private dirt road (approximately 0.8 miles long). Not visible in photo is an additional 0.6 mile of new access road construction. Operator added ditches, drainage, gravel & silt fence to existing dirt road. The traveled part of the road surface in the picture is 12.5' wide; width including drainage ditches is approximately 27 feet. Portion of the road crossing a protected stream is approximately 20 feet wide. Source: NYS DEC 2008.



Photo 5.3 In-service access road to horizontal Marcellus well in Bradford County, PA. Source: Chesapeake Energy



Photo 5.4 Access road and sedimentation controls, Moss 1, Corning, Steuben County NY. Photo taken during post-drilling phase. Access road at the curb is approximately 50 feet wide, narrowing to 33 feet wide between curb and access gate. The traveled part of the access road ranges between 13 and 19 feet wide. Access road length is approximately 1,100 feet long. Source: NYS DEC 2004.

5.1.2 Well Pads

Pad size is determined by site topography, number of wells and pattern layout, with consideration given to the ability to stage, move and locate needed drilling and hydraulic fracturing equipment. Location and design of pits, impoundments, tanks, hydraulic fracturing equipment, reduced emission completion equipment, dehydrators and production equipment such as separators, brine tanks and associated control monitoring, as well as office and vehicle parking requirements, can increase square footage. Mandated surface restrictions and setbacks may also impose additional acreage requirements. On the other hand, availability and access to offsite, centralized dehydrators, compressor stations and centralized water storage or handling facilities may reduce acreage requirements for individual well pads.⁸

The activities associated with the preparation of a well pad are similar for both vertical wells and multi-well pads where horizontal drilling and high volume hydraulic fracturing will be used.⁹ Site preparation activities consist primarily of clearing and leveling an area of adequate size and preparing the surface to support movement of heavy equipment. As with access road construction, ground surface preparation typically involves staking, grading, stripping and stockpiling of topsoil reserves, then placing a layer of crushed stone, gravel, or cobbles over geotextile fabric. Site preparation also includes establishing erosion and sediment control structures around the site, and constructing pits for retention of drilling fluid and, possibly, fresh water.

Depending on site topography, part of a slope may be excavated and the excavated material may be used as fill (cut and fill) to extend the well pad, providing for a level working area and more room for equipment and onsite storage. The fill banks must be stabilized using appropriate sedimentation and control measures.

The primary difference in well pad preparation for a well where high-volume hydraulic fracturing will be employed versus a well described by the 1992 GEIS is that more land is disturbed on a per-pad basis, though fewer pads should be needed overall.¹⁰ A larger well pad is

⁸ ICF Task 2, 2009, pp. 4-5.

⁹ Alpha, 2009, p. 6-6.

¹⁰ Alpha, 2009, p. 6-2.

required to accommodate fluid storage and equipment needs associated with the high-volume fracturing operations. In addition, some of the equipment associated with horizontal drilling has a larger surface footprint than the equipment described by the 1992 GEIS.

Industry estimates the average size of a multi-well pad for the drilling and fracturing phase of operations at 3.5 acres.¹¹ Average production pad size, after partial reclamation, is estimated at 1.5 acres for a multi-well pad.¹² Permit applications for horizontal wells received by the Department prior to publication of the 2009 draft SGEIS indicated multi-well pads ranging in size from 2.2 acres to 5.5 acres during the drilling and fracturing phase of operations, and from 0.5 to 2 acres after partial reclamation during the production phase.

The well pad sizes discussed above are consistent with published information regarding drilling operations in other shale formations, as researched by ICF International for NYSERDA.¹³ For example, in an Environmental Assessment published for the Hornbuckle Field Horizontal Drilling Program (Wyoming), the well pad size required for drilling and completion operations is estimated at approximately 460 feet by 340 feet, or about 3.6 acres. This estimate does not include areas disturbed due to access road construction. A study of horizontal gas well sites constructed by SEECO, Inc. in the Fayetteville Shale reports that the operator generally clears 300 feet by 250 feet, or 1.72 acres, for its pad and reserve pits. Fayetteville Shale sites may be as large as 500 feet by 500 feet, or 5.7 acres.

Photos 5.5 – 5.7 depict typical Marcellus well pads, and Figure 5.1 is a schematic representation of a typical drilling site.

¹¹ Cornue, 2011.

¹² ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 15.

¹³ ICF Task 2, 2009, p. 4.



Photo 5.5 Chesapeake Energy Marcellus well drilling, Bradford County, PA
Source: Chesapeake Energy



Photo 5.6 Hydraulic fracturing operation, horizontal Marcellus well, Upshur County, WV
Source: Chesapeake Energy, 2008



Photo 5.7 Hydraulic fracturing operation, horizontal Marcellus well, Bradford County, PA
Source: Chesapeake Energy, 2008

5.1.3 Utility Corridors

Utility corridors associated with high-volume hydraulic fracturing will include acreage used for potential water lines, above ground or underground electrical lines, gas gathering lines and compressor facilities, with average per-well pad acreage estimates as follows:

- 1.35 acres for water and electrical lines;
- 1.66 acres for gas gathering lines; and
- 0.67 acre for compression (because a compressor facility will service more than one well pad, this estimate is for an *incremental* portion assigned to a single well pad of a compressor facility and its associated sales line and access roads).¹⁴

Gathering lines may follow the access road associated with the well pad, so clearing and disturbance for the gathering line may be conducted during the initial site construction phase, thereby adding to the access road width. For example, some proposals include a 20-foot access road to the well pad with an additional 10-foot right-of-way for the gathering line.

Activities associated with constructing compressor facility pads are similar to those described above for well pads.

5.1.4 Well Pad Density

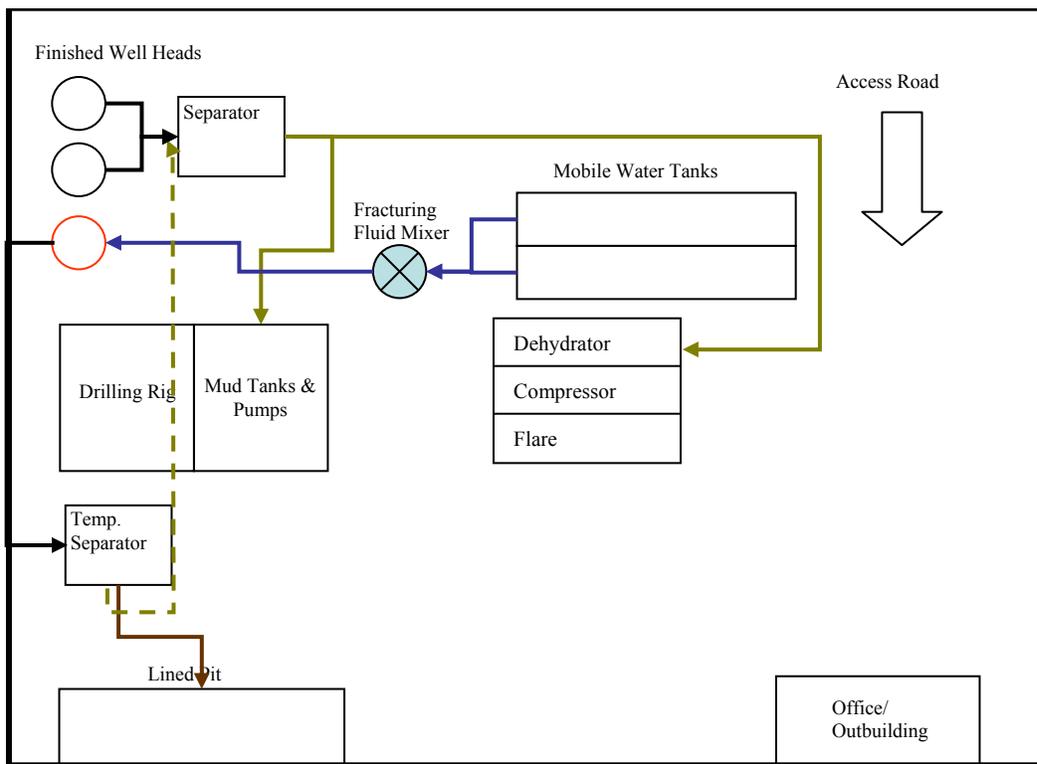
5.1.4.1 Historic Well Density

Well operators reported 6,732 producing natural gas wells in New York in 2010, approximately half of which (3,358) are in Chautauqua County. With 1,056 square miles of land in Chautauqua County, 3,358 reported producing wells equates to at least three producing wells per square mile. For the most part, these wells are at separate surface locations. Actual drilled density where the resource has been developed is somewhat greater than that, because not every well drilled is currently producing and some areas are not drilled. The Department issued 5,490 permits to drill in Chautauqua County between 1962 and June 30, 2011, or five permits per square mile. Of those permits, 62% (3,396) were issued during a 10-year period between 1975 and 1984, for an

¹⁴ Cornue, 2011.

average rate of 340 permits per year in a single county. Again, most of these wells were drilled at separate surface locations, each with its own access road and attendant disturbance. Although the number of wells is lower, parts of Seneca and Cayuga County have also been densely drilled. Many areas in all three counties – Chautauqua, Seneca and Cayuga – have been developed with “conventional” gas wells on 40-acre spacing (i.e., 16 wells per square mile, at separate surface locations). Therefore, while recognizing that some aspects of shale development activity will be different from what is described in the 1992 GEIS, it is worthwhile to note that this pre-1992 drilling rate and site density were part of the experience upon which the 1992 GEIS and its findings are based.

Figure 5.1 - Well Pad Schematic



Not to scale (As reported to NYSERDA by ICF International, derived from Argonne National Laboratory: EVS-Trip Report for Field Visit to Fayetteville Shale Gas Wells, plus expert judgment)

Photos 5.8 through 5.11 are photos and aerial views of existing well sites in Chautauqua County, provided for informational purposes. As discussed above, well pads where high-volume hydraulic fracturing will be employed will necessarily be larger in order to accommodate the associated equipment. In areas developed by horizontal drilling, well pads will be less densely spaced, reducing the number of access roads and gathering lines needed.

5.1.4.2 Anticipated Well Pad Density

The number of wells and well sites that may exist per square mile is dictated by gas reservoir geology and productivity, mineral rights distribution, and statutory well spacing requirements set forth in ECL Article 23, Title 5, as amended in 2008. The statute provides three statewide spacing options for shale wells, which are described below. Although the options include vertical drilling and single-well pad horizontal drilling, the Department anticipates that multi-well pad horizontal drilling (which results in the lowest density and least land disturbance) will be the predominant approach, for the following reasons:

- Industry estimates that 90% of the wells drilled to develop the Marcellus Shale will be horizontal wells on multi-well pads;¹⁵
- The addition to the ECL of provisions to address multi-well pad drilling was one of the primary objectives of the 2008 amendments, and was supported by the Department because of the reduced environmental impact;
- Multi-well pad drilling reduces operators' costs, by reducing the number of access roads and gathering lines that must be constructed as well as potentially reducing the number of equipment mobilizations; and
- Multi-well pad drilling reduces the number of regulatory hurdles for operators, because each well pad location would only need to be reviewed once for environmental concerns, stormwater permitting purposes and to determine conformance to SEQRA requirements, including the 1992 GEIS and the Final SGEIS.

¹⁵ ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 7.

Vertical Wells

Statewide spacing for vertical shale wells provides for one well per 40-acre spacing unit.¹⁶ This is the spacing requirement that has historically governed most gas well drilling in the State, and as mentioned above, many square miles of Chautauqua, Seneca and Cayuga counties have been developed on this spacing. One well per 40 acres equates to a density of 16 wells per square mile (i.e., 640 acres). Infill wells, resulting in more than one well per 40 acres, may be drilled upon justification to the Department that they are necessary to efficiently recover gas reserves. Gas well development on 40-acre spacing, with the possibility of infill wells, has been the prevalent gas well development method in New York for many decades. However, as reported by the Ground Water Protection Council,¹⁷ economic and technological considerations favor the use of horizontal drilling for shale gas development. As explained below, horizontal drilling necessarily results in larger spacing units and reduced well pad density. Industry estimates that 10% of the wells drilled to develop shale resources by high-volume hydraulic fracturing will be vertical.¹⁸

¹⁶ A spacing unit is the geographic area assigned to the well for the purposes of sharing costs and production. ECL §23-0501(2) requires that the applicant control the oil and gas rights for 60% of the acreage in a spacing unit for a permit to be issued. Uncontrolled acreage is addressed through the compulsory integration process set forth in ECL §23-0901(3).

¹⁷ GPWC, April 2009, pp. 46-47.

¹⁸ ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 7.



Natural Gas Wells in Chautauqua County

Photo 5.8 This map shows the locations of over 4,400 Medina formation natural gas wells in Chautauqua County from the Mineral Resources database. The wells were typically drilled on 40 to 80 acre well spacing, making the distance between wells at least 1/4 mile.

Readers can re-create this map by using the DEC on-line searchable database using County = Chautauqua and exporting the results to a Google Earth KML file.

Year Permit Issued	Total
Pre-1962 (before permit program)	315
1962-1979	1,440
1980-1989	1,989
1990-1999	233
2000-2009	426
Grand Total	4,403

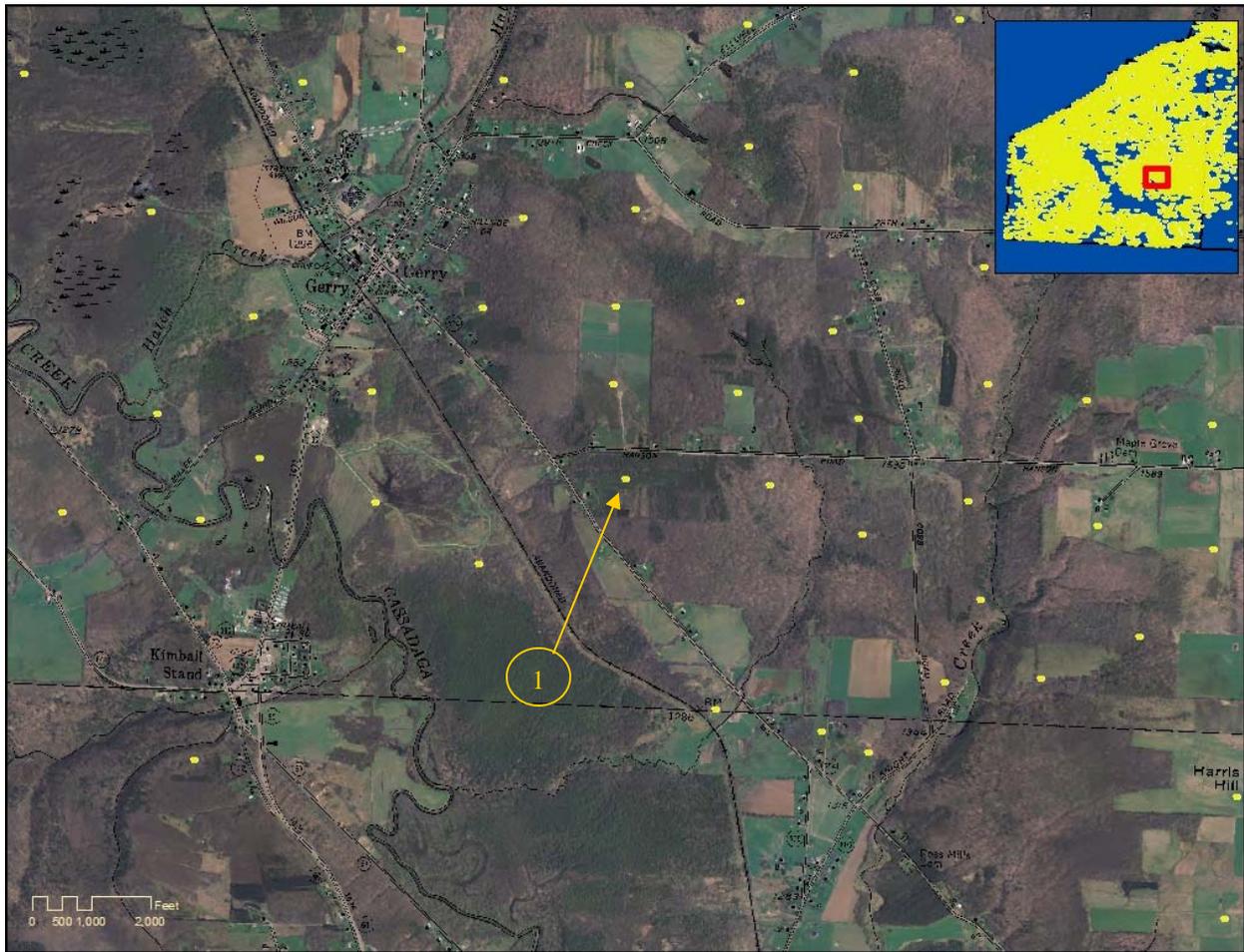


Photo 5.9 a & b The above map shows a portion of the Chautauqua County map, near Gerry. Well #1 (API Hole number 25468) shown in the photo to the right was drilled and completed for production in 2008 to a total depth of 4,095 feet. Of the other 47 Medina gas wells shown above, the nearest is approximately 1,600 feet to the north.

These Medina wells use single well pads. Marcellus multi-well pads will be larger and will have more wellheads and tanks.



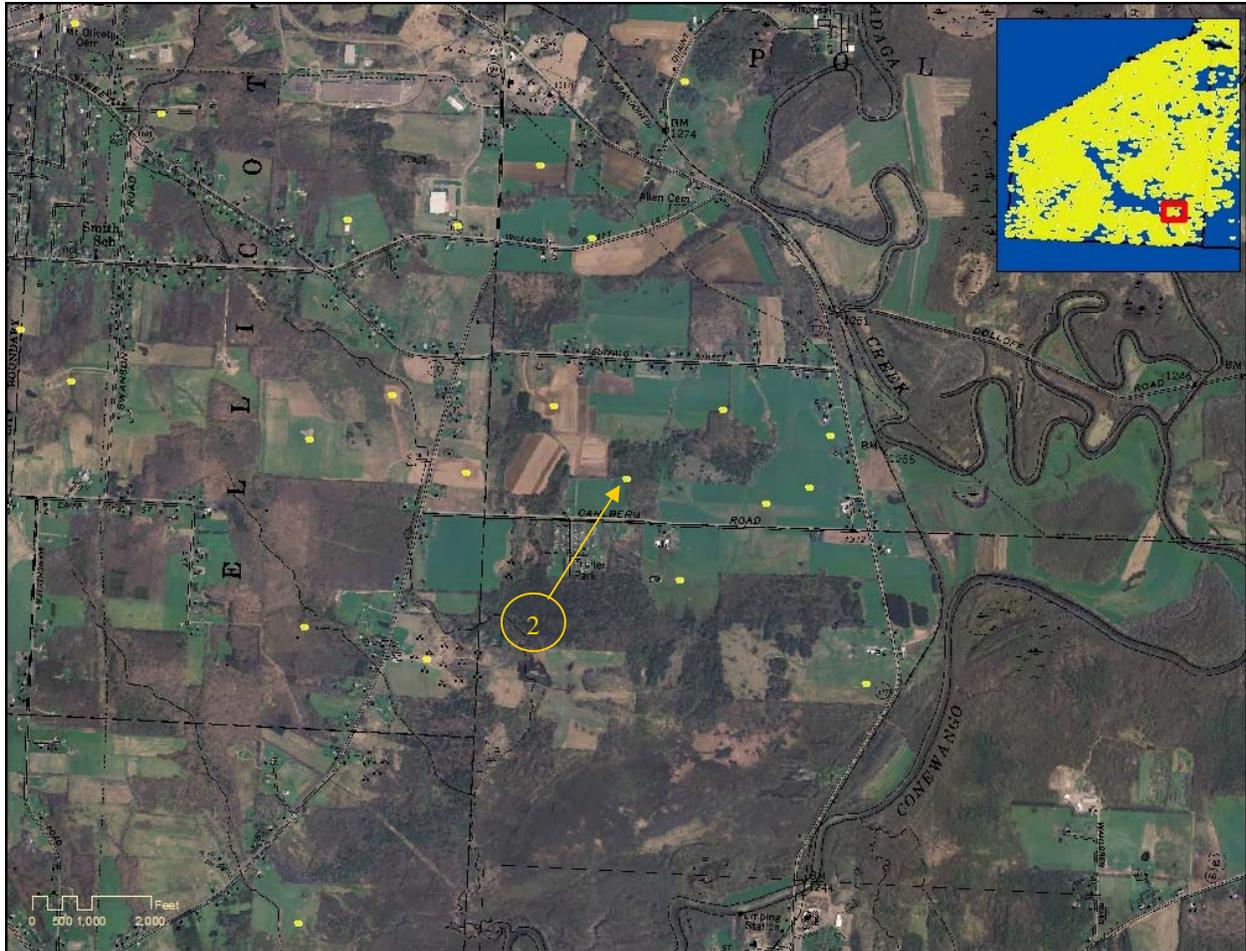


Photo 5.10 a & b This map shows 28 wells in the Town of Poland, Chautauqua County. Well #2 (API Hole number 24422) was drilled in 2006 to a depth of 4,250 feet and completed for production in 2007. The nearest other well is 1,700 feet away.





Photo 5.11 a & b The map above shows 77 wells. Well #3 (API Hole number 16427) identified in the map above, and shown in the photo below, was completed in the Town of Sheridan, Chautauqua County in 1981 and was drilled to a depth of 2,012 feet. The map indicates that the nearest producing well to Well #3 is 1/4 mile away.



Horizontal Wells in Single-Well Spacing Units

Statewide spacing for horizontal wells where only one well will be drilled at the surface site provides for one well per 40 acres plus the necessary and sufficient acreage so that there will be 330 feet between the wellbore in the target formation and the spacing unit boundary. This means that the width of the spacing unit will be at least 660 feet and the distance within the target formation between wellbores will also always be at least 660 feet. Surface locations may be somewhat closer together because of the need to begin building angle in the wellbore about 500 feet above the target formation. However, unless the horizontal length of the wellbores within the target formation is limited to 1,980 feet, the spacing units will exceed 40 acres in size. Although it is possible to drill horizontal wellbores of this length, all information provided to date indicates that, in actual practice, lateral distance drilled will normally exceed 2,000 feet and as an example would most likely be 4,000 feet or more, requiring substantially more than 40 acres. Therefore, the overall density of surface locations would be less than 16 wells per square mile. For example, with 4,000 feet as the length of a horizontal wellbore in the target shale formation, a spacing unit would be 4,660 feet long by 660 feet wide, or about 71 acres in size. Nine, instead of 16, spacing units would fit within a square mile, necessitating nine instead of 16 access roads and nine instead of 16 gas gathering lines. Longer laterals would further reduce the number of well pads per square mile. The Department anticipates that the vast majority of horizontal wells will be drilled from common pads (i.e., multi-well pads), reducing surface disturbance even more.

Horizontal Wells with Multiple Wells Drilled from Common Pads

The third statewide spacing option for shale wells provides, initially, for spacing units of up to 640 acres with all the horizontal wells in the unit drilled from a common well pad. Industry estimates that 90% of the wells drilled to develop shale resources by high-volume hydraulic fracturing will be horizontal;¹⁹ as stated above, the Department anticipates that the vast majority of them will be drilled from multi-well pads. This method provides the most flexibility to avoid environmentally sensitive locations within the acreage to be developed and significantly reduces the number of needed well pads and associated roads.

¹⁹ ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 7.

With respect to overall land disturbance, the larger surface area of an individual multi-well pad will be more than offset by the fewer total number of well pads within a given area and the need for only a single access road and gas gathering system to service multiple wells on a single pad. Overall, there clearly is a smaller total area of land disturbance associated with horizontal wells for shale gas development than that for vertical wells.²⁰ For example, a spacing of 40 acres per well for vertical shale gas wells would result in, on average, of 70 – 80 acres of disturbance for the well pads, access roads and utility corridors (4.8 acres per well²¹) to develop an area of 640 acres. By contrast, a single well pad with 6 to 8 horizontal shale gas wells could access all 640 acres with an average of 7.4 acres of total land disturbance. Table 5.1 below provides another comparison between the well pad acreage disturbed within a 10-square mile area completely developed by multi-well pad horizontal drilling versus single-well pad vertical drilling.²²

Table 5.1 - Ten square mile area (i.e., 6,400 acres), completely drilled with horizontal wells in multi-well units or vertical wells in single-well units (Updated July 2011)

Spacing Option	Multi-Well 640 Acre	Single-Well 40 Acre
Number of Pads	10	160
Total Disturbance - Drilling Phase	74 Acres (7.4 acres per pad)	768 Acres (4.8 ac. per pad)
% Disturbance - Drilling Phase	1.2%	12%
Total Disturbance - Production Phase	15 Acres (1.5 ac. per pad)	80 Acres (0.5 ac. per pad)
% Disturbance - Production Phase	0.23%	1.25%

It is possible that a single well-pad could be positioned to site wells to reach adjacent units, thereby developing 1,280 acres or more without increasing the land disturbance described above for multi-well pads. Use of longer lateral wellbores is another potential method for developing larger areas with less land disturbance.²³

²⁰ Alpha, 2009, p. 6-2.

²¹ ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 14.

²² NTC, 2009, p. 29, updated with information from ALL Consulting, 2010.

²³ ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 87.

Variances or Non-Conforming Spacing Units

The ECL has always provided for variances from statewide spacing or non-conforming spacing units, with justification, which could result in a greater well density for any of the above options. A variance from statewide spacing or a non-conforming spacing unit requires the Department to issue a well-specific spacing order following public comment and, if necessary, an adjudicatory hearing. Environmental impacts associated with any well to be drilled under a particular spacing order will continue to be reviewed separately from the spacing variance upon receipt of a specific well permit application.

5.2 Horizontal Drilling

The first horizontal well in New York was drilled in 1989, and in 2008 approximately 10% of the well permit applications received by the Department were for directional or horizontal wells. The predominant use of horizontal drilling associated with natural gas development in New York has been for production from the Black River and Herkimer Formations during the past several years. The combination of horizontal drilling and hydraulic fracturing is widely used in other areas of the United States as a means of recovering gas from tight shale formations.

Except for the use of specialized downhole tools, horizontal drilling is performed using similar equipment and technology as vertical drilling, with the same protocols in place for aquifer protection, fluid containment and waste handling. As described below, there are four primary differences between horizontal drilling for shale gas development and the drilling described in the 1992 GEIS. One is that larger rigs may be used for all or part of the drilling, with longer per-well drilling times than were described in the 1992 GEIS. The second is that multiple wells are likely to be drilled from each well site (or well pad). The third is that drilling mud rather than air may be used while drilling the horizontal portion of the wellbore to lubricate and cool the drill bit and to clean the wellbore. Fourth and finally, the volume of rock cuttings returned to the surface from the target formation will be greater for a horizontal well than for a vertical well.

Vertical drilling depth will vary based on target formation and location within the state. Chapter 5 of the 1992 GEIS discusses New York State's geology with respect to oil and gas production. Chapter 4 of this SGEIS expands upon that discussion, with emphasis on the Marcellus and Utica Shales. Chapter 4 includes maps which show depths and thicknesses related to these two shales.

In general, wells will be drilled vertically to a depth of about 500 feet above the top of a target interval, such as the Union Springs Member of the Marcellus Shale. Drilling may continue with the same rig, or a larger drill rig may be brought onto the location to build angle and drill the horizontal portion of the wellbore. A downhole motor behind the drill bit at the end of the drill pipe is used to accomplish the angled or directional drilling deep within the earth. The drill pipe is also equipped with inclination and azimuth sensors located about 60 feet behind the drill bit to continuously record and report the drill bit's location.

Current drilling technology for onshore consolidated strata results in maximum lateral lengths that do not greatly exceed the depth of the well. For example, a 5,000-foot deep well would generally not have a lateral length of significantly greater than 5,000 feet.²⁴ This may change, however, as drilling technology continues to evolve. The length of the horizontal wellbore can also be affected by the operator's lease position or compulsory integration status within the spacing unit, the configuration of the approved spacing unit and wellbore paths, and other factors which influence well design.

5.2.1 *Drilling Rigs*

Wells for shale gas development using high-volume hydraulic fracturing will be drilled with rotary rigs. Rotary rigs are described in the 1992 GEIS, with the typical rotary rigs used in New York at the time characterized as either 40 to 45-foot high "singles" or 70 to 80-foot high "doubles." These rigs can, respectively, hold upright one joint of drill pipe or two connected joints. "Triples," which hold three connected joints of drill pipe upright and are over 100 feet high, were not commonly used in New York State when the 1992 GEIS was prepared. However, triples have been more common in New York since 1992 for natural gas storage field drilling and to drill some Trenton-Black River wells, and may be used for drilling wells in the Marcellus Shale and other low-permeability reservoirs.

Operators may use one large rig to drill an entire wellbore from the surface to toe of the horizontal bore, or may use two or three different rigs in sequence. For each well, only one rig is over the hole at a time. At a multi-well site, two rigs may be present on the pad at once, but more than two are unlikely because of logistical and space considerations as described below.

²⁴ ALL Consulting, 2010, pp. 87-88.

When two rigs are used (in sequence) to drill a well, a smaller rig of similar dimensions to the typical rotary rigs described in the 1992 GEIS would first drill the vertical portion of the well. Only the rig used to drill the horizontal portion of the well is likely to be significantly larger than what is described in the 1992 GEIS. This rig may be a triple, with a substructure height of about 20 feet, a mast height of about 150 feet, and a surface footprint with its auxiliary equipment of about 14,000 square feet. Auxiliary equipment includes various tanks (for water, fuel and drilling mud), generators, compressors, solids control equipment (shale shaker, de-silter, de-sander), choke manifold, accumulator, pipe racks and the crew's office space (dog house). Initial work with the smaller rig would typically take up to two weeks, followed by another up to two weeks of work with the larger rig. These estimates include time for casing and cementing the well, and may be extended if drilling is slower than anticipated because of properties of the rock, or if other problems or unexpected delays occur.

When three rigs are used to drill a well, the first rig is used to drill, case, and cement the surface hole. This event generally takes about 8 to 12 hours. The dimensions of this rig would be consistent with what is described in the 1992 GEIS. The second rig for drilling the remainder of the vertical hole would also be consistent with 1992 GEIS descriptions and would again typically be working for up to 14 days, or longer if drilling is slow or problems occur. The third rig, equipped to drill horizontally, would, as noted above, be the only one that might exceed 1992 GEIS dimensions, with a substructure height of about 20 feet, a mast height of about 150 feet, and a surface footprint with its auxiliary equipment of about 14,000 square feet. Work with this rig would take up to 14 days, or longer if drilling is slow or other problems or delays occur.

An important component of the drilling rig is the blow-out prevention (BOP) system. This system is discussed in the 1992 GEIS. In summary, BOP system on a rotary drilling rig is a pressure control system designed specifically to contain and control a "kick" (i.e., unexpected pressure resulting in the flow of formation fluids into the wellbore during drilling operations). Other than the well itself, the BOP system basically consists of four parts: 1) the blow-out preventer stack, 2) the accumulator unit, 3) the choke manifold, and 4) the kill line. Blow-out preventers are manually or hydraulically operated devices installed at the top of the surface casing. Within the blow-out preventer there may be a combination of different types of devices to seal off the well. Pipe rams contain two metal blocks with semi-circular notches that fit

together around the outside of the drill pipe when it is in the hole to block movement of fluids around the pipe. Blind rams contain two rubber faced metal blocks that can completely seal off the hole when there is no drill pipe in it. Annular or "bag" type blowout preventers contain a resilient packing element which expands inward to seal off the hole with or without drill pipe. In accordance with 6 NYCRR §554.4, the BOP system must be maintained and in proper working order during operations. A BOP test program is employed to ensure the BOP system is functioning properly if and when needed.

Appendix 7 includes sample rig specifications provided by Chesapeake Energy. As noted on the specs, fuel storage tanks associated with the larger rigs would hold volumes of 10,000 to 12,000 gallons.

In summary, the rig work for a single horizontal well – including drilling, casing and cementing – would generally last about four to five weeks, subject to extension for slow drilling or other unexpected problems or delays. A 150-foot tall, large-footprint rotary rig may be used for the entire duration or only for the actual horizontal drilling. In the latter case, smaller, 1992 GEIS-consistent rigs would be used to drill the vertical portion of the wellbore. The rig and its associated auxiliary equipment would typically move off the well before fracturing operations commence.

Photos 5.12 – 5.15 are photographs of drilling rigs.



Photo 5.12 Double. Union Drilling Rig 54, Olsen 1B, Town of Fenton, Broome County NY. Credit: NYS DEC 2005.



Photo 5.13 Double. Union Drilling Rig 48. Trenton-Black River well, Salo 1, Town of Barton, Tioga County NY. Source: NYS DEC 2008.



Photo 5.14 Triple. Precision Drilling Rig 26. Ruger 1 well, Horseheads, Chemung County. Credit: NYS DEC 2009.



Photo 5.15 Top Drive Single. Barber and DeLine rig, Sheckells 1, Town of Cherry Valley, Otsego County. Credit: NYS DEC 2007.

5.2.2 Multi-Well Pad Development

Horizontal drilling from multi-well pads is the common development method employed to develop Marcellus Shale reserves in the northern tier of Pennsylvania and is expected to be common in New York as well. In New York, ECL 23 requires that all horizontal wells in a multi-well shale unit be drilled within three years of the date the first well in the unit commences drilling, to prevent operators from holding acreage within large spacing units without fully developing the acreage.²⁵

As described above, the space required for hydraulic fracturing operations for a multi-well pad is dictated by a number of factors but is expected to most commonly be about 3.5 acres.²⁶ The well pad is often centered in the spacing unit.

Several factors determine the optimal drilling pattern within the target formation. These include geologic controls such as formation depth and thickness, mechanical and physical factors associated with the well construction program, production experience in the area, lease position and topography or surface restrictions that affect the size or placement of pads.²⁷ Often, evenly spaced parallel horizontal bores are drilled in opposite directions from surface locations arranged in two parallel rows. When fully developed, the resultant horizontal well pattern underground could resemble two back-to-back pitchforks [Figure 5.2]. Other, more complex patterns may also be proposed.

²⁵ ECL §23-0501.

²⁶ Cornue, 2011.

²⁷ ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 88.

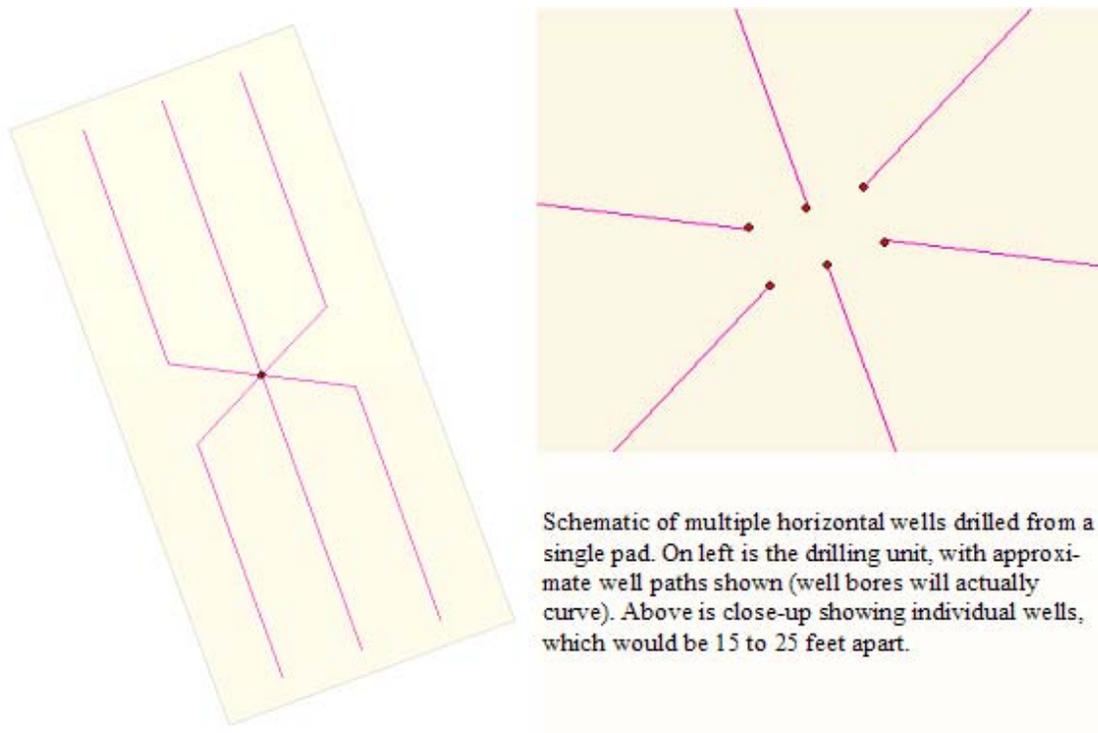


Figure 5.2 - Possible well spacing unit configurations and wellbore paths

Because of the close well spacing at the surface, most operators have indicated that only one drilling rig at a time would be operating on any given well pad. One operator has stated that on a well pad where six or more wells are needed, it is possible that two triple-style rigs may operate concurrently. Efficiency and the economics of mobilizing equipment and crews would dictate that all wells on a pad be drilled sequentially, during a single mobilization. However, this may be affected by the timing of compulsory integration proceedings if wellbores are proposed to intersect unleased acreage.²⁸ Other considerations may result in gaps between well drilling episodes at a well pad. For instance, early development in a given area may consist of initially drilling and stimulating one to three wells on a pad to test productivity, followed by additional wells later, but within the required 3-year time frame. As development in a given area matures and the results become more predictable, the frequency of drilling and completing all the wells on each pad with continuous activity in a single mobilization would be expected to increase.

²⁸ ECL §23-0501 2.b. prohibits the wellbore from crossing unleased acreage prior to issuance of a compulsory integration order.

5.2.3 *Drilling Mud*

The vertical portion of each well, including the portion that is drilled through any fresh water aquifers, will typically be drilled using either compressed air or freshwater mud as the drilling fluid. Operators who provided responses to the Department's information requests stated that the horizontal portion, drilled after any fresh water aquifers have been sealed behind cemented surface casing, and typically cemented intermediate casing, may be drilled with a mud that may be (i) water-based, (ii) potassium chloride/polymer-based with a mineral oil lubricant, or (iii) synthetic oil-based. Synthetic oil-based muds are described as "food-grade" or "environmentally friendly." When drilling horizontally, mud is needed for (1) powering and cooling the downhole motor and bit used for directional drilling, (2) using navigational tools which require mud to transmit sensor readings, (3) providing stability to the horizontal borehole while drilling and (4) efficiently removing cuttings from the horizontal hole. Other operators may drill the horizontal bore "on air," (i.e., with compressed air) using special equipment to control fluids and gases that enter the wellbore. Historically, most wells in New York are drilled on air and air drilling is addressed by the 1992 GEIS.

Drilling mud is contained and managed on-site through the rig's mud system which is comprised of a series of piping, separation equipment, and tanks. Photo 5.16 depicts some typical mud-system components. During drilling or circulating mud is pumped from the mud holding tanks at the surface down hole through the drill string and out the drill bit, and returns to the surface through the annular space between the drill string and the walls of the bore hole, where it enters the flowline and is directed to the separation equipment. Typical separation equipment includes shale shakers, desanders, desilters and centrifuges which separate the mud from the rock cuttings. The mud is then re-circulated back into the mud tanks where it is withdrawn by the mud pump for continued use in the well. As described in the 1992 GEIS, used drilling mud is typically reconditioned for use at a subsequent well. The subsequent well may be located on the same well pad or at another location.



Photo 5.16 - Drilling rig mud system (blue tanks)

5.2.4 *Cuttings*

The rock chips and very fine-grained rock fragments removed by the drilling process and returned to the surface in the drilling fluid are known as “cuttings” and are contained and managed either in a lined on-site reserve pit or in a closed-loop tank system.²⁹ As described in Section 5.13.1, the proper disposal method for cuttings is determined by the composition of the fluid or fluids used during drilling. The proper disposal method will also dictate how the cuttings must be contained on-site prior to disposal, as described by Section 7.1.9.

5.2.4.1 *Cuttings Volume*

Horizontal drilling penetrates a greater linear distance of rock and therefore produces a larger volume of drill cuttings than does a well drilled vertically to the same depth below the ground

²⁹ Adapted from Alpha, 2009, p. 133.

surface. For example, a vertical well with surface, intermediate and production casing drilled to a total depth of 7,000 feet produces approximately 154 cubic yards of cuttings, while a horizontally drilled well with the same casing program to the same target depth with an example 4,000-foot lateral section produces a total volume of approximately 217 cubic yards of cuttings (i.e., about 40% more). A multi-well site would produce approximately that volume of cuttings from each well.

5.2.4.2 NORM in Marcellus Cuttings

To determine NORM concentrations and the potential for exposure to NORM contamination in Marcellus rock cuttings and cores (i.e., continuous rock samples, typically cylindrical, recovered during specialized drilling operations), the Department conducted field and sample surveys using portable Geiger counter and gamma ray spectroscopy methods. Gamma ray spectroscopy analyses were performed on composited Marcellus samples collected from two vertical wells drilled through the Marcellus, one in Lebanon (Madison County), and one in Bath (Steuben County). The results of these analyses are presented in Table 5.2a. Department staff also used a Geiger counter to screen three types of Marcellus samples: cores from the New York State Museum's collection in Albany; regional outcrops of the unit; and various Marcellus well sites from the west-central part of the state, where most of the vertical Marcellus wells in NYS are currently located. These screening data are presented in Table 5.2b. Additional radiological analytical data for Marcellus Shale drill cuttings has been reported from Marcellus wells in Pennsylvania. Samples were collected from loads of drill cuttings being transported for disposal, as well as directly from the drilling rigs during drilling of the horizontal legs of the wells. The materials sampled were screened in-situ with a micro R meter, and analyzed by gamma ray spectroscopy. These data are provided in Table 5.3. As discussed further in Chapter 6, the results, which indicate levels of radioactivity that are essentially equal to background values, do not indicate an exposure concern for workers or the general public associated with Marcellus cuttings.

Table 5.2 - 2009 Marcellus Radiological Data

Table 5.2a Marcellus Radiological Data from Gamma Ray Spectroscopy Analyses

Well (Depth)	API #	Date Collected	Town (County)	Parameter	Result +/- Uncertainty
Crouch C 4H (1040 feet - 1115 feet)	31-053-26305-00-00	3/17/09	Lebanon (Madison)	K-40	14.438 +/- 1.727 pCi/g
				Tl-208	0.197 +/- 0.069 pCi/g
				Pb-210	2.358 +/- 1.062 pCi/g
				Bi-212	0.853 +/- 0.114 pCi/g
				Bi-214	1.743 +/- 0.208 pCi/g
				Pb-214	1.879 +/- 0.170 pCi/g
				Ra-226	1.843 +/- 0.573 pCi/g
				Ac-228	0.850 +/- 0.169 pCi/g
				Th-234	1.021 +/- 0.412 pCi/g
				U-235	0.185 +/- 0.083 pCi/g
Blair 2A (2550' - 2610')	31-101-02698-01-00	3/26/09	Bath (Steuben)	K-40	22.845 +/- 2.248 pCi/g
				Tl-208	0.381 +/- 0.065 pCi/g
				Pb-210	0.535 +/- 0.712 pCi/g
				Bi-212	1.174 +/- 0.130 pCi/g
				Bi-214	0.779 +/- 0.120 pCi/g
				Pb-214	0.868 +/- 0.114 pCi/g
				Ra-226	0.872 +/- 0.330 pCi/g
				Ac-228	1.087 +/- 0.161 pCi/g
				Th-234	0.567 +/- 0.316 pCi/g
				U-235	0.079 +/- 0.058 pCi/g

Table 5.2b Marcellus Radiological Data from Geiger Counter Screening

Media Screened	Well	Date	Location (County)	Results
Cores	Beaver Meadow 1	3/12/09	NYS Museum (Albany)	0.005 - 0.080 mR/hr
	Oxford 1	3/12/09	NYS Museum (Albany)	0.005 - 0.065 mR/hr
	75 NY-14	3/12/09	NYS Museum (Albany)	0.015 - 0.065 mR/hr
	EGSP #4	3/12/09	NYS Museum (Albany)	0.005 - 0.045 mR/hr
	Jim Tiede	3/12/09	NYS Museum (Albany)	0.005 - 0.025 mR/hr
	75 NY-18	3/12/09	NYS Museum (Albany)	0.005 - 0.045 mR/hr
	75 NY-12	3/12/09	NYS Museum (Albany)	0.015 - 0.045 mR/hr
	75 NY-21	3/12/09	NYS Museum (Albany)	0.005 - 0.040 mR/hr
	75 NY-15	3/12/09	NYS Museum (Albany)	0.005 - 0.045 mR/hr
	Matejka	3/12/09	NYS Museum (Albany)	0.005 - 0.090 mR/hr
Outcrops	N/A	3/24/2009	Onesquethaw Creek (Albany)	0.02 - 0.04 mR/hr
	N/A	3/24/2009	DOT Garage, CR 2 (Albany)	0.01 - 0.04 mR/hr
	N/A	3/24/2009	SR 20, near SR 166 (Otsego)	0.01 - 0.04 mR/hr
	N/A	3/24/2009	Richfield Springs (Otsego)	0.01 - 0.06 mR/hr
	N/A	3/24/2009	SR 20 (Otsego)	0.01 - 0.03 mR/hr
	N/A	3/24/2009	Gulf Rd (Herkimer)	0.01 - 0.04 mR/hr
Well Sites	Beagell 2B	4/7/2009	Kirkwood (Broome)	0.04 mR/hr *
	Hulsebosch 1	4/2/2009	Elmira City (Chemung)	0.03 mR/hr *
	Bush S1	4/2/2009	Elmira (Chemung)	0.03 mR/hr *

	Parker 1	4/7/2009	Oxford (Chenango)	0.05 mR/hr *
Well Sites	Donovan Farms 2	3/30/2009	West Sparta (Livingston)	0.03 mR/hr *
	Fee 1	3/30/2009	Sparta (Livingston)	0.02 mR/hr *
	Meter 1	3/30/2009	West Sparta (Livingston)	0.03 mR/hr *
	Schiavone 2	4/6/2009	Reading (Schuyler)	0.05 mR/hr *
	WGI 10	4/6/2009	Dix (Schuyler)	0.07 mR/hr *
	WGI 11	4/6/2009	Dix (Schuyler)	0.07 mR/hr *
	Calabro T1	3/26/2009	Orange (Schuyler)	0.03 mR/hr *
	Calabro T2	3/26/2009	Orange (Schuyler)	0.05 mR/hr *
	Frost 2A	3/26/2009	Orange (Schuyler)	0.05 mR/hr *
	Webster T1	3/26/2009	Orange (Schuyler)	0.05 mR/hr *
	Haines 1	4/1/2009	Avoca (Steuben)	0.03 mR/hr *
	Haines 2	4/1/2009	Avoca (Steuben)	0.03 mR/hr *
	McDaniels 1A	4/1/2009	Urbana (Steuben)	0.03 mR/hr *
	Drumm G2	4/1/2009	Bradford (Steuben)	0.07 mR/hr *
	Hemley G2	3/26/2009	Hornby (Steuben)	0.03 mR/hr *
	Lancaster M1	3/26/2009	Hornby (Steuben)	0.03 mR/hr *
	Maxwell 1C	4/2/2009	Caton (Steuben)	0.07 mR/hr *
	Scudder 1	3/26/2009	Bath (Steuben)	0.03 mR/hr *
	Blair 2A	3/26/2009	Bath (Steuben)	0.03 mR/hr *
	Retherford 1	4/1/2009	Troupsburg (Steuben)	0.05 mR/hr *
	Carpenter 1	4/1/2009	Troupsburg (Steuben)	0.05 mR/hr *
	Cook 1	4/1/2009	Troupsburg (Steuben)	0.05 mR/hr *
	Zinck 1	4/1/2009	Woodhull (Steuben)	0.07 mR/hr *
	Tiffany 1	4/7/2009	Owego (Tioga)	0.03 mR/hr *

*maximum values detected

Table 5.3 - Gamma Ray Spectroscopy

LAB ID#	Sample#	Date Collected	Sample Location	Material Type	Depth (feet)	Gamma* (uR/hr)	Radionuclide Concentration (per wet mass)							
							Radium-226 (pCi/g)		Thorium-232 (pCi/g)		Potassium-40 (pCi/g)			
Gas Drill Rig Cuttings														
738-1	31110A	3/11/2010	Bradford Co., Pa.	Marcellus shale	5942	8 / 10	2.4	± 0.2	0.5	± 0.1	12.9	± 1.0		
738-2	31110B	3/11/2010	Bradford Co., Pa.	Hamilton Limestone	6562	5 / 5**	1.1	± 0.1	0.9	± 0.1	17.8	± 1.0		
738-3	31110C	3/11/2010	Bradford Co., Pa.	Marcellus shale	6687	11 / 8	4.3	± 0.2	0.9	± 0.1	15.8	± 0.9		
738-5	31910A	3/19/2010	Tioga County, Pa.	Marcellus shale	6101	5 / 10	2.8	± 0.2	0.9	± 0.1	17.4	± 1.0		
738-6	31910B	3/19/2010	Tioga County, Pa.	Marc. shale with Bayrite	6101	5 / 10	0.6	± 0.1	0.2	± 0.0	3.4	± 0.2		
738-13	1-M1	3/2/2010	Landfill, Lowman, NY	transported gas rig cuttings	unk.	12	2.3	± 0.1	0.7	± 0.1	17.2	± 1.1		
738-11	2-M2	3/2/2010	Landfill, Painted Post, NY	transported gas rig cuttings	unk.	12	0.9	± 0.1	1.2	± 0.1	16.7	± 1.1		
738-12	3-M1	3/2/2010	Landfill, Angelica, NY	transported gas rig cuttings	unk.	12	2.7	± 0.2	0.8	± 0.1	12.6	± 0.8		
AVERAGE							2.1	± 1.2	0.7	± 0.3	14.2	± 4.8		

5.2.5 Management of Drilling Fluids and Cuttings

The 1992 GEIS discusses the use of reserve pits and tanks, either alone or in conjunction with one another, to contain the cuttings and fluids associated with the drilling process. Both systems result in complete capture of the fluids and cuttings; however the use of tanks in closed-loop tank systems facilitates off-site disposal of wastes while more efficiently utilizing drilling fluid and providing additional insurance against environmental releases.

5.2.5.1 Reserve Pits on Multi-Well Pads

The 1992 GEIS describes the construction, use and reclamation of lined reserve pits, (also called “drilling pits” or “mud pits”) to contain cuttings and fluids associated with the drilling process.

Rather than using a separate pit for each well on a multi-well pad, operators may propose to maintain a single pit on the well pad until all wells are drilled and completed. The pit would need to be adequately sized to hold cuttings from all the wells, unless the cuttings are removed intermittently as needed to ensure adequate room for drilling-associated fluids and precipitation. Under existing regulations, fluid associated with each well would have to be removed within 45 days of the cessation of drilling operations, unless the operator has submitted a plan to use the fluids in subsequent operations and the Department has inspected and approved the pit.³⁰

Chapter 7 discusses restrictions related to the use of reserve pits for managing drilling fluids and cuttings for high-volume hydraulic fracturing.

5.2.5.2 Closed-Loop Tank Systems

The design and configuration of closed-loop tank systems will vary from operator to operator, but all such systems contain drilling fluids and cuttings in a series of containers, thereby eliminating the need for a reserve pit. The containers may include tanks or bins that may have closed tops, open tops or open tops in combination with open sides. They may be stationary or truck-, trailer-, or skid-mounted. Regardless of the specific design of the containers, the objective is to fully contain the cuttings and fluids in such a manner as to prevent direct contact with the ground surface or the need to construct a lined reserve pit.

Depending on the drilling fluid utilized, a variety of types of separation equipment may be employed within a closed-loop tank system to separate the liquids from the cuttings prior to

³⁰ 6 NYCRR §554.1(c)(3).

capture within the system's containers. For air drilling employing a closed-loop tank system, shale shakers or other gravity-based equipment would likely be utilized to separate any formation fluids from the cuttings whereas mud drilling would employ equipment which is virtually identical to that of the drilling mud systems described previously in Section 5.2.3.

In addition to the equipment typically employed in a drilling mud system, operators may elect to utilize additional solids control equipment within the closed-loop system when drilling on mud, in an effort to further separate liquids from the cuttings. Such equipment could include but is not limited to drying shakers, vertical or horizontal rotary cuttings dryers, squeeze presses, or centrifuges³¹ and when oil-based drilling muds are utilized the separation process may also include treatment to reduce surface tension between the mud and the cuttings.^{32,33} The additional separation results in greater recovery of the drilling mud for re-circulation and produces dryer cuttings for off-site disposal.

Depending on the moisture-content of the cuttings, operators may drain or vacuum free-liquids from the cuttings container, or they may mix absorbent agents such as lime, saw dust or wood chips into the cuttings in order to absorb any free-liquids prior to hauling off-site for disposal. This mixing may take place in the primary capture container where the cuttings are initially collected following separation or in a secondary container located on the well pad.

Operators may simply employ primary capture containers which are suitable for capturing and transporting cuttings from the well site, or they may transfer cuttings from the primary capture container to a secondary capture container for transport purposes. If cuttings will be transferred between containers, front end loaders, vacuum trucks or other equipment would be utilized and all transfers will be required to occur in a designated transfer area on the well pad, which will be required to be lined.

³¹ ANL, 2011(a).

³² The American Oil & Gas Reporter, August 2010, p. 92-93.

³³ Dugan, April 2008.

Depending on the configuration and design of a closed-loop tank system use of such a system can offer the following advantages:

- Eliminates the time and expense associated with reserve pit construction and reclamation;
- Reduces the surface disturbance associated with the well pad;
- Reduces the amount of water and mud additives required as a result of re-circulation of drilling mud;
- Lowers mud replacement costs by capturing and re-circulating drilling mud;
- Reduces the wastes associated with drilling by separating additional drilling mud from the cuttings; and
- Reduces expenses and truck traffic associated with transporting drilling waste due to the reduced volume of the waste.

5.3 Hydraulic Fracturing

The 1992 GEIS discusses, in Chapter 9, hydraulic fracturing operations using water-based gel and foam, and describes the use of water, hydrochloric acid and additives including surfactants, bactericides,³⁴ clay and iron inhibitors and nitrogen. The fracturing fluid is an engineered product; service providers vary the design of the fluid based on the characteristics of the reservoir formation and the well operator's objectives. In the late 1990s, operators and service companies in other states developed a technology known as "slickwater fracturing" to develop shale formations, primarily by increasing the amount and proportion of water used, reducing the use of gelling agents and adding friction reducers. Any fracturing fluid may also contain scale and corrosion inhibitors.

ICF International, which reviewed the current state of practice of hydraulic fracturing under contract with NYSERDA, states that the development of water fracturing technologies has reduced the quantity of chemicals required to hydraulically fracture target reservoirs and that

³⁴ Bactericides must be registered for use in New York in accordance with ECL §33-0701. Well operators, service companies, and chemical supply companies were reminded of this requirement in an October 28, 2008 letter from the Division of Mineral Resources formulated in consultation with the former Division of Solid and Hazardous Materials, now Materials Management. This correspondence also reminded industry of the corresponding requirement that all bactericides be properly labeled and that the labels for such products be kept on-site during application and storage.

slickwater treatments have yielded better results than gel treatments in the Barnett Shale.³⁵ Poor proppant suspension and transport characteristics of water versus gel are overcome by the low permeability of shale formations which allow the use of finer-grained proppants and lower proppant concentrations.³⁶ The use of friction reducers in slickwater fracturing procedures reduce the required pumping pressure at the surface, thereby reducing the number and power of pumping trucks needed.³⁷ In addition, according to ICF, slickwater fracturing causes less formation damage than other techniques such as gel fracturing.³⁸

Both slickwater fracturing and foam fracturing have been proposed for Marcellus Shale development. As foam fracturing is already addressed by the 1992 GEIS, this document focuses on slickwater fracturing. This type of hydraulic fracturing is referred to herein as “high-volume hydraulic fracturing” because of the large water volumes required.

5.4 Fracturing Fluid

The fluid used for slickwater fracturing is typically comprised of more than 98% fresh water and sand, with chemical additives comprising 2% or less of the fluid.³⁹ The Department has collected compositional information on many of the additives proposed for use in fracturing shale formations in New York directly from chemical suppliers and service companies. This information has been evaluated by the Department’s Division of Air Resources (DAR) and DOW as well as the NYSDOH’s Bureaus of Water Supply Protection and Toxic Substances Assessment. It has also been reviewed by technical consultants contracted by NYSERDA⁴⁰ to conduct research related to the preparation of this document. Discussion of potential environmental impacts and mitigation measures in Chapters 6 and 7 of this SGEIS reflect analysis and input by all of the foregoing entities.

³⁵ ICF Task 1, 2009. pp. 10, 19.

³⁶ ICF Task 1, 2009. pp. 10, 19.

³⁷ ICF Task 1, 2009. P. 12.

³⁸ ICF Task 1, 2009. P. 19.

³⁹ GWPC, April 2009, pp. 61-62.

⁴⁰ Alpha Environmental Consultants, Inc., ICF International, URS Corporation.

Six service companies⁴¹ and 15 chemical suppliers⁴² have provided additive product compositional information to the Department in the form of product Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs)⁴³ and product composition disclosures consisting of chemical constituent names and their associated Chemical Abstract Service (CAS) Numbers,⁴⁴ as well as chemical constituent percent by weight information. Altogether, some compositional information is on file with the Department for 235 products, with complete⁴⁵ product composition disclosures and MSDSs on file for 167 of those products. Within these products are 322 unique chemicals whose CAS Numbers have been disclosed to the Department and at least 21 additional compounds whose CAS Numbers have not been disclosed due to the fact that many are mixtures. Table 5.4 is an alphabetical list of all products for which complete chemical information, including complete product composition disclosures and MSDSs, has been provided to the Department. Table 5.5 is an alphabetical list of products for which only partial chemical composition information has been provided to the Department, either in the form of product MSDSs or product composition disclosures which appear to be lacking information. Any product whose name does not appear within Table 5.4 or Table 5.5 was not evaluated in this SGEIS either because no chemical information was submitted to the Department or because the product has not been proposed for use in high-volume hydraulic fracturing operations in New York to date. These tables are included for informational purposes only and are not intended to restrict the proposal of additional additive products. See Chapter 8, Section 8.2.1.2 for a description of the permitting requirements related to fracturing additive information.

⁴¹ BJ Services, Frac Tech Services, Halliburton, Superior Well Services, Universal Well Services, Schlumberger.

⁴² Baker Petrolite, CESI/Floteck, Champion Technologies/Special Products, Chem EOR, Cortec, Fleurin Fragrances, Industrial Compounding, Kemira, Nalco, PFP Technologies, SNF Inc., Stepan Company, TBC-Brinadd/Texas United Chemical, Weatherford/Clearwater, and WSP Chemicals & Technology.

⁴³ MSDSs are regulated by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)'s Hazard Communication Standard, 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and are described in Chapter 8.

⁴⁴ Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) is a division of the American Chemical Society. CAS assigns unique numerical identifiers to every chemical described in the literature. The intention is to make database searches more convenient, as chemicals often have many names.

⁴⁵ The Department defines a complete product composition disclosure to include the chemical names and associated CAS Numbers of every constituent within a product, as well as the percent by weight information associated with each constituent of a product.

Table 5.4 - Fracturing Additive Products – Complete Composition
Disclosure Made to the Department (Updated July 2011)

Product Name
ABF
Acetic Acid 0.1-10%
Acid Pensurf / Pensurf
Activator W
AGA 150 / Super Acid Gell 150
AI-2
Aldacide G
Alpha 125
Ammonium Persulfate/OB Breaker
APB-1, Ammonium Persulfate Breaker
AQF-2
ASP-820
B315 / Friction Reducer B315
B317 / Scale Inhibitor B317
B859 / EZEFL0 Surfactant B859 / EZEFL0 F103 Surfactant
B867 / Breaker B867 / Breaker J218
B868 / EB-CLEAN B868 LT Encapsulated Breaker / EB-Clean J479 LT Encapsulated Breaker
B875 / Borate Crosslinker B875 / Borate Crosslinker J532
B880 / EB-CLEAN B880 Breaker / EB-CLEAN J475 Breaker
B890 / EZEFL0 Surfactant B890 / EZEFL0 F100 Surfactant
B900 / EZEFL0 Surfactant B900/ EZEFL0 F108 Surfactant
B910 / Corrosion Inhibitor B910 / Corrosion Inhibitor A264
B916 / Gelling Agent ClearFRAC XT B916 / Gelling Agent ClearFRAC XT J590
BA-2
BA-20
BA-40L
BA-40LM
BC-140
BC-140 X2
BE-3S
BE-6
BE-7

Product Name
BE-9
BF-1
BF-7 / BF-7L
BioClear 1000 / Unicide 1000
Bio-Clear 200 / Unicide 2000
Breaker FR
BXL-2, Crosslinker/ Buffer
BXL-STD / XL-300MB
Carbon Dioxide
CC-302T
CI-14
CL-31
CLA-CHEK LP
Claproteck CF
CLA-STA XP
Clay Treat PP
Clay Treat TS
Clay Treat-3C
Clayfix II
Clayfix II plus
CPF-X Plus
Cronox 245 ES
CS-250 SI
CS-650 OS, Oxygen Scavenger
CS-Polybreak 210
CS-Polybreak 210 Winterized
CT-ARMOR
EB-4L
Enzyme G-NE
FAC-1W / Petrostep FAC-1W
FAC-3W / Petrostop FAC-3W
FE-1A
FE-2
FE-2A
FE-5A
Ferchek
Ferchek A
Ferrotrol 300L
Flomax 50
Flomax 70 / VX9173

Product Name
FLOPAM DR-6000 / DR-6000
FLOPAM DR-7000 / DR-7000
Formic Acid
FR-46
FR-48W
FR-56
FRP-121
FRW-14
GasPerm 1000
GBL-8X / LEB-10X / GB-L / En-breaker
GBW-30 Breaker
Green-Cide 25G / B244 / B244A
H015 / Hydrochloric Acid 15% H15
HAI-OS Acid Inhibitor
HC-2
High Perm SW-LB
HPH Breaker
HPH foamer
Hydrochloric Acid
Hydrochloric Acid (HCl)
Hydrochloric Acid 10.1-15%
HYG-3
IC 100L
ICA-720 / IC-250
ICA-8 / IC-200
ICI-3240
Inflo-250
InFlo-250W / InFlo-250 Winterized
Iron Check / Iron Chek
Iron Sta IIC / Iron Sta II
Isopropyl Alcohol
J313 / Water Friction-Reducing Agent J313
J534 / Urea Ammonium Nitrate Solution J534
J580 / Water Gelling-Agent J580
K-34
K-35
KCI
L058 / Iron Stabilizer L58
L064 / Temporary Clay Stabilizer L64
LGC-35 CBM

Product Name
LGC-36 UC
LGC-VI UC
Losurf 300M
M003 / Soda Ash M3
MA-844W
Methanol
MO-67
Morflo III
MSA-II
Muriatic Acid 36%
Musol A
N002 / Nitrogen N ₂
NCL-100
Nitrogen
Nitrogen, Liquid N ₂
OptiKleen-WF
Para Clear D290 / ParaClean II
Paragon 100 E+
Parasperse
Parasperse Cleaner
PSI-720
PSI-7208
Salt
SAS-2
Scalechek LP-55
Scalechek LP-65
Scalechek SCP-2 / SCP-2
Scalehib 100 / Super Scale Inhibitor / Scale Clear SI-112
SGA II
Shale Surf 1000
Shale Surf 1000 Winterized
SI 103
Sodium Citrate
SP Breaker
STIM-50 / LT-32
Super OW 3
Super Pen 2000
SuperGel 15
U042 / Chelating Agent U42
U066 / Mutual Solvent U66

Product Name
Unicide 100 / EC6116A
Unifoam
Unigel 5F
UniHibA / SP-43X
UnihibG / S-11
Unislik ST 50 / Stim Lube
Vicon NF
WG-11
WG-17
WG-18
WG-35
WG-36
WLC-6
XL-1
XL-8
XLW-32
Xylene

Table 5.5 - Fracturing Additive Products – Partial Composition Disclosure
to the Department (Updated July 2011)

Product Name
20 Degree Baume Muriatic Acid
AcTivator / 78-ACTW
AMB-100
B869 / Corrosion Inhibitor B869 / Corrosion Inhibitor A262
B885 / ClearFRAC LT B885 / ClearFRAC LT J551A
B892 / EZEFL0 B892 / EZEFL0 F110 Surfactant
CL-22UC
CL-28M
Clay Master 5C
Corrosion Inhibitor A261
FAW- 5
FDP-S798-05
FDP-S819-05
FE ACID
FR-48
FRW-16
FRW-18
Fracal FR-143
Fracal III
Fracal NE-137
Fracal Ultra
Fracal Ultra-FM1
Fracal Ultra-FM2
Fracal Ultra-FM3
Fracal Waterbase
Fracal Waterbase-M1
FRW-25M
GA 8713
GBW-15L
GW-3LDF
HVG-1, Fast Hydrating Guar Slurry
ICA 400
ICP-1000
Inflo-102
Inhibisal Ultra CS-135
Inhibisal Ultra SI-141
J134L / Enzyme Breaker J134L
KCLS-2, KCL Substitute

Product Name
L065 / Scale Inhibitor L065
LP-65
Magnacide 575 Microbiocide
MSA ACID
Multifunctional Surfactant F105
Nitrogen, Refrigerated Liquid
Product 239
PS 550
S-150
SandWedge WF
SilkWater FR-A
Super TSC / Super Scale Control TSC
Super Sol 10/20/30
Ultra Breake-C
Ultra Breake-CG
Ultra Breake-M
Ultra-Breake-MG
Unislick 30 / Cyanaflo 105L
WC-5584
WCS 5177 Corrosion Scale Inhibitor
WCW219 Combination Inhibitor
WF-12B Foamer
WF-12B Salt Inhibitor Stix
WF-12B SI Foamer/Salt Inhibitor
WF12BH Foamer
WRR-5
WFR-C
XLBHT-1
XLBHT-2

Information in sections 5.4.1-3 below was compiled primarily by URS Corporation,⁴⁶ under contract to NYSERDA.

5.4.1 Properties of Fracturing Fluids

Additives are used in hydraulic fracturing operations to elicit certain properties and characteristics that would aide and enhance the operation. The desired properties and characteristics include:

- Non-reactive;
- Non-flammable;
- Minimal residuals;
- Minimal potential for scale or corrosion;
- Low entrained solids;
- Neutral pH (pH 6.5 – 7.5) for maximum polymer hydration;
- Limited formation damage;
- Appropriately modify properties of water to carry proppant deep into the shale;
- Economical to modify fluid properties; and
- Minimal environmental effects.

5.4.2 Classes of Additives

Table 5.6 lists the types, purposes and examples of additives that have been proposed to date for use in hydraulic fracturing of gas wells in New York State.

⁴⁶ URS, 2011, p. 2-1 & 2009, p. 2-1.

Table 5.6 - Types and Purposes of Additives Proposed for Use in New York State (Updated July 2011)

Additive Type	Description of Purpose	Examples of Chemicals ⁴⁷
Proppant	“Props” open fractures and allows gas / fluids to flow more freely to the well bore.	Sand [Sintered bauxite; zirconium oxide; ceramic beads]
Acid	Removes cement and drilling mud from casing perforations prior to fracturing fluid injection, and provides accessible path to formation.	Hydrochloric acid (HCl, 3% to 28%) or muriatic acid
Breaker	Reduces the viscosity of the fluid in order to release proppant into fractures and enhance the recovery of the fracturing fluid.	Peroxydisulfates
Bactericide / Biocide / Antibacterial Agent	Inhibits growth of organisms that could produce gases (particularly hydrogen sulfide) that could contaminate methane gas. Also prevents the growth of bacteria which can reduce the ability of the fluid to carry proppant into the fractures.	Gluteraldehyde; 2,2-dibromo-3-nitrilopropionamide
Buffer / pH Adjusting Agent	Adjusts and controls the pH of the fluid in order to maximize the effectiveness of other additives such as crosslinkers	Sodium or potassium carbonate; acetic acid
Clay Stabilizer / Control /KCl	Prevents swelling and migration of formation clays which could block pore spaces thereby reducing permeability.	Salts (e.g., tetramethyl ammonium chloride Potassium chloride (KCl)
Corrosion Inhibitor (including Oxygen Scavengers)	Reduces rust formation on steel tubing, well casings, tools, and tanks (used only in fracturing fluids that contain acid).	Methanol; ammonium bisulfate for Oxygen Scavengers
Crosslinker	Increases fluid viscosity using phosphate esters combined with metals. The metals are referred to as crosslinking agents. The increased fracturing fluid viscosity allows the fluid to carry more proppant into the fractures.	Potassium hydroxide; borate salts
Friction Reducer	Allows fracture fluids to be injected at optimum rates and pressures by minimizing friction.	Sodium acrylate-acrylamide copolymer; polyacrylamide (PAM); petroleum distillates
Gelling Agent	Increases fracturing fluid viscosity, allowing the fluid to carry more proppant into the fractures.	Guar gum; petroleum distillates
Iron Control	Prevents the precipitation of metal oxides which could plug off the formation.	Citric acid;
Scale Inhibitor	Prevents the precipitation of carbonates and sulfates (calcium carbonate, calcium sulfate, barium sulfate) which could plug off the formation.	Ammonium chloride; ethylene glycol;
Solvent	Additive which is soluble in oil, water & acid-based treatment fluids which is used to control the wettability of contact surfaces or to prevent or break emulsions	Various aromatic hydrocarbons
Surfactant	Reduces fracturing fluid surface tension thereby aiding fluid recovery.	Methanol; isopropanol; ethoxylated alcohol

5.4.3 Composition of Fracturing Fluids

The composition of the fracturing fluid used may vary from one geologic basin or formation to another or from one area to another in order to meet the specific needs of each operation; but the

⁴⁷ Chemicals in brackets [] have not been proposed for use in the State of New York to date, but are known to be used in other states or shale formations.

range of additive types available for potential use remains the same. There are a number of different products for each additive type; however, only one product of each type is typically utilized in any given hydraulic fracturing job. The selection may be driven by the formation and potential interactions between additives. Additionally not all additive types will be utilized in every fracturing job.

Sample compositions, by weight, of fracturing fluid are provided in Figure 5.3, Figure 5.4 and Figure 5.5. The composition depicted in Figure 5.3 is based on data from the Fayetteville Shale⁴⁸ while those depicted in Figure 5.4 and Figure 5.5 are based on data from Marcellus Shale development in Pennsylvania. Based on this data, between approximately 84 and 90 percent of the fracturing fluid is water; between approximately 8 and 15 % is proppant (Photo 5.17); the remainder, typically less than 1 % consists of chemical additives listed above.

Photo 5.17 - Sand used as proppant in hydraulic fracturing operation in Bradford County, PA



⁴⁸ Similar to the Marcellus Shale, the Fayetteville Shale is a marine shale rich in unoxidized carbon (i.e. a black shale). The two shales are at similar depths, and vertical and horizontal wells have been drilled/fractured at both shales.

Barnett Shale is considered to be the first instance of extensive high-volume hydraulic fracturing technology use; the technology has since been applied in other areas such as the Fayetteville Shale and the Haynesville Shale. URS notes that data collected from applications to drill Marcellus Shale wells in New York indicate that the typical fracture fluid composition for operations in the Marcellus Shale is similar to the provided composition in the Fayetteville Shale. Even though no horizontal wells have been drilled in the Marcellus Shale in New York, applications filed to date as well as information provided by the industry⁴⁹ indicate that it is realistic to expect that the composition of fracture fluids used in the Marcellus Shale in New York would be similar to the fluids used in the Fayetteville Shale and the Marcellus Shale in Pennsylvania.

⁴⁹ ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 80.

Figure 5.3 - Sample Fracturing Fluid Composition (12 Additives), by Weight, from Fayetteville Shale⁵⁰

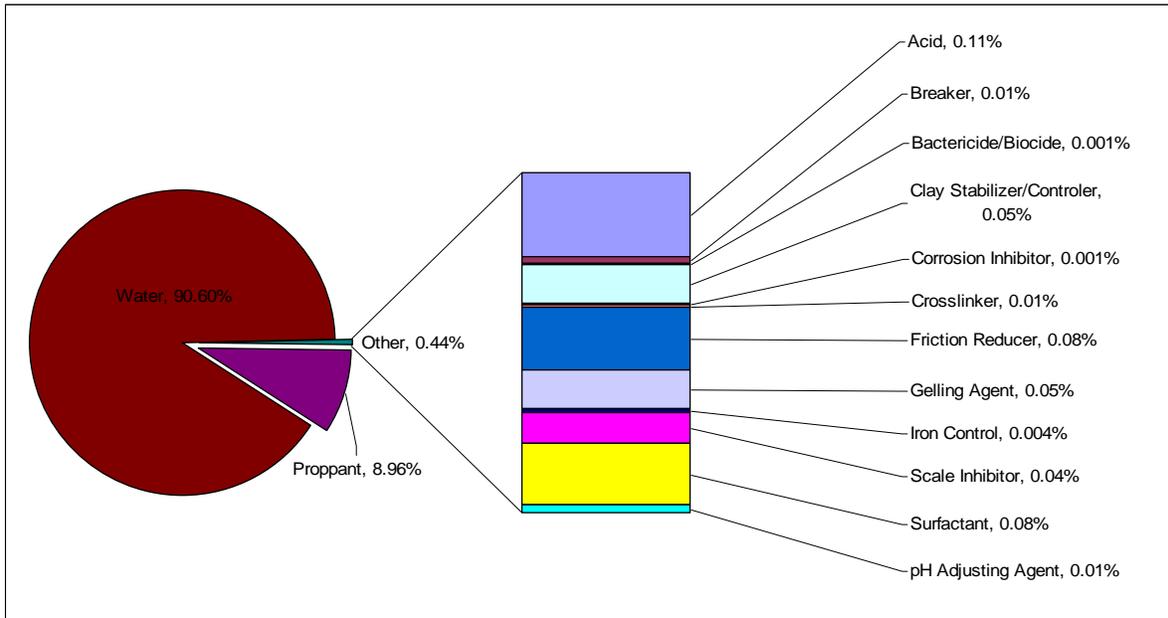
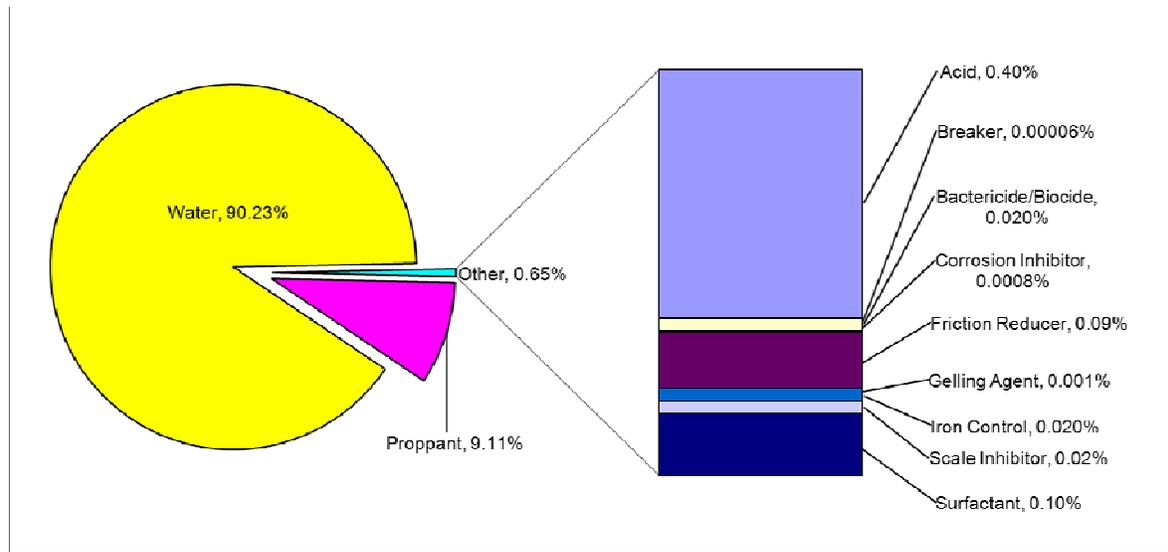


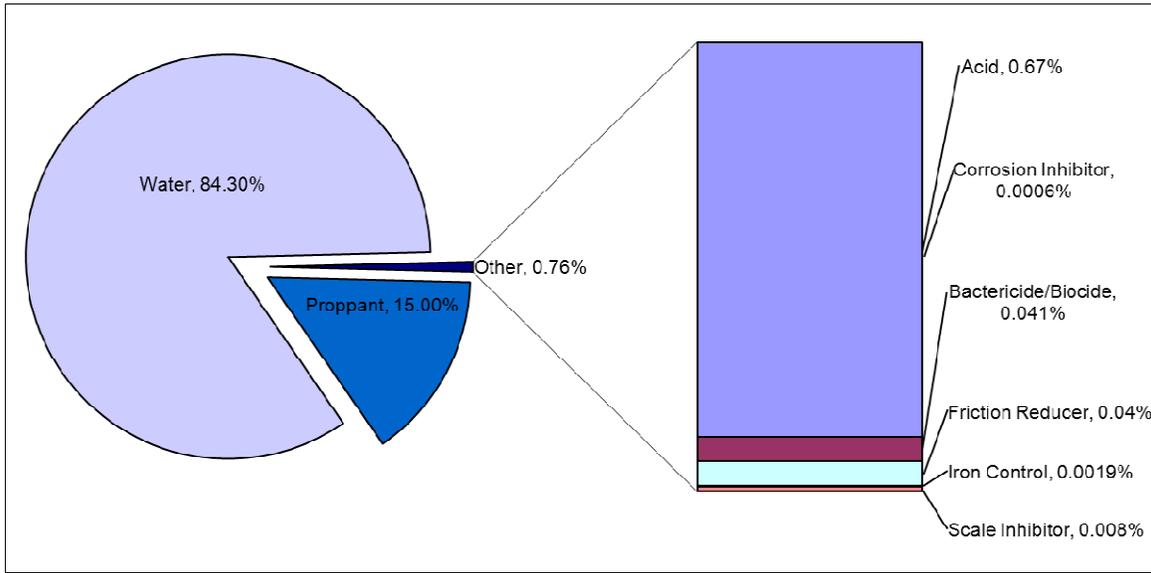
Figure 5.4 - Sample Fracturing Fluid Composition (9 Additives), by Weight, from Marcellus Shale⁵¹ (New July 2011)



⁵⁰ URS, 2009, p. 2-4.

⁵¹ URS, 2011, p. 2-4, adapted from ALL Consulting, 2010, p.81.

Figure 5.5 - Sample Fracturing Fluid Composition (6 Additives), by Weight, from Marcellus Shale⁵² (New July 2011)



Each product within the 13 classes of additives may be made up of one or more chemical constituents. Table 5.7 is a list of chemical constituents and their CAS numbers, that have been extracted from product composition disclosures and MSDSs submitted to the Department for 235 products used or proposed for use in hydraulic fracturing operations in the Marcellus Shale in New York. It is important to note that several manufacturers/suppliers provide similar products (i.e., chemicals that would serve the same purpose) for any class of additive, and that not all types of additives are used in a single well.

Data provided to the Department to date indicates similar fracturing fluid compositions for vertically and horizontally drilled wells.

⁵² URS, 2011, p.2-5, adapted from ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 81.

Table 5.7.- Chemical Constituents in Additives^{53,54,55} (Updated July 2011)

CAS Number ⁵⁶	Chemical Constituent
106-24-1	(2E)-3,7-dimethylocta-2,6-dien-1-ol
67701-10-4	(C8-C18) and (C18) Unsaturated Alkylcarboxylic Acid Sodium Salt
2634-33-5	1,2 Benzisothiazolin-2-one / 1,2-benzisothiazolin-3-one
95-63-6	1,2,4 trimethylbenzene
93858-78-7	1,2,4-Butanetricarboxylicacid, 2-phosphono-, potassium salt
123-91-1	1,4 Dioxane
3452-07-1	1-eicosene
629-73-2	1-hexadecene
104-46-1	1-Methoxy-4-propenylbenzene
124-28-7	1-Octadecanamine, N, N-dimethyl- / N,N-Dimthyoctadecylamine
	1-Octadecanaminium, N,N,N-Trimethyl-, Chloride
112-03-8	/Trimethyloctadecylammonium chloride
112-88-9	1-octadecene
40623-73-2	1-Propanesulfonic acid
1120-36-1	1-tetradecene
95077-68-2	2- Propenoic acid, homopolymer sodium salt
98-55-5	2-(4-methyl-1-cyclohex-3-enyl)propan-2-ol
10222-01-2	2,2 Dibromo-3-nitrilopropionamide
27776-21-2	2,2'-azobis- {2-(imidazlin-2-yl)propane}-dihydrochloride
73003-80-2	2,2-Dobromomalonamide
15214-89-8	2-Acrylamido-2-methylpropanesulphonic acid sodium salt polymer
46830-22-2	2-acryloyloxyethyl(benzyl)dimethylammonium chloride
52-51-7	2-Bromo-2-nitro-1,3-propanediol
111-76-2	2-Butoxy ethanol / Ethylene glycol monobutyl ether / Butyl Cellusolve
1113-55-9	2-Dibromo-3-Nitriloprionamide (2-Monobromo-3-nitriilopropionamide)
104-76-7	2-Ethyl Hexanol
67-63-0	2-Propanol / Isopropyl Alcohol / Isopropanol / Propan-2-ol
26062-79-3	2-Propen-1-aminium, N,N-dimethyl-N-2-propenyl-chloride, homopolymer
9003-03-6	2-propenoic acid, homopolymer, ammonium salt
25987-30-8	2-Propenoic acid, polymer with 2 p-propenamide, sodium salt / Copolymer of acrylamide and sodium acrylate
71050-62-9	2-Propenoic acid, polymer with sodium phosphinate (1:1)
66019-18-9	2-propenoic acid, telomer with sodium hydrogen sulfite

⁵³ Table 5.7, is a list of chemical constituents and their CAS numbers that have been extracted from product composition disclosures and MSDSs submitted to the Department. It was compiled by URS Corporation (2011) and was adapted by the Department to ensure that it accurately reflects the data submitted.

⁵⁴ These are the chemical constituents of all chemical additives proposed to be used in New York for hydraulic fracturing operations at shale wells. Only a few chemicals would be used in a single well; the list of chemical constituents used in an individual well would be correspondingly smaller.

⁵⁵ This list does not include chemicals that are exclusively used for drilling.

⁵⁶ Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) is a division of the American Chemical Society. CAS assigns unique numerical identifiers to every chemical described in the literature. The intention is to make database searches more convenient, as chemicals often have many names. Almost all molecule databases today allow searching by CAS number.

CAS Number ⁵⁶	Chemical Constituent
107-19-7	2-Propyn-1-ol / Progargyl Alcohol
51229-78-8	3,5,7-Triaza-1-azoniatricyclo[3.3.1.1.3,7]decane, 1-(3-chloro-2-propenyl)-chloride,
106-22-9	3,7 - dimethyl-6-octen-1-ol
5392-40-5	3,7- dimethyl-2,6-octadienal
115-19-5	3-methyl-1-butyn-3-ol
104-55-2	3-phenyl-2-propenal
127-41-3	4-(2,6,6-trimethyl-1-cyclohex-2-enyl)-3-buten-2-one
121-33-5	4-hydroxy-3-methoxybenzaldehyde
127087-87-0	4-Nonylphenol Polyethylene Glycol Ether Branched / Nonylphenol ethoxylated / Oxyalkylated Phenol
64-19-7	Acetic acid
68442-62-6	Acetic acid, hydroxy-, reaction products with triethanolamine
108-24-7	Acetic Anhydride
67-64-1	Acetone
79-06-1	Acrylamide
38193-60-1	Acrylamide - sodium 2-acrylamido-2-methylpropane sulfonate copolymer
25085-02-3	Acrylamide - Sodium Acrylate Copolymer / Anionic Polyacrylamide / 2-Propanoic Acid
69418-26-4	Acrylamide polymer with N,N,N-trimethyl-2[1-oxo-2-propenyl]oxy Ethanaminium chloride / Ethanaminium, N, N, N-trimethyl-2-[(1-oxo-2-propenyl)oxy]-, chloride, polymer with 2-propenamamide (9Cl)
68891-29-2	Alcohols C8-10, ethoxylated, monoether with sulfuric acid, ammonium salt
68526-86-3	Alcohols, C11-14-iso, C13-rich
68551-12-2	Alcohols, C12-C16, Ethoxylated / Ethoxylated alcohol
64742-47-8	Aliphatic Hydrocarbon / Hydrotreated light distillate / Petroleum Distillates / Isoparaffinic Solvent / Paraffin Solvent / Napthenic Solvent
64743-02-8	Alkenes
68439-57-6	Alkyl (C14-C16) olefin sulfonate, sodium salt
9016-45-9	Alkylphenol ethoxylate surfactants
1327-41-9	Aluminum chloride
68155-07-7	Amides, C8-18 and C19-Unsatd., N,N-Bis(hydroxyethyl)
73138-27-9	Amines, C12-14-tert-alkyl, ethoxylated
71011-04-6	Amines, Ditalow alkyl, ethoxylated
68551-33-7	Amines, tallow alkyl, ethoxylated, acetates
1336-21-6	Ammonia
631-61-8	Ammonium acetate
68037-05-8	Ammonium Alcohol Ether Sulfate
7783-20-2	Ammonium bisulfate
10192-30-0	Ammonium Bisulphite
12125-02-9	Ammonium Chloride
7632-50-0	Ammonium citrate
37475-88-0	Ammonium Cumene Sulfonate
1341-49-7	Ammonium hydrogen-difluoride
6484-52-2	Ammonium nitrate
7727-54-0	Ammonium Persulfate / Diammonium peroxidisulphate

CAS Number ⁵⁶	Chemical Constituent
1762-95-4	Ammonium Thiocyanate
12174-11-7	Attapulgite Clay
121888-68-4	Bentonite, benzyl(hydrogenated tallow alkyl) dimethylammonium stearate complex / organophilic clay
71-43-2	Benzene
119345-04-9	Benzene, 1,1'-oxybis, tetrapropylene derivatives, sulfonated, sodium salts
74153-51-8	Benzenemethanaminium, N,N-dimethyl-N-[2-[(1-oxo-2-propenyl)oxy]ethyl]-, chloride, polymer with 2-propenamide
122-91-8	Benzenemethanol,4-methoxy-, 1-formate
1300-72-7	Benzenesulfonic acid, Dimethyl-, Sodium salt /Sodium xylene sulfonate
140-11-4	Benzyl acetate
76-22-2	Bicyclo (2.2.1) heptan-2-one, 1,7,7-trimethyl-
68153-72-0	Blown lard oil amine
68876-82-4	Blown rapeseed amine
1319-33-1	Borate Salt
10043-35-3	Boric acid
1303-86-2	Boric oxide / Boric Anhydride
71-36-3	Butan-1-ol
68002-97-1	C10 - C16 Ethoxylated Alcohol
68131-39-5	C12-15 Alcohol, Ethoxylated
1317-65-3	Calcium Carbonate
10043-52-4	Calcium chloride
1305-62-0	Calcium Hydroxide
1305-79-9	Calcium Peroxide
124-38-9	Carbon Dioxide
68130-15-4	Carboxymethylhydroxypropyl guar
9012-54-8	Cellulase / Hemicellulase Enzyme
9004-34-6	Cellulose
10049-04-4	Chlorine Dioxide
78-73-9	Choline Bicarbonate
67-48-1	Choline Chloride
91-64-5	Chromen-2-one
77-92-9	Citric Acid
94266-47-4	Citrus Terpenes
61789-40-0	Cocamidopropyl Betaine
68155-09-9	Cocamidopropylamine Oxide
68424-94-2	Coco-betaine
7758-98-7	Copper (II) Sulfate
14808-60-7	Crystalline Silica (Quartz)
7447-39-4	Cupric chloride dihydrate
1490-04-6	Cyclohexanol,5-methyl-2-(1-methylethyl)
8007-02-1	Cymbopogon citratus leaf oil
8000-29-1	Cymbopogon winterianus jowitt oil
1120-24-7	Decyldimethyl Amine
2605-79-0	Decyl-dimethyl Amine Oxide

CAS Number ⁵⁶	Chemical Constituent
3252-43-5	Dibromoacetonitrile
25340-17-4	Diethylbenzene
111-46-6	Diethylene Glycol
22042-96-2	Diethylenetriamine penta (methylenephonic acid) sodium salt
28757-00-8	Diisopropyl naphthalenesulfonic acid
68607-28-3	Dimethylcocoamine, bis(chloroethyl) ether, diquaternary ammonium salt
7398-69-8	Dimethyldiallylammonium chloride
25265-71-8	Dipropylene glycol
34590-94-8	Dipropylene Glycol Methyl Ether
139-33-3	Disodium Ethylene Diamine Tetra Acetate
64741-77-1	Distillates, petroleum, light hydrocracked
5989-27-5	D-Limonene
123-01-3	Dodecylbenzene
27176-87-0	Dodecylbenzene sulfonic acid
42504-46-1	Dodecylbenzenesulfonate isopropanolamine
50-70-4	D-Sorbitol / Sorbitol
37288-54-3	Endo-1,4-beta-mannanase, or Hemicellulase
149879-98-1	Erucic Amidopropyl Dimethyl Betaine
89-65-6	Erythorbic acid, anhydrous
54076-97-0	Ethanaminium, N,N,N-trimethyl-2-[(1-oxo-2-propenyl)oxy]-, chloride, homopolymer
107-21-1	Ethane-1,2-diol / Ethylene Glycol
111-42-2	Ethanol, 2,2-iminobis-
26027-38-3	Ethoxylated 4-nonylphenol
9002-93-1	Ethoxylated 4-tert-octylphenol
68439-50-9	Ethoxylated alcohol
126950-60-5	Ethoxylated alcohol
67254-71-1	Ethoxylated alcohol (C10-12)
68951-67-7	Ethoxylated alcohol (C14-15)
68439-46-3	Ethoxylated alcohol (C9-11)
66455-15-0	Ethoxylated Alcohols
84133-50-6	Ethoxylated Alcohols (C12-14 Secondary)
68439-51-0	Ethoxylated Alcohols (C12-14)
78330-21-9	Ethoxylated branch alcohol
34398-01-1	Ethoxylated C11 alcohol
78330-21-8	Ethoxylated C11-14-iso, C13-rich alcohols
61791-12-6	Ethoxylated Castor Oil
61791-29-5	Ethoxylated fatty acid, coco
61791-08-0	Ethoxylated fatty acid, coco, reaction product with ethanolamine
68439-45-2	Ethoxylated hexanol
9036-19-5	Ethoxylated octylphenol
9005-67-8	Ethoxylated Sorbitan Monostearate
9005-70-3	Ethoxylated Sorbitan Trioleate
64-17-5	Ethyl alcohol / ethanol
100-41-4	Ethyl Benzene

CAS Number ⁵⁶	Chemical Constituent
93-89-0	Ethyl benzoate
97-64-3	Ethyl Lactate
9003-11-6	Ethylene Glycol-Propylene Glycol Copolymer (Oxirane, methyl-, polymer with oxirane)
75-21-8	Ethylene oxide
5877-42-9	Ethyl octynol
8000-48-4	Eucalyptus globulus leaf oil
61790-12-3	Fatty Acids
68604-35-3	Fatty acids, C 8-18 and C18-unsaturated compounds with diethanolamine
68188-40-9	Fatty acids, tall oil reaction products w/ acetophenone, formaldehyde & thiourea
9043-30-5	Fatty alcohol polyglycol ether surfactant
7705-08-0	Ferric chloride
7782-63-0	Ferrous sulfate, heptahydrate
50-00-0	Formaldehyde
29316-47-0	Formaldehyde polymer with 4,1,1-dimethylethyl phenolmethyl oxirane
153795-76-7	Formaldehyde, polymers with branched 4-nonylphenol, ethylene oxide and propylene oxide
75-12-7	Formamide
64-18-6	Formic acid
110-17-8	Fumaric acid
111-30-8	Glutaraldehyde
56-81-5	Glycerol / glycerine
9000-30-0	Guar Gum
64742-94-5	Heavy aromatic petroleum naphtha
9025-56-3	Hemicellulase
7647-01-0	Hydrochloric Acid / Hydrogen Chloride / muriatic acid
7722-84-1	Hydrogen Peroxide
64742-52-5	Hydrotreated heavy naphthenic (petroleum) distillate
79-14-1	Hydroxy acetic acid
35249-89-9	Hydroxyacetic acid ammonium salt
9004-62-0	Hydroxyethyl cellulose
5470-11-1	Hydroxylamine hydrochloride
39421-75-5	Hydroxypropyl guar
35674-56-7	Isomeric Aromatic Ammonium Salt
64742-88-7	Isoparaffinic Petroleum Hydrocarbons, Synthetic
64-63-0	Isopropanol
98-82-8	Isopropylbenzene (cumene)
68909-80-8	Isoquinoline, reaction products with benzyl chloride and quinoline
8008-20-6	Kerosene
64742-81-0	Kerosine, hydrodesulfurized
63-42-3	Lactose
8022-15-9	Lavandula hybrida abrial herb oil
64742-95-6	Light aromatic solvent naphtha
1120-21-4	Light Paraffin Oil

CAS Number ⁵⁶	Chemical Constituent
546-93-0	Magnesium Carbonate
1309-48-4	Magnesium Oxide
1335-26-8	Magnesium Peroxide
14807-96-6	Magnesium Silicate Hydrate (Talc)
1184-78-7	methanamine, N,N-dimethyl-, N-oxide
67-56-1	Methanol
119-36-8	Methyl 2-hydroxybenzoate
68891-11-2	Methyloxirane polymer with oxirane, mono (nonylphenol) ether, branched
8052-41-3	Mineral spirits / Stoddard Solvent
64742-46-7	Mixture of severely hydrotreated and hydrocracked base oil
141-43-5	Monoethanolamine
44992-01-0	N,N,N-trimethyl-2[1-oxo-2-propenyl]oxy Ethanaminium chloride
64742-48-9	Naphtha (petroleum), hydrotreated heavy
91-20-3	Naphthalene
38640-62-9	Naphthalene bis(1-methylethyl)
93-18-5	Naphthalene, 2-ethoxy-
68909-18-2	N-benzyl-alkyl-pyridinium chloride
68139-30-0	N-Cocoamidopropyl-N,N-dimethyl-N-2-hydroxypropylsulfobetaine
68424-94-2	N-Cocoamidopropyl-N,N-dimethyl-N-2-hydroxypropylsulfobetaine
7727-37-9	Nitrogen, Liquid form
68412-54-4	Nonylphenol Polyethoxylate
8000-27-9	Oils, cedarwood
121888-66-2	Organophilic Clays
628-63-7	Pentyl acetate
540-18-1	Pentyl butanoate
8009-03-8	Petrolatum
64742-65-0	Petroleum Base Oil
64741-68-0	Petroleum naphtha
101-84-8	Phenoxybenzene
70714-66-8	Phosphonic acid, [[[phosphonomethyl]imino]bis[2,1-ethanediylnitrilobis(methylene)]]tetrakis-, ammonium salt
8000-41-7	Pine Oil
8002-09-3	Pine Oils
60828-78-6	Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediyl), a-[3,5-dimethyl-1-(2-methylpropyl)hexyl]-w-hydroxy-
25322-68-3	Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediyl), a-hydro-w-hydroxy / Polyethylene Glycol
31726-34-8	Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediyl), alpha-hexyl-omega-hydroxy
24938-91-8	Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediyl), α -tridecyl- ω -hydroxy-
9004-32-4	Polyanionic Cellulose
51838-31-4	Polyepichlorohydrin, trimethylamine quaternized
56449-46-8	Polyethylene glycol oleate ester
9046-01-9	Polyethoxylated tridecyl ether phosphate
63428-86-4	Polyethylene glycol hexyl ether sulfate, ammonium salt
62649-23-4	Polymer with 2-propenoic acid and sodium 2-propenoate
9005-65-6	Polyoxyethylene Sorbitan Monooleate

CAS Number ⁵⁶	Chemical Constituent
61791-26-2	Polyoxylated fatty amine salt
65997-18-4	Polyphosphate
127-08-2	Potassium acetate
12712-38-8	Potassium borate
1332-77-0	Potassium borate
20786-60-1	Potassium Borate
584-08-7	Potassium carbonate
7447-40-7	Potassium chloride
590-29-4	Potassium formate
1310-58-3	Potassium Hydroxide
13709-94-9	Potassium metaborate
24634-61-5	Potassium Sorbate
112926-00-8	Precipitated silica / silica gel
57-55-6	Propane-1,2-diol, /Propylene glycol
107-98-2	Propylene glycol monomethyl ether
68953-58-2	Quaternary Ammonium Compounds
62763-89-7	Quinoline,2-methyl-, hydrochloride
62763-89-7	Quinoline,2-methyl-, hydrochloride
15619-48-4	Quinolinium, 1-(phenylmethl),chloride
8000-25-7	Rosmarinus officinalis l. leaf oil
7631-86-9	Silica, Dissolved
5324-84-5	Sodium 1-octanesulfonate
127-09-3	Sodium acetate
95371-16-7	Sodium Alpha-olefin Sulfonate
532-32-1	Sodium Benzoate
144-55-8	Sodium bicarbonate
7631-90-5	Sodium bisulfate
7647-15-6	Sodium Bromide
497-19-8	Sodium carbonate
7647-14-5	Sodium Chloride
7758-19-2	Sodium chlorite
3926-62-3	Sodium Chloroacetate
68-04-2	Sodium citrate
6381-77-7	Sodium erythorbate / isoascorbic acid, sodium salt
2836-32-0	Sodium Glycolate
1310-73-2	Sodium Hydroxide
7681-52-9	Sodium hypochlorite
7775-19-1	Sodium Metaborate .8H ₂ O
10486-00-7	Sodium perborate tetrahydrate
7775-27-1	Sodium persulphate
68608-26-4	Sodium petroleum sulfonate
9003-04-7	Sodium polyacrylate
7757-82-6	Sodium sulfate
1303-96-4	Sodium tetraborate decahydrate
7772-98-7	Sodium Thiosulfate

CAS Number⁵⁶	Chemical Constituent
1338-43-8	Sorbitan Monooleate
57-50-1	Sucrose
5329-14-6	Sulfamic acid
68442-77-3	Surfactant: Modified Amine
112945-52-5	Synthetic Amorphous / Pyrogenic Silica / Amorphous Silica
68155-20-4	Tall Oil Fatty Acid Diethanolamine
8052-48-0	Tallow fatty acids sodium salt
72480-70-7	Tar bases, quinoline derivs., benzyl chloride-quaternized
68647-72-3	Terpene and terpenoids
68956-56-9	Terpene hydrocarbon byproducts
533-74-4	Tetrahydro-3,5-dimethyl-2H-1,3,5-thiadiazine-2-thione (a.k.a. Dazomet)
55566-30-8	Tetrakis(hydroxymethyl)phosphonium sulfate (THPS)
75-57-0	Tetramethyl ammonium chloride
64-02-8	Tetrasodium Ethylenediaminetetraacetate
68-11-1	Thioglycolic acid
62-56-6	Thiourea
68527-49-1	Thiourea, polymer with formaldehyde and 1-phenylethanone
68917-35-1	Thuja plicata donn ex. D. don leaf oil
108-88-3	Toluene
81741-28-8	Tributyl tetradecyl phosphonium chloride
68299-02-5	Triethanolamine hydroxyacetate
68442-62-6	Triethanolamine hydroxyacetate
112-27-6	Triethylene Glycol
52624-57-4	Trimethylolpropane, Ethoxylated, Propoxylated
150-38-9	Trisodium Ethylenediaminetetraacetate
5064-31-3	Trisodium Nitrilotriacetate
7601-54-9	Trisodium ortho phosphate
57-13-6	Urea
25038-72-6	Vinylidene Chloride/Methylacrylate Copolymer
7732-18-5	Water
8042-47-5	White Mineral Oil
11138-66-2	Xanthan gum
1330-20-7	Xylene
13601-19-9	Yellow Sodium of Prussiate

Chemical Constituent

Aliphatic acids
Aliphatic alcohol glycol ether
Alkyl Aryl Polyethoxy Ethanol
Alkylaryl Sulfonate
Anionic copolymer
Aromatic hydrocarbons
Aromatic ketones
Citric acid base formula
Ethoxylated alcohol blend/mixture

Hydroxy acetic acid
Oxyalkylated alkylphenol
Petroleum distillate blend
Polyethoxylated alkanol
Polymeric Hydrocarbons
Quaternary amine
Quaternary ammonium compound
Salt of amine-carbonyl condensate
Salt of fatty acid/polyamine reaction product
Sugar
Surfactant blend
Triethanolamine

The chemical constituents listed in Table 5.7 are not linked to the product names listed in Table 5.4 and Table 5.5 because a significant number of product compositions have been properly justified as trade secrets within the coverage of disclosure exceptions of the Freedom of Information Law [Public Officers Law §87.2(d)] and the Department's implementing regulation, 6 NYCRR § 616.7. The Department however, considers MSDSs to be public information ineligible for exception from disclosure as trade secrets or confidential business information.

5.4.3.1 Chemical Categories and Health Information

The Department requested assistance from NYSDOH in identifying potential exposure pathways and constituents of concern associated with high-volume hydraulic fracturing for low-permeability gas reservoir development. The Department provided DOH with fracturing additive product constituents based on MSDSs and product-composition disclosures for hydraulic fracturing additive products that were provided by well-service companies and the chemical supply companies that manufacture the products.

Compound-specific toxicity data are very limited for many chemical additives to fracturing fluids, so chemicals potentially present in fracturing fluids were grouped together into categories according to their chemical structure (or function in the case of microbiocides) in Table 5.8, compiled by NYSDOH. As explained above, any given individual fracturing job will only involve a handful of chemicals and may not include every category of chemicals.

Table 5.8 - Categories based on chemical structure of potential fracturing fluid constituents.⁵⁷ (Updated July 2011)

Chemical	CAS Number
Amides	
Formamide	75-12-7
acrylamide	79-06-1
Amides, C8-18 and C19-Unsatd., N,N-Bis(hydroxyethyl)	68155-07-7
Amines	
urea	57-13-6
thiourea	62-56-6
Choline chloride	67-48-1
tetramethyl ammonium chloride	75-57-0
Choline Bicarbonate	78-73-9
Ethanol, 2,2-Iminobis-	111-42-2
1-Octadecanaminium, N,N,N, Trimethyl-, Chloride (aka Trimethyloctadecylammonium choride)	112-03-8
1-Octadecanamine, N,N-Dimethyl- (aka N,N-Dimethyloctadecylamine)	124-28-7
monoethanolamine	141-43-5
Decyldimethyl Amine	1120-24-7
methanamine, N,N-dimethyl-, N-oxide	1184-78-7
Decyl-dimethyl Amine Oxide	2605-79-0
dimethyldiallylammonium chloride	7398-69-8
polydimethyl dially ammonium chloride	26062-79-3
dodecylbenzenesulfonate isopropanolamine	42504-46-1
N,N,N-trimethyl-2[1-oxo-2-propenyl]oxy ethanaminium chloride	44992-01-0
2-acryloyloxyethyl(benzyl)dimethylammonium chloride	46830-22-2
ethanaminium, N,N,N-trimethyl-2-[(1-oxo-2-propenyl)oxy]-, chloride, homopolymer	54076-97-0
Cocamidopropyl Betaine	61789-40-0
Quaternary Ammonium Chloride	61789-71-7
polyoxylated fatty amine salt	61791-26-2
quinoline, 2-methyl, hydrochloride	62763-89-7
N-cocoamidopropyl-N,N-dimethyl-N-2-hydroxypropylsulfobetaine	68139-30-0
tall oil fatty acid diethanolamine	68155-20-4
N-cocoamidopropyl-N,N-dimethyl-N-2-hydroxypropylsulfobetaine	68424-94-2
amines, tallow alkyl, ethoxylated, acetates	68551-33-7
quaternary ammonium compounds, bis(hydrogenated tallow alkyl) dimethyl, salts with bentonite	68953-58-2

⁵⁷ The chemicals listed in this table are organized in order of ascending CAS Number by category.

Chemical	CAS Number
amines, ditallow alkyl, ethoxylated	71011-04-6
amines, C-12-14-tert-alkyl, ethoxylated	73138-27-9
benzenemethanaminium, N,N-dimethyl-N-[2-[(1-oxo-2-propenyl)oxy]ethyl]-, chloride, polymer with 2-propenamide	74153-51-8
Erucic Amidopropyl Dimethyl Betaine	149879-98-1
Petroleum Distillates	
light paraffin oil	1120-21-4
kerosene	8008-20-6
Petrolatum	8009-03-8
White Mineral Oil	8042-47-5
stoddard solvent	8052-41-3
Distillates, petroleum, light hydrocracked	64741-77-1
petroleum naphtha	64741-68-0
Mixture of severely hydrotreated and hydrocracked base oil	64742-46-7
<u>Multiple names listed under same CAS#:</u> LVP aliphatic hydrocarbon, hydrotreated light distillate, low odor paraffin solvent, paraffin solvent, paraffinic naphthenic solvent, isoparaffinic solvent, distillates (petroleum) hydrotreated light, petroleum light distillate, aliphatic hydrocarbon, petroleum distillates, mixture of severely hydrotreated and hydrocracked base oil	64742-47-8
naphtha, hydrotreated heavy	64742-48-9
<u>Multiple names listed under same CAS#:</u> hydrotreated heavy naphthenic distillate, Petroleum distillates	64742-52-5
petroleum base oil	64742-65-0
kerosine (petroleum, hydrodesulfurized)	64742-81-0
kerosine (petroleum, hydrodesulfurized)	64742-88-7
<u>Multiple names listed under same CAS#:</u> heavy aromatic petroleum naphtha, light aromatic solvent naphtha	64742-94-5
light aromatic solvent naphtha	64742-95-6
alkenes, C> 10 α -	64743-02-8
Aromatic Hydrocarbons	
benzene	71-43-2
naphthalene	91-20-3
naphthalene, 2-ethoxy	93-18-5

Chemical	CAS Number
1,2,4-trimethylbenzene	95-63-6
cumene	98-82-8
ethyl benzene	100-41-4
toluene	108-88-3
dodecylbenzene	123-01-3
xylene	1330-20-7
diethylbenzene	25340-17-4
naphthalene bis(1-methylethyl)	38640-62-9
Alcohols & Aldehydes	
formaldehyde	50-00-0
sorbitol (or) D-sorbitol	50-70-4
Glycerol	56-81-5
propylene glycol	57-55-6
ethanol	64-17-5
isopropyl alcohol	67-63-0
methanol	67-56-1
isopropyl alcohol	67-63-0
butanol	71-36-3
2-(4-methyl-1-cyclohex-3-enyl)propan-2-ol	98-55-5
3-phenylprop-2-enal	104-55-2
2-ethyl-1-hexanol	104-76-7
3,7 - dimethyloct-6-en-1-ol	106-22-9
(2E)-3,7-dimethylocta-2,6-dien-1-ol	106-24-1
propargyl alcohol	107-19-7
ethylene glycol	107-21-1
Diethylene Glycol	111-46-6
3-methyl-1-butyn-3-ol	115-19-5
4-hydroxy-3-methoxybenzaldehyde	121-33-5
5-methyl-2-propan-2-ylcyclohexan-1-ol	1490-04-6
3,7-dimethylocta-2,6-dienal	5392-40-5
Ethylloctynol	5877-42-9
Glycol Ethers, Ethoxylated Alcohols & Other Ethers	
phenoxybenzene	101-84-8
1-methoxy-4-prop-1-enylbenzene	104-46-1
propylene glycol monomethyl ether	107-98-2
ethylene glycol monobutyl ether	111-76-2

Chemical	CAS Number
triethylene glycol	112-27-6
ethoxylated 4-tert-octylphenol	9002-93-1
ethoxylated sorbitan trioleate	9005-70-3
Polysorbate 80	9005-65-6
ethoxylated sorbitan monostearate	9005-67-8
Polyethylene glycol-(phenol) ethers	9016-45-9
Polyethylene glycol-(phenol) ethers	9036-19-5
fatty alcohol polyglycol ether surfactant	9043-30-5
Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediyl), α -tridecyl- ω -hydroxy-	24938-91-8
Dipropylene glycol	25265-71-8
Nonylphenol Ethoxylate	26027-38-3
crissanol A-55	31726-34-8
Polyethylene glycol-(alcohol) ethers	34398-01-1
dipropylene glycol methyl ether	34590-94-8
Trimethylolpropane, Ethoxylated, Propoxylated	52624-57-4
Polyethylene glycol-(alcohol) ethers	60828-78-6
Ethoxylated castor oil [PEG-10 Castor oil]	61791-12-6
ethoxylated alcohols	66455-15-0
ethoxylated alcohol	67254-71-1
Ethoxylated alcohols (9 – 16 carbon atoms)	68002-97-1
ammonium alcohol ether sulfate	68037-05-8
Polyethylene glycol-(alcohol) ethers	68131-39-5
Polyethylene glycol-(phenol) ethers	68412-54-4
ethoxylated hexanol	68439-45-2
Polyethylene glycol-(alcohol) ethers	68439-46-3
Ethoxylated alcohols (9 – 16 carbon atoms)	68439-50-9
C12-C14 ethoxylated alcohols	68439-51-0
Exxal 13	68526-86-3
Ethoxylated alcohols (9 – 16 carbon atoms)	68551-12-2
alcohols, C-14-15, ethoxylated	68951-67-7
Ethoxylated C11-14-iso, C13-rich alcohols	78330-21-8
Ethoxylated Branched C11-14, C-13-rich Alcohols	78330-21-9
Ethoxylated alcohols (9 – 16 carbon atoms)	84133-5-6
alcohol ethoxylated	126950-60-5
Polyethylene glycol-(phenol) ethers	127087-87-0
Microbiocides	
bronopol	52-51-7

Chemical	CAS Number
glutaraldehyde	111-30-8
2-monobromo-3-nitrilopropionamide	1113-55-9
1,2-benzisothiazolin-3-one	2634-33-5
dibromoacetonitrile	3252-43-5
dazomet	533-74-4
Hydrogen Peroxide	7722-84-1
2,2-dibromo-3-nitrilopropionamide	10222-01-2
tetrakis	55566-30-8
2,2-dibromo-malonamide	73003-80-2
Organic Acids, Salts, Esters and Related Chemicals	
tetrasodium EDTA	64-02-8
formic acid	64-18-6
acetic acid	64-19-7
sodium citrate	68-04-2
thioglycolic acid	68-11-1
hydroxyacetic acid	79-14-1
erythorbic acid, anhydrous	89-65-6
ethyl benzoate	93-89-0
ethyl lactate	97-64-3
acetic anhydride	108-24-7
fumaric acid	110-17-8
ethyl 2-hydroxybenzoate	118-61-6
methyl 2-hydroxybenzoate	119-36-8
(4-methoxyphenyl) methyl formate	122-91-8
potassium acetate	127-08-2
sodium acetate	127-09-3
Disodium Ethylene Diamine Tetra Acetate	139-33-3
benzyl acetate	140-11-4
Trisodium Ethylenediamine tetraacetate	150-38-9
sodium benzoate	532-32-1
pentyl butanoate	540-18-1
potassium formate	590-29-4
pentyl acetate	628-63-7
ammonium acetate	631-61-8
Benzenesulfonic acid, Dimethyl-, Sodium salt (aka Sodium xylene sulfonate)	1300-72-7
Sodium Glycolate	2836-32-0
Sodium Chloroacetate	3926-62-3

Chemical	CAS Number
trisodium nitrilotriacetate	5064-31-3
sodium 1-octanesulfonate	5324-84-5
Sodium Erythorbate	6381-77-7
ammonium citrate	7632-50-0
tallow fatty acids sodium salt	8052-48-0
Polyethoxylated tridecyl ether phosphate	9046-01-9
quinolinium, 1-(phenylmethyl), chloride	15619-48-4
diethylenetriamine penta (methylenephonic acid) sodium salt	22042-96-2
potassium sorbate	24634-61-5
dodecylbenzene sulfonic acid	27176-87-0
diisopropyl naphthalenesulfonic acid	28757-00-8
hydroxyacetic acid ammonium salt	35249-89-9
isomeric aromatic ammonium salt	35674-56-7
ammonium cumene sulfonate	37475-88-0
Fatty Acids	61790-12-3
Fatty acids, coco, reaction products with ethanolamine, ethoxylated	61791-08-0
fatty acid, coco, ethoxylated	61791-29-5
2-propenoic acid, telomer with sodium hydrogen sulfite	66019-18-9
fatty acides, c8-18 and c18-unsatd., sodium salts	67701-10-4
carboxymethylhydroxypropyl guar	68130-15-4
Blown lard oil amine	68153-72-0
Tall oil Fatty Acid Diethanolamine	68155-20-8
fatty acids, tall oil reaction products w/ acetophenone, formaldehyde & thiourea	68188-40-9
triethanolamine hydroxyacetate	68299-02-5
alkyl (C14-C16) olefin sulfonate, sodium salt	68439-57-6
triethanolamine hydroxyacetate	68442-62-6
Modified Amine	68442-77-3
fatty acids, c-18-18 and c18-unsatd., compds with diethanolamine	68604-35-3
Sodium petroleum sulfonate	68608-26-4
Blown rapeseed amine	68876-82-4
Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediyl), α -sulfo- ω -hydroxy-, c8-10-alkyl ethers, ammonium salts	68891-29-2
N-benzyl-alkyl-pyridinium chloride	68909-18-2
phosphonic acid, [[(phosphonomethyl)imino]bis[2,1-ethanediyl]nitrilobis (methylene)]tetrakis-ammonium salt	70714-66-8
tributyl tetradecyl phosphonium chloride	81741-28-8
2-Phosphonobutane-1,2,4-tricarboxylic acid, potassium salt	93858-78-7
sodium alpha-olefin sulfonate	95371-16-7
benzene, 1,1'-oxybis, tetratpropylene derivatives, sulfonated, sodium salts	119345-04-9

Chemical	CAS Number
Polymers	
guar gum	9000-30-0
guar gum	9000-30-01
2-propenoic acid, homopolymer, ammonium salt	9003-03-6
low mol wt polyacrylate	9003-04-7
Low Mol. Wt. Polyacrylate	9003-04-7
<u>Multiple names listed under same CAS#:</u> oxirane, methyl-, polymer with oxirane, Ethylene Glycol-Propylene Glycol Copolymer	9003-11-6
<u>Polyanionic Cellulose</u>	9004-32-4
cellulose	9004-34-6
hydroxyethyl cellulose	9004-62-0
cellulase/hemicellulase enzyme	9012-54-8
hemicellulase	9025-56-3
xanthan gum	11138-66-2
acrylamide-sodium acrylate copolymer	25085-02-3
Vinylidene Chloride/Methylacrylate Copolymer	25038-72-6
polyethylene glycol	25322-68-3
copolymer of acrylamide and sodium acrylate	25987-30-8
formaldehyde polymer with 4,1,1-dimethylethyl phenolmethyl oxirane	29316-47-0
hemicellulase	37288-54-3
acrylamide - sodium 2-acrylamido-2-methylpropane sulfonate copolymer	38193-60-1
TerPoly (Acrylamide-AMPS Acrylic Acid)	40623-73-2
oxiranemthaniminium, N,N,N-trimethyl-, chloride, homopolymer (aka: polyepichlorohydrin, trimethylamine quaternized)	51838-31-4
polyethylene glycol oleate ester	56449-46-8
polymer with 2-propenoic acid and sodium 2-propenoate	62649-23-4
modified thiourea polymer	68527-49-1
methyloxirane polymer with oxirane, mono (nonylphenol) ether, branched	68891-11-2
acrylamide polymer with N,N,N-trimethyl-2[1-oxo-2-propenyl]oxy ethaniminium chloride	69418-26-4
2-propenoic acid, polymer with sodium phosphinate (1:1)	71050-62-9
2- Propenoic acid, homopolymer sodium salt	95077-68-2
formaldehyde, polymers with branched 4-nonylphenol, ethylene oxide and propylene oxide	153795-76-7
Minerals, Metals and other Inorganics	
carbon dioxide	124-38-9
sodium bicarbonate	144-55-8
Sodium Carbonate	497-19-8
Magnesium Carbonate	546-93-0

Chemical	CAS Number
Potassium Carbonate	584-08-7
Boric Anhydride (a.k.a. Boric Oxide)	1303-86-2
sodium tetraborate decahydrate	1303-96-4
Calcium Hydroxide	1305-62-0
Calcium Peroxide	1305-79-9
Magnesium Oxide	1309-48-4
Potassium Hydroxide	1310-58-3
sodium hydroxide	1310-73-2
Calcium Carbonate	1317-65-3
Borate Salt	1319-33-1
aluminum chloride, basic	1327-41-9
Magnesium Peroxide	1335-26-8
sodium tetraborate decahydrate	1332-77-0
aqua ammonia 29.4%	1336-21-6
ammonium hydrogen-difluoride	1341-49-7
ammonium thiocyanate	1762-95-4
sulfamic acid	5329-14-6
hydroxylamine hydrochloride	5470-11-1
ammonium nitrate	6484-52-2
cupric chloride dihydrate	7447-39-4
potassium chloride	7447-40-7
Trisodium ortho phosphate	7601-54-9
Non-Crystalline Silica	7631-86-9
sodium bisulfate	7631-90-5
hydrochloric acid	7647-01-0
sodium chloride	7647-14-5
sodium bromide	7647-15-6
aqueous ammonia	7664-41-7
sodium hypochlorite	7681-52-9
ferric chloride	7705-08-0
nitrogen	7727-37-9
ammonium persulfate	7727-54-0
water	7732-18-5
sodium sulfate	7757-82-6
sodium chlorite	7758-19-2
sodium thiosulfate	7772-98-7
Sodium Metaborate.8H2O	7775-19-01
Sodium Persulphate	7775-27-1

Chemical	CAS Number
ferrous sulfate, heptahydrate	7782-63-0
ammonium bisulfate	7783-20-2
boric acid	10043-35-3
Calcium Chloride	10043-52-4
Chlorine Dioxide	10049-04-4
ammonium bisulphite	10192-30-0
sodium perborate tetrahydrate	10486-00-7
ammonium chloride	12125-02-9
Attapulgate Clay	12174-11-7
potassium borate	12714-38-8
Yellow Sodium of Prussiate	13601-19-9
potassium metaborate	13709-94-9
Magnesium Silicate Hydrate (Talc)	14807-96-6
crystalline silica (quartz)	14808-60-7
glassy calcium magnesium phosphate	65997-17-3
Polyphosphate	65997-18-4
silica gel	112926-00-8
synthetic amorphous, pyrogenic silica	112945-52-5
synthetic amorphous, pyrogenic silica	121888-66-2
Miscellaneous	
Sucrose	57-50-1
lactose	63-42-3
acetone	67-64-1
ethylene oxide	75-21-8
1,7,7-trimethylbicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-one	76-22-2
chromen-2-one	91-64-5
1-octadecene	112-88-9
1,4-dioxane	123-91-1
(E)-4-(2,6,6-trimethyl-1-cyclohex-2-enyl)but-3-en-2-one	127-41-3
1-hexadecene	629-73-2
1-tetradecene	1120-36-1
sorbitan monooleate	1338-43-8
1-eicosene	3452-07-1
D-Limonene	5989-27-5
rosmarinus officinalis l. leaf oil	8000-25-7
oils, cedarwood	8000-27-9
cymbopogan winterianus jowitt oil	8000-29-1

Chemical	CAS Number
Pine Oil	8000-41-7
eucalyptus globulus leaf oil	8000-48-4
oils, pine	8002-09-3
cymbopogon citratus leaf oil	8007-02-1
lavandula hydrida abrial herb oil	8022-15-9
2,2'-azobis- {2-(imidazlin-2-yl)propane} -dihydrochloride	27776-21-2
3,5,7-triaza-1-azoniatricyclo[3.3.1.1.3,7]decane, 1-(3-chloro-2-propenyl)-chloride	51229-78-8
alkenes	64743-02-8
Cocamidopropyl Oxide	68155-09-9
terpene and terpenoids	68647-72-3
thuja plicata donn ex. D. don leaf oil	68917-35-1
terpene hydrocarbon byproducts	68956-56-9
tar bases, quinoline derivs., benzyl chloride-quaternized	72780-70-7
citrus terpenes	94266-47-4
organophilic clays	121888-68-4
Listed without CAS Number⁵⁸	
belongs with amines	
proprietary quaternary ammonium compounds	NA
quaternary ammonium compound	NA
triethanolamine (tea) 85%, drum	NA
Quaternary amine	NA
Fatty amidoalkyl betaine	NA
belongs with petroleum distillates	
petroleum distillate blend	NA
belongs with aromatic hydrocarbons	
aromatic hydrocarbon	NA
aromatic ketones	NA
belongs with glycol ethers, ethoxylated alcohols & other ethers	
Acetylenic Alcohol	NA
Aliphatic Alcohols, ethoxylated	NA
Aliphatic Alcohol glycol ether	NA
Ethoxylated alcohol linear	NA
Ethoxylated alcohols	NA
aliphatic alcohol polyglycol ether	NA

⁵⁸ Constituents listed without CAS #'s were tentatively placed in chemical categories based on the name listed on the MSDS or within confidential product composition disclosures. Many of the constituents reported without CAS #s, are mixtures which require further disclosure to the Department.

Chemical	CAS Number
alkyl aryl polyethoxy ethanol	NA
mixture of ethoxylated alcohols	NA
nonylphenol ethoxylate	NA
oxyalkylated alkylphenol	NA
polyethoxylated alkanol	NA
Oxyalkylated alcohol	NA
belongs with organic acids, salts, esters and related chemicals	
Aliphatic acids derivative	NA
Aliphatic Acids	NA
hydroxy acetic acid	NA
citric acid 50%, base formula	NA
Alkylaryl Sulfonate	NA
belongs with polymers	
hydroxypropyl guar	NA
2-acrylamido-2-methylpropanesulphonic acid sodium salt polymer	NA
Anionic copolymer	NA
Anionic polymer	NA
belongs with minerals, metals and other inorganics	
precipitated silica	NA
sodium hydroxide	NA
belongs with miscellaneous	
epa inert ingredient	NA
non-hazardous ingredients	NA
proprietary surfactant	NA
salt of fatty acid/polyamine reaction product	NA
salt of amine-carbonyl condensate	NA
surfactant blend	NA
sugar	NA
polymeric hydrocarbon mixture	NA
water and inert ingredients	NA

Although exposure to fracturing additives would not occur absent a failure of operational controls such as an accident, a spill or other non-routine incident, the health concerns noted by NYSDOH for each chemical category are discussed below. The discussion is based on available qualitative hazard information for chemicals from each category. Qualitative descriptions of potential health concerns discussed below generally apply to all exposure routes (i.e., ingestion, inhalation or skin contact) unless a specific exposure route is mentioned. For most chemical

categories, health information is available for only some of the chemicals in the category.

Toxicity testing data is quite limited for some chemicals, and less is known about their potential adverse effects. In particular, there is little meaningful information one way or the other about the potential impact on human health of chronic low level exposures to many of these chemicals, as could occur if an aquifer were to be contaminated as the result of a spill or release that is undetected and/or unremediated.

The overall risk of human health impacts occurring from hydraulic fracturing would depend on whether any human exposure occurs, such as, for example, in the event of a spill. If an actual contamination event such as a spill were to occur, more specific assessment of health risks would require obtaining detailed information specific to the event such as the specific additives being used and site-specific information about exposure pathways and environmental contaminant levels. Potential human health risks of a specific event would be assessed by comparison of case-specific data with existing drinking water standards or ambient air guidelines.⁵⁹ If needed, other chemical-specific health comparison values would be developed, based on a case-specific review of toxicity literature for the chemicals involved. A case-specific assessment would include information on how potential health effects might differ (both qualitatively and quantitatively) depending on the route of exposure.

Petroleum Distillate Products

Petroleum-based constituents are included in some fracturing fluid additive products. They are listed in MSDSs as various petroleum distillate fractions including kerosene, petroleum naphtha, aliphatic hydrocarbon, petroleum base oil, heavy aromatic petroleum naphtha, mineral spirits, hydrotreated light petroleum distillates, stoddard solvent or aromatic hydrocarbon. These can be found in a variety of additive products including corrosion inhibitors, friction reducers and solvents. Petroleum distillate products are mixtures that vary in their composition, but they have similar adverse health effects. Accidental ingestion that results in exposure to large amounts of petroleum distillates is associated with adverse effects on the gastrointestinal system and central nervous system. Skin contact with kerosene for short periods can cause skin irritation, blistering or peeling. Breathing petroleum distillate vapors can adversely affect the central nervous system.

⁵⁹ 10 NYCRR Part 5: Drinking Water Supplies; Subpart 5-1: Public Water Systems, Maximum Contaminant Levels; Department Policy DAR-1: Guidelines for the Control of Toxic Ambient Air Contaminants.

Aromatic Hydrocarbons

Some fracturing additive products contain specific aromatic hydrocarbon compounds that can also occur in petroleum distillates (benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene and xylenes or BTEX; naphthalene and related derivatives, trimethylbenzene, diethylbenzene, dodecylbenzene, cumene). BTEX compounds are associated with adverse effects on the nervous system, liver, kidneys and blood-cell-forming tissues. Benzene has been associated with an increased risk of leukemia in industrial workers who breathed elevated levels of the chemical over long periods of time in workplace air. Exposure to high levels of xylene has damaged the unborn offspring of laboratory animals exposed during pregnancy. Naphthalene is associated with adverse effects on red blood cells when people consumed naphthalene mothballs or when infants wore cloth diapers stored in mothballs. Laboratory animals breathing naphthalene vapors for their lifetimes had damage to their respiratory tracts and increased risk of nasal and lung tumors.

Glycols

Glycols occur in several fracturing fluid additives including crosslinkers, breakers, clay and iron controllers, friction reducers and scale inhibitors. Propylene glycol has low inherent toxicity and is used as an additive in food, cosmetic and drug products. However, high exposure levels of ethylene glycol adversely affect the kidneys and reproduction in laboratory animals.

Glycol Ethers

Glycol ethers and related ethoxylated alcohols and phenols are present in fracturing fluid additives, including corrosion inhibitors, surfactants and friction reducers. Some glycol ethers [e.g., monomethoxyethanol, monoethoxyethanol, propylene glycol monomethyl ether, ethylene glycol monobutyl ether (also known as 2-butoxyethanol)] can affect the male reproductive system and red blood cell formation in laboratory animals at high exposure levels.

Alcohols and Aldehydes

Alcohols are present in some fracturing fluid additive products, including corrosion inhibitors, foaming agents, iron and scale inhibitors and surfactants. Exposure to high levels of some alcohols (e.g., ethanol, methanol) affects the central nervous system.

Aldehydes are present in some fracturing fluid additive products, including corrosion inhibitors, scale inhibitors, surfactants and foaming agents. Aldehydes can be irritating to tissues when coming into direct contact with them. The most common symptoms include irritation of the skin, eyes, nose and throat, along with increased tearing. Formaldehyde is present in several additive products, although in most cases the concentration listed in the product is relatively low (< 1%) and is listed alongside a formaldehyde-based polymer constituent. Severe pain, vomiting, coma and possibly death can occur after drinking large amounts of formaldehyde. Several studies of laboratory rats exposed for life to high amounts of formaldehyde in air found that the rats developed nose cancer. Some studies of humans exposed to lower amounts of formaldehyde in workplace air found more cases of cancer of the nose and throat (nasopharyngeal cancer) than expected, but other studies have not found nasopharyngeal cancer in other groups of workers exposed to formaldehyde in air.

Amides

Acrylamide is used in some fracturing fluid additives to create polymers during the stimulation process. These polymers are part of some friction reducers and scale inhibitors. Although the reacted polymers that form during fracturing are of low inherent toxicity, unreacted acrylamide may be present in the fracturing fluid, or breakdown of the polymers could release acrylamide back into the flowback water. High levels of acrylamide damage the nervous system and reproductive system in laboratory animals and also cause cancer in laboratory animals.

Formamide may be used in some corrosion inhibitors products. Ingesting high levels of formamide adversely affects the female reproductive system in laboratory animals.

Amines

Amines are constituents of fracturing fluid products including corrosion inhibitors, cross-linkers, friction reducers, iron and clay controllers and surfactants. Chronic ingestion of mono-, di- or tri-ethanolamine adversely affects the liver and kidneys of laboratory animals.

Some quaternary ammonium compounds, such as dimethyldiallyl ammonium chloride, can react with chemicals used in some systems for drinking water disinfection to form nitrosamines. Nitrosamines cause genetic damage and cancer when ingested by laboratory animals.

Organic Acids, Salts, Esters and Related Chemicals

Organic acids and related chemicals are constituents of fracturing fluid products including acids, buffers, corrosion and scale inhibitors, friction reducers, iron and clay controllers, solvents and surfactants. Some short-chain organic acids such as formic, acetic and citric acids can be corrosive or irritating to skin and mucous membranes at high concentrations. However, acetic and citric acids are regularly consumed in foods (such as vinegar and citrus fruits) where they occur naturally at lower levels that are not harmful.

Some foaming agents and surfactant products contain organic chemicals included in this category that contain a sulfonic acid group (sulfonates). Exposure to elevated levels of sulfonates is irritating to the skin and mucous membranes.

Microbiocides

Microbiocides are antimicrobial pesticide products intended to inhibit the growth of various types of bacteria in the well. A variety of different chemicals are used in different microbiocide products that are proposed for Marcellus wells. Toxicity information is limited for several of the microbiocide chemicals. However, for some, high exposure has caused effects in the respiratory and gastrointestinal tracts, the kidneys, the liver and the nervous system in laboratory animals.

Other Constituents

The remaining chemicals listed in MSDSs and confidential product composition disclosures provided to the Department are included in Table 5.8 under the following categories: polymers, miscellaneous chemicals that did not fit another chemical category and product constituents that were not identified by a CAS number. Readily available health effects information is lacking for many of these constituents, but one that is relatively well studied is discussed here. In the event of environmental contamination involving chemicals lacking readily available health effects information, the toxicology literature would have to be researched for chemical-specific toxicity data or toxicity data for closely-related chemicals.

1,4-dioxane may be used in some surfactant products. 1,4-Dioxane is irritating to the eyes and nose when vapors are breathed. Exposure to very high levels may cause severe kidney and liver effects and possibly death. Studies in animals have shown that breathing vapors of 1,4-dioxane,

swallowing liquid 1,4-dioxane or contaminated drinking water, or having skin contact with liquid 1,4-dioxane affects mainly the liver and kidneys. Laboratory rats and mice that drank water containing 1,4-dioxane during most of their lives developed liver cancer; the rats also developed cancer inside the nose.

Conclusions

The hydraulic fracturing product additives proposed for use in NYS and used for fracturing horizontal Marcellus Shale wells in other states contain similar types of chemical constituents as the products that have been used for many years for hydraulic fracturing of traditional vertical wells in NYS. Some of the same products are used in both well types. Chemicals in products proposed for use in high-volume hydraulic fracturing include some that, based mainly on occupational studies or high-level exposures in laboratory animals, have been shown to cause effects such as carcinogenicity, mutagenicity, reproductive toxicity, neurotoxicity or organ damage. This information only indicates the types of toxic effects these chemicals can cause under certain circumstances but does not mean that use of these chemicals would cause exposure in every case or that exposure would cause those effects in every case. Whether or not people actually experience a toxic effect from a chemical depends on whether or not they experience any exposure to the chemical along with many other factors including, among others, the amount, timing, duration and route of exposure and individual characteristics that can contribute to differences in susceptibility.

The total amount of fracturing additives and water used in hydraulic fracturing of horizontal wells is considerably larger than for traditional vertical wells. This suggests the potential environmental consequences of an upset condition could be proportionally larger for horizontal well drilling and fracturing operations. As mentioned earlier, the 1992 GEIS addressed hydraulic fracturing in Chapter 9, and NYSDOH's review did not identify any potential exposure scenarios associated with horizontal drilling and high-volume hydraulic fracturing that are qualitatively different from those addressed in the 1992 GEIS.

5.5 Transport of Hydraulic Fracturing Additives

Fracturing additives are transported in "DOT-approved" trucks or containers. The trucks are typically flat-bed trucks that carry a number of strapped-on plastic totes which contain the liquid

additive products. (Totes are further described in Section 5.6.). Liquid products used in smaller quantities are transported in one-gallon sealed jugs carried in the side boxes of the flat-bed. Some liquid constituents, such as hydrochloric acid, are transferred in tank trucks.

Dry additives are transported on flat-beds in 50- or 55-pound bags which are set on pallets containing 40 bags each and shrink-wrapped, or in five-gallon sealed plastic buckets. When smaller quantities of some dry products such as powdered biocides are used, they are contained in a double-bag system and may be transported in the side boxes of the truck that constitutes the blender unit.

Regulations that reference “DOT-approved” trucks or containers that are applicable to the transportation and storage of hazardous fracturing additives refer to federal (USDOT) regulations for registering and permitting commercial motor carriers and drivers, and established standards for hazardous containers. The United Nations (UN) also has established standards and criteria for containers. New York is one of many states where the state agency (NYSDOT) has adopted the federal regulations for transporting hazardous materials interstate. The NYSDOT has its own requirements for intrastate transportation.⁶⁰ For informational purposes, Chapter 8 contains descriptions of applicable NYSDOT and USDOT regulations.

Transporting fracturing additives that are hazardous is comprehensively regulated under existing regulations. The regulated materials include the hazardous additives and mixtures containing threshold levels of hazardous materials. These transported materials are maintained in the USDOT or UN-approved storage containers until the materials are consumed at the drill sites.⁶¹

5.6 On-Site Storage and Handling of Hydraulic Fracturing Additives

Prior to use, additives remain at the wellsite in the containers and on the trucks in which they are transported and delivered. Storage time is generally less than a week for economic and logistical reasons, materials are not delivered until fracturing operations are set to commence, and only the amount needed for scheduled continuous fracturing operations is delivered at any one time.

⁶⁰ Alpha 2009, p. 31.

⁶¹ Alpha 2009, p. 31.

As detailed in Section 5.4.3, there are 13 classes of additives, based on their purpose or use; not all classes would be used at every well; and only one product in each class would typically be used per job. Therefore, although the chemical lists in Table 5.7 and Table 5.8 reflect the constituents of 235 products, typically no more than 12 products consisting of far fewer chemicals than listed would be present at one time at any given site.

When the hydraulic fracturing procedure commences, hoses are used to transfer liquid additives from storage containers to a truck-mounted blending unit. The flat-bed trucks that deliver liquid totes to the site may be equipped with their own pumping systems for transferring the liquid additive to the blending unit when fracturing operations are in progress. Flat-beds that do not have their own pumps rely on pumps attached to the blending unit. Additives delivered in tank trucks are pumped to the blending unit or the well directly from the tank truck. Dry additives are poured by hand into a feeder system on the blending unit. The blended fracturing solution is not stored, but is immediately mixed with proppant and pumped into the cased and cemented wellbore. This process is conducted and monitored by qualified personnel, and devices such as manual valves provide additional controls when liquids are transferred. Common observed practices during visits to drill sites in the northern tier of Pennsylvania included lined containments and protective barriers where chemicals were stored and blending took place.⁶²

5.6.1 Summary of Additive Container Types

The most common containers are 220-gallon to 375-gallon high-density polyethylene (HDPE) totes, which are generally cube-shaped and encased in a metal cage. These totes have a bottom release port to transfer the chemicals, which is closed and capped during transport, and a top fill port with a screw-on cap and temporary lock mechanism. Photo 5.18 depicts a transport truck with totes.

⁶² Alpha, 2009, p. 35.



Photo 5.18 - Transport trucks with totes

To summarize, the storage containers at any given site during the short period of time between delivery and completion of continuous fracturing operations will consist of all or some of the following:

- Plastic totes encased in metal cages, ranging in volume from 220 gallons to 375 gallons, which are strapped on to flat bed trucks pursuant to USDOT and NYSDOT regulations;
- Tank trucks;
- Palletized 50-55 gallon bags, made of coated paper or plastic (40 bags per pallet, shrink-wrapped as a unit and then wrapped again in plastic);
- One-gallon jugs with perforated sealed twist lids stored inside boxes on the flat-bed; and
- Smaller double-bag systems stored inside boxes on the blending unit.

5.7 Source Water for High-Volume Hydraulic Fracturing

As discussed in Chapter 6, it is estimated, based on water withdrawals in the Susquehanna River Basin in Pennsylvania, that average water use per well in New York could be 3.6 million gallons. Operators could withdraw water from surface or ground water sources themselves or may purchase it from suppliers. The suppliers may include, among others, municipalities with excess capacity in their public supply systems, or industrial entities with wastewater effluent streams that meet usability criteria for hydraulic fracturing. Potential environmental impacts of water sourcing are discussed in Chapter 6, and mitigation measures to address potential environmental impacts are discussed in Chapter 7. Photos 5.19 a and b depict a water withdrawal facility along the Chemung River in the northern tier of Pennsylvania.

Factors affecting usability of a given source include:⁶³

Availability – The “owner” of the source needs to be identified, contact made, and agreements negotiated.

Distance/route from the source to the point of use – The costs of trucking large quantities of water increases and water supply efficiency decreases when longer distances and travel times are involved. Also, the selected routes need to consider roadway wear, bridge weight limits, local zoning limits, impacts on residents, and related traffic concerns.

Available quantity – Use of fewer, larger water sources avoids the need to utilize multiple smaller sources.

Reliability – A source that is less prone to supply fluctuations or periods of unavailability would be more highly valued than an intermittent and less steady source.

Accessibility – Water from deep mines and saline aquifers may be more difficult to access than a surface water source unless adequate infrastructure is in place. Access to a municipal or industrial plant or reservoir may be inconvenient due to security or other concerns. Access to a stream may be difficult due to terrain, competing land uses, or other issues.

⁶³ URS, 2009, p. 7-1.

Quality of water – The fracturing fluid serves a very specific purpose at different stages of the fracturing process. The composition of the water could affect the efficacy of the additives and equipment used. The water may require pre-treatment or additional additives may be needed to overcome problematic characteristics.

Potential concerns with water quality include scaling from precipitation of barium sulfate and calcium sulfate; high concentrations of chlorides, which could increase the need for friction reducers; very high or low pH (e.g., water from mines); high concentrations of iron (water from quarries or mines) which could potentially plug fractures; microbes that can accelerate corrosion, scaling or other gas production; and high concentrations of sulfur (e.g. water from flue gas desulfurization impoundments), which could contaminate natural gas. In addition, water sources of variable quality could present difficulties.

Permittability – Applicable permits and approvals would need to be identified and assessed as to feasibility and schedule for obtaining approvals, conditions and limitations on approval that could impact the activity or require mitigation, and initial and ongoing fees and charges. Preliminary discussions with regulating authorities would be prudent to identify fatal flaws or obstacles.

Disposal – Proper disposal of flowback from hydraulic fracturing will be necessary, or appropriate treatment for re-use provided. Utilizing an alternate source with sub-standard quality water could add to treatment and disposal costs.

Cost – Sources that have a higher associated cost to acquire, treat, transport, permit, access or dispose, typically will be less desirable.

5.7.1 Delivery of Source Water to the Well Pad

Water could be delivered by truck or pipeline directly from the source to the well pad, or could be delivered by trucks or pipeline from centralized water storage or staging facilities consisting of tanks or engineered impoundments. Photo 5.21 shows a fresh water pipeline in Bradford County, Pennsylvania, to move fresh water from an impoundment to a well pad.

At the well pad, water is typically stored in 500-barrel steel tanks. These mobile storage tanks provide temporary storage of fresh water, and preclude the need for installation of centralized impoundments. They are double-walled, wheeled tanks with sealed entry and fill ports on top and heavy-duty drain valves with locking mechanisms at the base. These tanks are similar in construction to the ones used to temporarily store flowback water; see Photo 5.7.

Potential environmental impacts related to water transportation, including the number and duration of truck trips for moving both fluid and temporary storage tanks, will be addressed in Chapter 6. Mitigation measures are described in Chapter 7.

5.7.2 Use of Centralized Impoundments for Fresh Water Storage

Operators have indicated that centralized water storage impoundments will likely be utilized as part of a water management plan. Such facilities would allow the operators to withdraw water from surface water bodies during periods of high flow and store the water for use in future hydraulic fracturing activities, thus avoiding or reducing the need to withdraw water during lower-flow periods when the potential for negative impacts to aquatic environments and municipal drinking water suppliers is greater.

The proposed engineered impoundments would likely be constructed from compacted earth excavated from the impoundment site and then compressed to form embankments around the excavated area. Typically, such impoundments would then be lined to minimize the loss of water due to infiltration. See Section 8.2.2.2 for a description of the Department's existing regulatory program related to construction, operation and maintenance of such impoundments.

It is likely that an impoundment would service well pads within a radius of up to four miles, and that impoundment volume could be several million gallons with surface acreage of up to five acres. The siting and sizing of such impoundments would be affected by factors such as terrain, environmental conditions, natural barriers, surrounding land use and proximity to nearby development, particularly residential development, as well as by the operators' lease positions. It is not anticipated that a single centralized impoundment would service wells from more than one well operator.

Photo 5.22 depicts a centralized freshwater impoundment and its construction.



Photos 5.19 a & b Fortuna SRBC-approved Chemung River water withdrawal facility, Towanda PA. Source:



Photo 5.20 Fresh water supply pond. Black pipe in pond is a float to keep suction away from pond bottom liner. Ponds are completely enclosed by wire fence. Source: NYS DEC 2009.



Photo 5.21 Water pipeline from Fortuna central freshwater impoundments, Troy PA. Source: NYS DEC 2009.



Photo 5.22 Construction of freshwater impoundment in Upshur Co. WV. Source: Chesapeake Energy

5.8 Hydraulic Fracturing Design

Service companies design hydraulic fracturing procedures based on the rock properties of the prospective hydrocarbon reservoir. For any given area and formation, hydraulic fracturing design is an iterative process, i.e., it is continually improved and refined as development progresses and more data is collected. In a new area, it may begin with computer modeling to simulate various fracturing designs and their effect on the height, length and orientation of the induced fractures.⁶⁴ After the procedure is actually performed, the data gathered can be used to optimize future treatments.⁶⁵ Data to define the extent and orientation of fracturing may be gathered during fracturing treatments by use of microseismic fracture mapping, tilt measurements, tracers, or proppant tagging.^{66,67} ICF International, under contract to NYSERDA to provide research assistance for this document, observed that fracture monitoring by these methods is not regularly used because of cost, but is commonly reserved for evaluating new techniques, determining the effectiveness of fracturing in newly developed areas, or calibrating hydraulic fracturing models.⁶⁸ Comparison of production pressure and flow-rate analysis to pre-fracture modeling is a more common method for evaluating the results of a hydraulic fracturing procedure.⁶⁹

The objective in any hydraulic fracturing procedure is to limit fractures to the target formation. Excessive fracturing is undesirable from a cost standpoint because of the expense associated with unnecessary use of time and materials.⁷⁰ Economics would also dictate limiting the use of water, additives and proppants, as well as the need for fluid storage and handling equipment, to what is needed to treat the target formation.⁷¹ In addition, if adjacent rock formations contain water, then fracturing into them would bring water into the reservoir formation and the well. This could

⁶⁴ GWPC, April 2009, p. 57.

⁶⁵ GWPC, April 2009, p. 57.

⁶⁶ GWPC, April 2009, p. 57.

⁶⁷ ICF, 2009, pp. 5-6.

⁶⁸ ICF, 2009, p.6.

⁶⁹ ICF, 2009, pp. 6-8.

⁷⁰ GWPC, April 2009, p. 58.

⁷¹ ICF, 2009, p. 14.

result in added costs to handle production brine, or could result in loss of economic hydrocarbon production from the well.⁷²

5.8.1 Fracture Development

ICF reviewed how hydraulic fracturing is affected by the rock's natural compressive stresses.⁷³

The dimensions of a solid material are controlled by major, intermediate and minor principal stresses within the material. In rock layers in their natural setting, these stresses are vertical and horizontal. Vertical stress increases with the thickness of overlying rock and exerts pressure on a rock formation to compress it vertically and expand it laterally. However, because rock layers are nearly infinite in horizontal extent relative to their thickness, lateral expansion is constrained by the pressure of the horizontally adjacent rock mass.⁷⁴

Rock stresses may decrease over geologic time as a result of erosion acting to decrease vertical rock thickness. Horizontal stress decreases due to erosion more slowly than vertical stress, so rock layers that are closer to the surface have a higher ratio of horizontal stress to vertical stress.⁷⁵

Fractures form perpendicular to the direction of least stress. If the minor principal stress is horizontal, fractures will be vertical. The vertical fractures would then propagate horizontally in the direction of the major and intermediate principal stresses.⁷⁶

ICF notes that the initial stress field created during deposition and uniform erosion may become more complex as a result of geologic processes such as non-uniform erosion, folding and uplift. These processes result in topographic features that create differential stresses, which tend to die out at depths approximating the scale of the topographic features.⁷⁷ ICF – citing PTTC, 2006 – concludes that: “In the Appalachian Basin, the stress state would be expected to lead to

⁷² GWPC, April 2009, p. 58.

⁷³ ICF, 2009, pp. 14-15.

⁷⁴ ICF, 2009, pp. 14-15.

⁷⁵ ICF, 2009, pp. 14-15.

⁷⁶ ICF, 2009, pp. 14-15.

⁷⁷ ICF, 2009, pp. 14-15.

predominantly vertical fractures below about 2500 feet, with a tendency towards horizontal fractures at shallower depths.”⁷⁸

5.8.2 *Methods for Limiting Fracture Growth*

ICF reports that, despite ongoing laboratory and field experimentation, the mechanisms that limit vertical fracture growth are not completely understood.⁷⁹ Pre-treatment modeling, as discussed above, is one tool for designing fracture treatments based on projected fracture behavior. Other control techniques identified by ICF include:⁸⁰

- Use of a friction reducer, which helps to limit fracture height by reducing pumping loss within fractures, thereby maintaining higher fluid pressure at the fracture tip;
- Measuring fracture growth in real time by microseismic analysis, allowing the fracturing process to be stopped upon achieving the desired fracturing extent; and
- Reducing the length of wellbore fractured in each stage of the procedure, thereby focusing the applied pressure and proppant placement, and allowing for modifications to the procedure in subsequent stages based on monitoring the results of each stage.

5.8.3 *Hydraulic Fracturing Design – Summary*

ICF provided the following summary of the current state of hydraulic fracturing design to contain induced fractures in the target formation:

Hydraulic fracturing analysis, design, and field practices have advanced dramatically in the last quarter century. Materials and techniques are constantly evolving to increase the efficiency of the fracturing process and increase reservoir production. Analytical techniques to predict fracture development, although still imperfect, provide better estimates of the fracturing results. Perhaps most significantly, fracture monitoring techniques are now available that provide confirmation of the extent of fracturing, allowing refinement of the procedures for subsequent stimulation activities to confine the fractures to the desired production zone.⁸¹

Photo 5.23 shows personnel monitoring a hydraulic fracturing procedure.

⁷⁸ ICF, 2009, pp. 14-15.

⁷⁹ ICF, 2009, p. 16.

⁸⁰ ICF, 2009, p. 17.

⁸¹ ICF, 2009, p. 19.



Photo 5.23 _Personnel monitoring a hydraulic fracturing procedure. Source: Fortuna Energy.

5.9 Hydraulic Fracturing Procedure

The fracturing procedure involves the controlled use of water and chemical additives, pumped under pressure into the cased and cemented wellbore. Composition, purpose, transportation, storage and handling of additives are addressed in previous sections of this document. Water and fluid management, including source, transportation, storage and disposition, are also discussed elsewhere in this document. Potential impacts, mitigation measures and the permit process are addressed in Chapters 6, 7, and 8. The discussion in this section describes only the specific physical procedure of high-volume hydraulic fracturing. Except where other references are specifically noted, operational details are derived from permit applications on file with the Department's Division of Mineral Resources (DMN) and responses to the Department's information requests provided by several operators and service companies about their planned operations in New York.

Hydraulic fracturing occurs after the well is cased and cemented to protect fresh water zones and isolate the target hydrocarbon-bearing zone, and after the drilling rig and its associated

equipment have been removed. There will typically be at least three strings of cemented casing in the well during fracturing operations. The outer string (i.e., surface casing) extends below fresh ground water and would have been cemented to the surface before the well was drilled deeper. The intermediate casing string, also called protective string, is installed between the surface and production strings. The inner string (i.e., production casing) typically extends from the ground surface to the toe of the horizontal well. Depending on the depth of the well and local geologic conditions, there may be one or more intermediate casing strings. The inner production casing is the only casing string that will experience the high pressures associated with the fracturing treatment.⁸² Anticipated Marcellus Shale fracturing pressures range from 5,000 pounds per square inch (psi) to 10,000 psi, so production casing with a greater internal yield pressure than the anticipated fracturing pressure must be installed.

The last steps prior to fracturing are installation of a wellhead (referred to as a “frac tree”) that is designed and pressure-rated specifically for the fracturing operation, and pressure testing of the hydraulic fracturing system. Photo 5.24 depicts a frac tree that is pressure-rated for 10,000 psi. Before perforating the casing and pumping fracturing fluid into the well, the operator pumps fresh water, brine or drilling mud to pressure test the production casing, frac tree and associated lines. Test pumping is performed to at least the maximum anticipated treatment pressure, which is maintained for a period of time while the operator monitors pressure gauges. The purpose of this test is to verify, prior to pumping fracturing fluid, that the casing, frac tree and associated lines will successfully hold pressure and contain the treatment. The test pressure may exceed the maximum anticipated treatment pressure, but must remain below the working pressure of the lowest rated component of the hydraulic fracturing system, including the production casing.

Flowback equipment, including pipes, manifolds, a gas-water separator and tanks are connected to the frac tree and this portion of the flowback system is pressure tested prior to flowing the well.

⁸² For more details on wellbore casing and cement: see Appendix 8 for current casing and cementing practices required for all wells in New York, Appendix 9 for additional permit conditions for wells drilled within the mapped areas of primary and principal aquifers, and Chapter 7 and Appendix 10 for proposed new permit conditions to address high-volume hydraulic fracturing.



Photo 5.24 - Three Fortuna Energy wells being prepared for hydraulic fracturing, with 10,000 psi well head and goat head attached to lines. Troy PA. Source: New York State Department of Environmental Conservation 2009

The hydraulic fracturing process itself is conducted in stages by successively isolating, perforating and fracturing portions of the horizontal wellbore starting with the far end, or toe. Reasons for conducting the operation in stages are to maintain sufficient pressure to fracture the entire length of the wellbore,⁸³ to achieve better control of fracture placement and to allow changes from stage to stage to accommodate varying geological conditions along the wellbore if necessary.⁸⁴ The length of wellbore treated in each stage will vary based on site-specific geology and the characteristics of the well itself, but may typically be 300 to 500 feet. In that case, the multi-stage fracturing operation for a 4,000-foot lateral would consist of eight to 13 fracturing stages. Each stage may require 300,000 to 600,000 gallons of water, so that the entire multi-stage fracturing operation for a single well would require 2.4 million to 7.8 million gallons

⁸³ GPWC, April 2009, p. 58.

⁸⁴ GPWC, April 2009, p. 58.

of water.⁸⁵ More or less water may be used depending on local conditions, evolution in fracturing technology, or other factors which influence the operator's and service company's decisions.

The entire multi-stage fracturing operation for a single horizontal well typically takes two to five days, but may take longer for longer lateral wellbores, for many-stage jobs or if unexpected delays occur. Not all of this time is spent actually pumping fluid under pressure, as intervals are required between stages for preparing the hole and equipment for the next stage. Pumping rate may be as high as 1,260 to 3,000 gallons per minute (gpm).^{86,87} At these rates, all the stages in the largest volume fracturing job described in the previous paragraph would require between approximately 40 and 100 hours of intermittent pumping during a 2- to 5-day period. Pumping rates may vary from job-to-job and some operators have reported pump rates in excess of 3,000 gpm and hydraulic fracturing at these higher rates could shorten the overall time spent pumping.

The time spent pumping is the only time, except for when the well is shut-in, that wellbore pressure exceeds pressure in the surrounding formation. Therefore, the hours spent pumping are the only time that fluid in fractures and in the rocks surrounding the fractures would move away from the wellbore instead of towards it. ICF International, under contract to NYSERDA, estimated the maximum rate of seepage in strata lying above the target Marcellus zone, assuming hypothetically that the entire bedrock column between the Marcellus and a fresh groundwater aquifer is hydraulically connected. Under most conditions evaluated by ICF, the seepage rate would be substantially less than 10 feet per day, or 5 inches per hour of pumping time.⁸⁸ More information about ICF's analysis is in Chapter 6 and in Appendix 11.

Within each fracturing stage is a series of sub-stages, or steps.^{89, 90} The first step is typically an acid treatment, which may also involve corrosion inhibitors and iron controls. Acid cleans the

⁸⁵ Applications on file with the Department propose volumes on the lower end of this range. The higher end of the range is based on GWPC (April 2009), pp. 58-59, where an example of a single-stage Marcellus fracturing treatment using 578,000 gallons of fluid is presented. Stage lengths used in the above calculation (300 – 500 feet) were provided by Fortuna Energy and Chesapeake Energy in presentations to Department staff during field tours of operations in the northern tier of Pennsylvania.

⁸⁶ ICF Task 1, 2009, p. 3.

⁸⁷ GPWC, April 2009, p. 59.

⁸⁸ ICF Task 1, 2009, pp. 27-28.

⁸⁹ URS, 2009, pp. 2-12.

near-wellbore area accessed through the perforated casing and cement, while the other additives that may be used in this phase reduce rust formation and prevent precipitation of metal oxides that could plug the shale. The acid treatment is followed by the “slickwater pad,” comprised primarily of water and a friction-reducing agent which helps optimize the pumping rate. Fractures form during this stage when the fluid pressure exceeds the minimum normal stress in the rock mass plus whatever minimal tensile stress exists.⁹¹ The fractures are filled with fluid, and as the fracture width grows, more fluid must be pumped at the same or greater pressure exerted to maintain and propagate the fractures.⁹² As proppant is added, other additives such as a gelling agent and crosslinker may be used to increase viscosity and improve the fluid’s capacity to carry proppant. Fine-grained proppant is added first, and carried deepest into the newly induced fractures, followed by coarser-grained proppant. Breakers may be used to reduce the fluid viscosity and help release the proppant into the fractures. Biocides may also be added to inhibit the growth of bacteria that could interfere with the process and produce hydrogen sulfide. Clay stabilizers may be used to prevent swelling and migration of formation clays. The final step in the hydraulic fracturing process is a freshwater or brine flush to clean out the wellbore and equipment. After hydraulic fracturing is complete, the stage plugs are removed through a milling process routinely accomplished by a relatively small workover rig, snubbing unit and/or coiled tubing unit. A snubbing unit or coiled tubing unit may be required if the well is not dead or if pressure is anticipated after milling through the plugs. Stage plugs may be removed before or after initial flowback depending upon the type of plug used.

Photos 5.25 and 5.26 depict the same wellsite during and after hydraulic fracturing operations, with Photo 5.25 labeled to identify the equipment that is present onsite. Photo 5.27 is a labeled close-up of a wellhead and equipment at the site during hydraulic fracturing operations.

⁹⁰ GWPC, April 2009, pp. 58-60.

⁹¹ ICF Task 1, 2009. p. 16.

⁹² ICF Task 1, 2009. p. 16.



Photo 5.25 (Above) Hydraulic Fracturing Operation

These photos show a hydraulic fracturing operation at a Fortuna Energy multi-well site in Troy PA. At the time the photos were taken, preparations for fracturing were underway but fracturing had not yet occurred for any of the wells.

Hydraulic Fracturing Operation Equipment

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Well head and frac tree with 'Goat Head' (See Figure 5.27 for more detail) | 11. Frac additive trucks |
| 2. Flow line (for flowback & testing) | 12. Blender |
| 3. Sand separator for flowback | 13. Frac control and monitoring center |
| 4. Flowback tanks | 14. Fresh water impoundment |
| 5. Line heaters | 15. Fresh water supply pipeline |
| 6. Flare stack | 16. Extra tanks |
| 7. Pump trucks | |
| 8. Sand hogs | |
| 9. Sand trucks | |
| 10. Acid trucks | |

Production equipment

- | |
|--------------------------|
| 17. Line heaters |
| 18. Separator-meter skid |
| 19. Production manifold |



Photo 5.26 Fortuna multi-well pad after hydraulic fracturing of three wells and removal of most hydraulic fracturing equipment. Production equipment for wells on right side of photo. Source: Fortuna Energy, July, 2009.

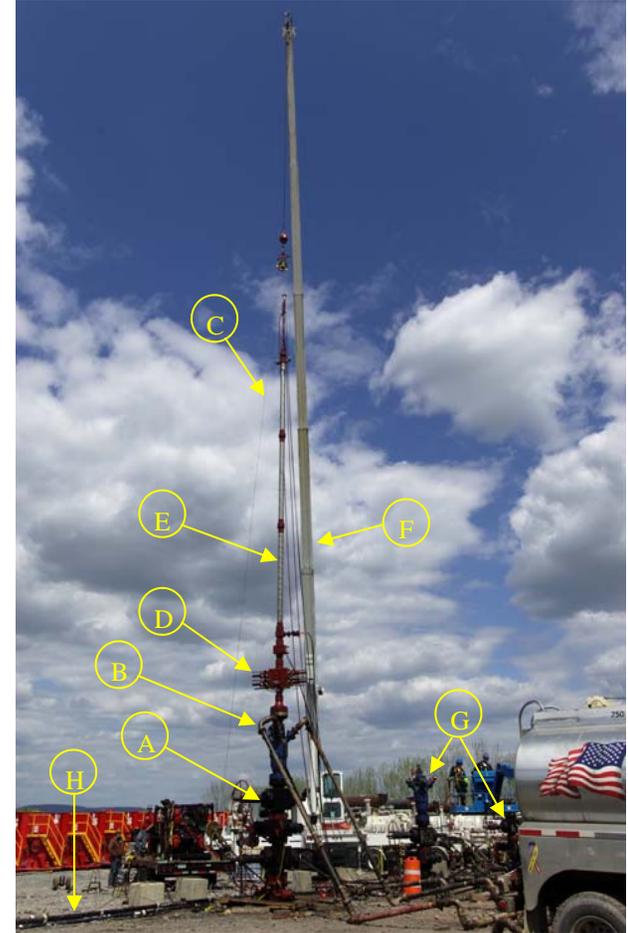


Photo 5.27. Wellhead and Frac Equipment

- A. Well head and frac tree (valves)
- B. Goat Head (for frac flow connections)
- C. Wireline (used to convey equipment into wellbore)
- D. Wireline Blow Out Preventer
- E. Wireline lubricator
- F. Crane to support wireline equipment
- G. Additional wells
- H. Flow line (for flowback & testing)

5.10 Re-fracturing

Developers may decide to re-fracture a well to extend its economic life whenever the production rate declines significantly below past production rates or below the estimated reservoir potential.⁹³ According to ICF International, fractured Barnett Shale wells generally would benefit from re-fracturing within five years of completion, but the time between fracture stimulations can be less than one year or greater than ten years.⁹⁴ However, Marcellus operators with whom the Department has discussed this question have stated their expectation that re-fracturing will be a rare event.

It is too early in the development of shale reservoirs in New York to predict the frequency with which re-fracturing of horizontal wells, using the slickwater method, may occur. ICF provided some general information on the topic of re-fracturing.

Wells may be re-fractured multiple times, may be fractured along sections of the wellbore that were not previously fractured, and may be subject to variations from the original fracturing technique.⁹⁵ The Department notes that while one stated reason to re-fracture may be to treat sections of the wellbore that were not previously fractured, this scenario does not seem applicable to Marcellus Shale development. Current practice in the Marcellus Shale in the northern tier of Pennsylvania is to treat the entire lateral wellbore, in stages, during the initial procedure.

Several other reasons may develop to repeat the fracturing procedure at a given well. Fracture conductivity may decline due to proppant embedment into the fracture walls, proppant crushing, closure of fractures under increased effective stress as the pore pressure declines, clogging from fines migration, and capillary entrapment of liquid at the fracture and formation boundary.⁹⁶ Re-fracturing can restore the original fracture height and length, and can often extend the fracture length beyond the original fracture dimensions.⁹⁷ Changes in formation stresses due to the

⁹³ ICF Task 1, 2009, p. 18.

⁹⁴ ICF Task 1, 2009, p. 18.

⁹⁵ ICF Task 1, 2009, p. 17.

⁹⁶ ICF Task 1, 2009, p. 17.

⁹⁷ ICF Task 1, 2009, p. 17.

reduction in pressure from production can sometimes cause new fractures to propagate at a different orientation than the original fractures, further extending the fracture zone.⁹⁸

Factors that influence the decision to re-fracture include past well production rates, experience with other wells in the same formation, the costs of re-fracturing, and the current price for gas.⁹⁹ Factors in addition to the costs of re-fracturing and the market price for gas that determine cost-effectiveness include the characteristics of the geologic formation and the time value of money.¹⁰⁰

Regardless of how often it occurs, if the high-volume hydraulic fracturing procedure is repeated it will entail the same type and duration of surface activity at the well pad as the initial procedure. The rate of subsurface fluid movement during pumping operations would be the same as discussed above. It is important to note, however, that between fracturing operations, while the well is producing, flow direction is towards the fracture zone and the wellbore. Therefore, total fluid movement away from the wellbore as a result of repeated fracture treatments would be less than the sum of the distance moved during each fracture treatment.

5.11 Fluid Return

After the hydraulic fracturing procedure is completed and pressure is released, the direction of fluid flow reverses. The well is "cleaned up" by allowing water and excess proppant to flow up through the wellbore to the surface. Both the process and the returned water are commonly referred to as "flowback."

5.11.1 Flowback Water Recovery

Flowback water recoveries reported from horizontal Marcellus wells in the northern tier of Pennsylvania range between 9 and 35 percent of the fracturing fluid pumped. Flowback water volume, then, could be 216,000 gallons to 2.7 million gallons per well, based on a pumped fluid estimate of 2.4 million to 7.8 million gallons, as presented in Section 5.9. This volume is generally recovered within two to eight weeks, then the well's water production rate sharply

⁹⁸ ICF Task 1, 2009, pp. 17-18.

⁹⁹ ICF Task 1, 2009, p. 18.

¹⁰⁰ ICF Task 1, 2009, p. 18.

declines and levels off at a few barrels per day for the remainder of its producing life. URS Corporation reported that limited time-series data indicates that approximately 60 percent of the total flowback occurs in the first four days after fracturing.¹⁰¹

5.11.2 Flowback Water Handling at the Wellsite

As discussed throughout this document, the Department will require water-tight tanks for on-site (i.e., well pad) handling of flowback water for wells covered by the SGEIS.

5.11.3 Flowback Water Characteristics

The 1992 GEIS identified high TDS, chlorides, surfactants, gelling agents and metals as the components of greatest concern in spent gel and foam fracturing fluids (i.e., flowback). Slickwater fracturing fluids proposed for Marcellus well stimulation may contain other additives such as corrosion inhibitors, friction reducers and microbiocides, in addition to the contaminants of concern identified in the GEIS. Most fracturing fluid additives used in a well can be expected in the flowback water, although some are expected to be consumed in the well (e.g., strong acids) or react during the fracturing process to form different products (e.g., polymer precursors).

The following description of flowback water characteristics was provided by URS Corporation,¹⁰² under contract to NYSERDA. This discussion is based on a limited number of analyses from out-of-state operations, without corresponding complete compositional information on the fracturing additives that were used at the source wells. The Department did not direct or oversee sample collection or analysis efforts. Most fracturing fluid components are not included as analytes in standard chemical scans of flowback samples that were provided to the Department, so little information is available to document whether and at what concentrations most fracturing chemicals occur in flowback water. Because of the limited availability at this time of flowback water quality data, conservative and strict mitigation measures regarding flowback water handling are proposed in Chapter 7, and additional data will be required for alternative proposals.

¹⁰¹ URS, 2009, p. 3-2.

¹⁰² URS, 2009, p. 3-2 & 2011, p. 3-2.

Flowback fluids include the fracturing fluids pumped into the well, which consists of water and additives discussed in Section 5.4; any new compounds that may have formed due to reactions between additives; and substances mobilized from within the shale formation due to the fracturing operation. Some portion of the proppant may return to the surface with flowback, but operators strive to minimize proppant return: the ultimate goal of hydraulic fracturing is to convey and deposit the proppant within fractures in the shale to maximize gas flow.

Marcellus Shale is of marine origin and, therefore, contains high levels of salt. This is further evidenced by analytical results of flowback provided to the Department by well operators and service companies from operations based in Pennsylvania. The results vary in level of detail. Some companies provided analytical results for one day for several wells, while other companies provided several analytical results for different days of the same well (i.e. time-series).

Typical classes of parameters present in flowback fluid are:

- Dissolved solids (chlorides, sulfates, and calcium);
- Metals (calcium, magnesium, barium, strontium);
- Suspended solids;
- Mineral scales (calcium carbonate and barium sulfate);
- Bacteria - acid producing bacteria and sulfate reducing bacteria;
- Friction reducers;
- Iron solids (iron oxide and iron sulfide);
- Dispersed clay fines, colloids & silts; and
- Acid gases (carbon dioxide, hydrogen sulfide).

A list of parameters detected in a limited set of analytical results is provided in Table 5.9.

Typical concentrations of parameters other than radionuclides, based on limited data from Pennsylvania and West Virginia, are provided in Table 5.10 and Table 5.11. Flowback parameters were organized by CAS number, whenever available. Radionuclides are separately discussed and tabulated in Section 5.11.3.3.

Table 5.9 - Parameters present in a limited set of flowback analytical results¹⁰³ (Updated July 2011)

CAS Number	Parameters Detected in Flowback from PA and WV Operations
00087-61-6	1,2,3-Trichlorobenzene
00095-63-6	1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene
00108-67-8	1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene
00105-67-9	2,4-Dimethylphenol
00087-65-0	2,6-Dichlorophenol
00078-93-3	2-Butanone / Methyl ethyl ketone
00091-57-6	2-Methylnaphthalene
00095-48-7	2-Methylphenol
109-06-8	2-Picoline (2-methyl pyridine)
00067-63-0	2-Propanol / Isopropyl Alcohol / Isopropanol / Propan-2-ol
00108-39-4	3-Methylphenol
00106-44-5	4-Methylphenol
00072-55-9	4,4 DDE
00057-97-6	7,12-Dimethylbenz(a)anthracene
00064-19-7	Acetic acid
00067-64-1	Acetone
00098-86-2	Acetophenone
00107-13-1	Acrylonitrile
00309-00-2	Aldrin
07439-90-5	Aluminum
07440-36-0	Antimony
07664-41-7	Aqueous ammonia
12672-29-6	Aroclor 1248
07440-38-2	Arsenic
07440-39-3	Barium
00071-43-2	Benzene
00050-32-8	Benzo(a)pyrene
00205-99-2	Benzo(b)fluoranthene
191-24-2	Benzo(ghi)perylene
00207-08-9	Benzo(k)fluoranthene
00100-51-6	Benzyl alcohol
07440-41-7	Beryllium
00111-44-4	Bis(2-Chloroethyl) ether
00117-81-7	Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate / Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
07440-42-8	Boron
24959-67-9	Bromide
00075-25-2	Bromoform
07440-43-9	Cadmium
07440-70-2	Calcium
00124-38-9	Carbon Dioxide
00075-15-0	Carbondisulfide
00124-48-1	Chlorodibromomethane
00067-66-3	Chloroform
07440-47-3	Chromium

¹⁰³ This table contains information compiled from flowback analyses submitted to the Department by well operators as well as flowback information from the Marcellus Shale Coalition Study.

CAS Number	Parameters Detected in Flowback from PA and WV Operations
07440-48-4	Cobalt
07440-50-8	Copper
00057-12-5	Cyanide
00319-85-7	Cyclohexane (beta BHC)
00058-89-9	Cyclohexane (gamma BHC)
00055-70-3	Dibenz(a,h)anthracene
00075-27-4	Dichlorobromomethane
00084-74-2	Di-n-butyl phthalate
00122-39-4	Diphenylamine
00959-98-8	Endosulfan I
33213-65-9	Endosulfan II
07421-93-4	Endrin aldehyde
00107-21-1	Ethane-1,2-diol / Ethylene Glycol
00100-41-4	Ethyl Benzene
00206-44-0	Fluoranthene
00086-73-7	Fluorene
16984-48-8	Fluoride
00076-44-8	Heptachlor
01024-57-3	Heptachlor epoxide
00193-39-5	Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene
07439-89-6	Iron
00098-82-8	Isopropylbenzene (cumene)
07439-92-1	Lead
07439-93-2	Lithium
07439-95-4	Magnesium
07439-96-5	Manganese
07439-97-6	Mercury
00067-56-1	Methanol
00074-83-9	Methyl Bromide
00074-87-3	Methyl Chloride
07439-98-7	Molybdenum
00091-20-3	Naphthalene
07440-02-0	Nickel
00086-30-6	N-Nitrosodiphenylamine
00085-01-8	Phenanthrene
00108-95-2	Phenol
57723-14-0	Phosphorus
07440-09-7	Potassium
00057-55-6	Propylene glycol
00110-86-1	Pyridine
00094-59-7	Safrole
07782-49-2	Selenium
07440-22-4	Silver
07440-23-5	Sodium
07440-24-6	Strontium
14808-79-8	Sulfate
14265-45-3	Sulfite
00127-18-4	Tetrachloroethylene
07440-28-0	Thallium

CAS Number	Parameters Detected in Flowback from PA and WV Operations
07440-32-6	Titanium
00108-88-3	Toluene
07440-62-2	Vanadium
07440-66-6	Zinc
	2-Picoline
	Alkalinity
	Alkalinity, Carbonate, as CaCO ₃
	Alpha radiation
	Aluminum, Dissolved
	Barium Strontium P.S.
	Barium, Dissolved
	Beta radiation
	Bicarbonates
	Biochemical Oxygen Demand
	Cadmium, Dissolved
	Calcium, Dissolved
	Cesium 137
	Chemical Oxygen Demand
	Chloride
	Chromium (VI)
	Chromium (VI), dissolved
	Chromium, (III)
	Chromium, Dissolved
	Cobalt, dissolved
	Coliform
	Color
	Conductivity
	Hardness
	Heterotrophic plate count
	Iron, Dissolved
	Lithium, Dissolved
	Magnesium, Dissolved
	Manganese, Dissolved
	Nickel, Dissolved
	Nitrate, as N
	Nitrogen, Total as N
	Oil and Grease
	Petroleum hydrocarbons
	pH
	Phenols
	Potassium, Dissolved
	Radium
	Radium 226
	Radium 228
	Salt
	Scale Inhibitor
	Selenium, Dissolved
	Silver, Dissolved
	Sodium, Dissolved

CAS Number **Parameters Detected in Flowback from PA and WV Operations**

Strontium, Dissolved
Sulfide
Surfactants
Total Alkalinity
Total Dissolved Solids
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen
Total Organic Carbon
Total Suspended Solids
Volatile Acids
Xylenes
Zinc, Dissolved
Zirconium

Parameters listed in Table 5.9, Table 5.10 and Table 5.11 are based on analytical results of flowback from operations in Pennsylvania or West Virginia. All information is for operations in the Marcellus Shale, however it is not from a single comprehensive study. The data are based on analyses performed by different laboratories; most operators provided only one sample/analysis per well, a few operators provided time-series samples for a single well; the different samples were analyzed for various parameters with some overlap of parameters. Even though the data are not strictly comparable, they provide valuable insight on the likely composition of flowback at New York operations.

Table 5.10 - Typical concentrations of flowback constituents based on limited samples from PA and WV, and regulated in NY^{104,105} (Revised July 2011)

CAS #	Parameter Name	Total Number of Samples	Number of Detects	Min	Median	Max	Units
00067-64-1	Acetone	3	1	681	681	681	µg/L
	Acidity, Total	4	4	101	240	874	mg/L
	Alkalinity ¹⁰⁶	155	155	0	153	384	mg/L
	Alkalinity, Carbonate, as CaCO ₃	164	163	0	9485	48336	mg/L
	Total Alkalinity	5	5	28	91	94	mg/L
07439-90-5	Aluminum	43	12	0.02	0.07	1.2	mg/L
	Aluminum, Dissolved	22	1	1.37	1.37	1.37	mg/L
07440-36-0	Antimony	34	1	0.26	0.26	0.26	mg/L
07664-41-7	Aqueous ammonia	48	45	11.3	44.8	382	mg/L
07440-38-2	Arsenic	43	7	0.015	0.09	0.123	mg/L
07440-39-3	Barium	48	47	0.553	1450	15700	mg/L
	Barium, Dissolved	22	22	0.313	212	19200	mg/L
00071-43-2	Benzene	35	14	15.7	479.5	1950	µg/L
07440-41-7	Beryllium	43	1	422	422	422	mg/L
	Bicarbonates	150	150	0	183	1708	mg/L
	Biochemical Oxygen Demand	38	37	3	200	4450	mg/L
00117-81-7	Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate	20	2	10.3	15.9	21.5	µg/L
07440-42-8	Boron	23	9	0.539	2.06	26.8	mg/L
24959-67-9	Bromide	15	15	11.3	607	3070	mg/L
00075-25-2	Bromoform	26	2	34.8	36.65	38.5	µg/L
07440-43-9	Cadmium	43	6	0.007	0.025	1.2	mg/L
	Cadmium, Dissolved	22	2	0.017	0.026	0.035	mg/L
07440-70-2	Calcium	187	186	29.9	4241	123000	mg/L
	Calcium, Dissolved	3	3	2360	22300	31500	mg/L
	Cesium 137 ¹⁰⁷	16	2	9.9	10.2	10.5	pCi/L
	Chemical Oxygen Demand	38	38	223	5645	33300	mg/L
	Chloride	193	193	287	56900	228000	mg/L
00124-48-1	Chlorodibromomethane	26	2	3.28	3.67	4.06	µg/L
07440-47-3	Chromium	43	9	0.009	0.082	760	mg/L
	Chromium (VI), dissolved	19	10	0.0126	0.539	7.81	mg/L

¹⁰⁴ Table 5.9 was provided by URS Corporation (based on data submitted to the Department) with the following note: Information presented is based on limited data from Pennsylvania and West Virginia. Characteristics of flowback from the Marcellus Shale in New York are expected to be similar to flowback from Pennsylvania and West Virginia, but not identical. In addition, the raw data for these tables came from several sources, with likely varying degrees of reliability. Also, the analytical methods used were not all the same for given parameters. Sometimes laboratories need to use different analytical methods depending on the consistency and quality of the sample; sometimes the laboratories are only required to provide a certain level of accuracy. Therefore, the method detection limits may be different. The quality and composition of flowback from a single well can also change within a few days soon after the well is fractured. This data does not control for any of these variables. Additionally, it should be noted that several of these compounds could be traced back to potential laboratory contamination. Further comparisons of analytical results with those results from associated laboratory method blanks may be required to further assess the extent of actual concentrations found in field samples versus elevated concentrations found in field samples due to blank contamination.

¹⁰⁵ This table does not include results from the Marcellus Shale Coalition Study.

¹⁰⁶ Different data sources reported alkalinity in different and valid forms. Total alkalinity reported here is smaller than carbonate alkalinity because the data came from different sources.

¹⁰⁷ Regulated under beta particles [19].

CAS #	Parameter Name	Total Number of Samples	Number of Detects	Min	Median	Max	Units
	Chromium, Dissolved	22	2	0.058	0.075	0.092	mg/L
07440-48-4	Cobalt	30	6	0.03	0.3975	0.62	mg/L
	Cobalt, dissolved	19	1	0.489	0.489	0.489	mg/L
	Coliform, Total	5	2	1	42	83	Col/100mL
	Color	3	3	200	1000	1250	PCU
07440-50-8	Copper	43	8	0.01	0.0245	0.157	mg/L
00057-12-5	Cyanide	7	2	0.006	0.0125	0.019	mg/L
00075-27-4	Dichlorobromomethane	29	1	2.24	2.24	2.24	µg/L
00100-41-4	Ethyl Benzene	38	14	3.3	53.6	164	µg/L
16984-48-8	Fluoride	4	2	5.23	392.615	780	mg/L
	Heterotrophic plate count	5	3	25	50	565	CFU/mL
07439-89-6	Iron	193	168	0	29.2	810	mg/L
	Iron, Dissolved	34	26	6.75	63.25	196	mg/L
07439-92-1	Lead	43	6	0.008	0.035	27.4	mg/L
	Lithium	13	13	34.4	90.4	297	mg/L
	Lithium, Dissolved	4	4	24.5	61.35	144	mg/L
07439-95-4	Magnesium	193	180	9	177	3190	mg/L
	Magnesium, Dissolved	3	3	218	2170	3160	mg/L
	Mg as CaCO ₃	145	145	36	547	8208	mg/L
07439-96-5	Manganese	43	29	0.15	1.89	97.6	mg/L
	Manganese, Dissolved	22	12	0.401	2.975	18	mg/L
07439-97-6	Mercury	30	2	0.0006	0.295	0.59	mg/L
00074-83-9	Methyl Bromide	26	1	2.04	2.04	2.04	µg/L
00074-87-3	Methyl Chloride	26	1	15.6	15.6	15.6	µg/L
07439-98-7	Molybdenum	34	12	0.16	0.44	1.08	mg/L
00091-20-3	Naphthalene	23	1	11.3	11.3	11.3	µg/L
07440-02-0	Nickel	43	15	0.01	0.03	0.137	mg/L
	Nickel, Dissolved	22	2	0.03	0.0715	0.113	mg/L
	Nitrate, as N	1	1	0.025	0.025	0.025	mg/L
	Nitrogen, Total as N	1	1	13.4	13.4	13.4	mg/L
	Oil and Grease	39	9	5	17	1470	mg/L
	Petroleum hydrocarbons	1	1	0.21	0.21	0.21	mg/L
	pH	191	191	0	6.6	8.58	S.U.
00108-95-2	Phenol	20	1	459	459	459	µg/L
	Phenols	35	5	0.05	0.191	0.44	mg/L
57723-14-0	Phosphorus, as P	3	3	0.89	1.85	4.46	mg/L
07440-09-7	Potassium	33	17	15.5	125	7810	mg/L
	Potassium, Dissolved	3	3	84.2	327	7080	mg/L
	Scale Inhibitor	145	145	315	744	1346	mg/L
07782-49-2	Selenium	34	1	0.058	0.058	0.058	mg/L
	Selenium, Dissolved	22	1	1.06	1.06	1.06	mg/L
07440-22-4	Silver	43	3	0.129	0.204	6.3	mg/L
	Silver, Dissolved	22	2	0.056	0.0825	0.109	mg/L
07440-23-5	Sodium	42	41	83.1	23500	96700	mg/L
	Sodium, Dissolved	3	3	9290	54800	77400	mg/L
07440-24-6	Strontium	36	36	0.501	1115	5841	mg/L
	Strontium, Dissolved	22	21	8.47	629	7290	mg/L
14808-79-8	Sulfate (as SO ₄)	193	169	0	1	1270	mg/L
	Sulfide (as S)	8	1	29.5	29.5	29.5	mg/L
14265-45-3	Sulfite (as SO ₃)	3	3	2.56	64	64	mg/L
	Surfactants ¹⁰⁸	12	12	0.1	0.21	0.61	mg/L

¹⁰⁸ Regulated under foaming agents.

CAS #	Parameter Name	Total Number of Samples	Number of Detects	Min	Median	Max	Units
00127-18-4	Tetrachloroethylene	26	1	5.01	5.01	5.01	µg/L
07440-28-0	Thallium	34	2	0.1	0.18	0.26	mg/L
07440-32-6	Titanium	25	1	0.06	0.06	0.06	mg/L
00108-88-3	Toluene	38	15	2.3	833	3190	µg/L
	Total Dissolved Solids	193	193	1530	63800	337000	mg/L
07440-62-2	Vanadium	24	1	40.4	40.4	40.4	mg/L
	Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	25	25	37.5	122	585	mg/L
	Total Organic Carbon ¹⁰⁹	28	23	69.2	449	1080	mg/L
	Total Suspended Solids	43	43	16	129	2080	mg/L
	Xylenes	38	15	15.3	444	2670	µg/L
07440-66-6	Zinc	43	18	0.011	0.036	8570	mg/L
	Zinc, Dissolved	22	1	0.07	0.07	0.07	mg/L
	Fluid Density	145	145	8.39004	8.7	9.2	lb/gal
	Hardness by Calculation	170	170	203	11354	98000	mg CaCO ₃ /L
	Salt %	145	145	0.9	5.8	13.9	%
	Specific Conductivity	15	15	1030	110000	165000	pmhos/cm
	Specific Gravity	150	154	0	1.04	1.201	
	Temperature	31	31	0	15.3	32	°C
	Temperature	145	145	24.9	68	76.1	°F

Table 5.11 - Typical concentrations of flowback constituents based on limited samples from PA and WV, not regulated in NY¹¹⁰ (Revised July 2011)

Parameter Name	Total Number of Samples	Detects	Min	Median	Max	Units
Barium Strontium P.S.	145	145	17	1320	6400	mg/L
Carbon Dioxide	5	5	193	232	294	mg/L
Zirconium	19	1	0.054	0.054	0.054	mg/L

¹⁰⁹ Regulated via BOD, COD and the different classes/compounds of organic carbon.

¹¹⁰ Table 5-10.

Recognizing the dearth of comparable flowback information that existed at that time within the Marcellus Shale, the Marcellus Shale Coalition (MSC) facilitated a more rigorous study in 2009.

The study:

- Gathered and analyzed flowback samples from 19 gas well sites (names A through S) in Pennsylvania or West Virginia;
- Took samples at different points in time, typically of the influent water stream, and flowback water streams 1, 5, 14, and 90 days after stimulating the well. In addition, the water supply and the fracturing fluid (referred to as Day 0) were also sampled at a few locations;
- Included both vertical and horizontal wells;
- All samples were collected by a single contractor;
- All analyses were performed by a single laboratory;
- Sought input from regulatory agencies in Pennsylvania and West Virginia; and
- Most samples were analyzed for conventional parameters, Metals, VOCs, Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds (SVOCs), Organochlorine Pesticides, Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs), an Organophosphorus Pesticide, Alcohols, Glycols, and Acids. The specific parameters analyzed in the MSC report are listed by class as follows:
 - 29 conventional parameters (presented in Table 5.12);
 - 59 total or dissolved metals (presented in Table 5.13);
 - 70 VOCs (presented in Table 5.14);
 - 107 SVOCs (presented in Table 5.15);
 - 20 Organochlorine Pesticides (presented in Table 5.16);
 - 7 PCB Arochlors (presented in Table 5.17);
 - 1 Organophosphorus Pesticide (presented in Table 5.18);
 - 5 Alcohols (presented in Table 5.19);
 - 2 Glycols (presented in Table 5.20); and
 - 4 Acids (presented in Table 5.21).

Table 5.12 - Conventional Analytes In MSC Study (New July 2011)

Acidity	Nitrate as N	Total phosphorus
Amenable cyanide	Nitrate-nitrite	Total suspended solids
Ammonia nitrogen	Nitrite as N	Turbidity
Biochemical oxygen demand	Oil & grease (HEM)	Total cyanide
Bromide	Specific conductance	Total sulfide
Chemical oxygen demand (COD)	Sulfate	pH
Chloride	TOC	Total recoverable phenolics
Dissolved organic carbon	Total alkalinity	Sulfite
Fluoride	Total dissolved solids	MBAS (mol.wt 320)
Hardness, as CaCO ₃	Total Kjeldahl nitrogen	

Table 5.13 - Total and Dissolved Metals Analyzed In MSC Study (New July 2011)

	Copper	Silver
Aluminum-dissolved	Copper-dissolved	Silver-dissolved
Antimony	Iron	Sodium
Antimony-dissolved	Iron-dissolved	Sodium-dissolved
Arsenic	Lead	Strontium
Arsenic-dissolved	Lead-dissolved	Strontium-dissolved
Barium	Lithium	Thallium
Barium-dissolved	Lithium-dissolved	Thallium-dissolved
Beryllium	Magnesium	Tin
Beryllium-dissolved	Magnesium-dissolved	Tin-dissolved
Boron	Manganese	Titanium
Boron-dissolved	Manganese-dissolved	Titanium-dissolved
Cadmium	Molybdenum	Trivalent chromium
Cadmium-dissolved	Molybdenum-dissolved	Zinc
Calcium	Nickel	Zinc-dissolved
Calcium-dissolved	Nickel-dissolved	Hexavalent chromium-dissolved
Chromium	Potassium	Hexavalent chromium
Chromium-dissolved	Potassium-dissolved	Mercury
Cobalt	Selenium	Mercury-dissolved
Cobalt-dissolved	Selenium-dissolved	

Table 5.14 - Volatile Organic Compounds Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011)

	2-Chloroethyl vinyl ether	Ethylbenzene
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	2-Hexanone	Isopropylbenzene
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	4-Chlorotoluene	Methyl tert-butyl ether (MTBE)
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	4-Methyl-2-pentanone (MIBK)	Methylene chloride
1,1-Dichloroethane	Acetone	Naphthalene
1,1-Dichloroethene	Acrolein	n-Butylbenzene
1,1-Dichloropropene	Acrylonitrile	n-Propylbenzene
1,2,3-Trichlorobenzene	Benzene	p-Isopropyltoluene
1,2,3-Trichloropropane	Benzyl chloride	sec-Butylbenzene
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	Bromobenzene	Styrene
1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	Bromodichloromethane	tert-butyl acetate
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane	Bromoform	tert-Butylbenzene
1,2-Dibromoethane (EDB)	Bromomethane	Tetrachloroethene
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	Carbon disulfide	tetrahydrofuran
1,2-Dichloroethane	Carbon tetrachloride	Toluene
1,2-Dichloropropane	Chlorobenzene	trans-1,2-Dichloroethene
1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	Chloroethane	trans-1,3-Dichloropropene
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	Chloroform	Trichloroethene
1,3-Dichloropropane	Chloromethane	Trichlorofluoromethane
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	cis-1,2-Dichloroethene	Vinyl acetate
1,4-Dioxane	cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	Vinyl chloride
1-chloro-4-trifluoromethylbenzene	Dibromochloromethane	Xylenes (total)
2,2-Dichloropropane	Dibromomethane	
2-Butanone	Dichlorodifluoromethane	

Table 5.15_- Semi-Volatile Organics Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011)

1,2,4,5-Tetrachlorobenzene	7,12-Dimethylbenz(a)anthracene	Hexachlorocyclopentadiene
1,2-Diphenylhydrazine	Acenaphthene	Hexachloroethane
1,3-Dinitrobenzene	Acenaphthylene	Hexachloropropene
1,4-Naphthoquinone	Acetophenone	Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene
1-Naphthylamine	Aniline	Isodrin
2,3,4,6-Tetrachlorophenol	Aramite	Isophorone
2,3,7,8-TCDD	Benzidine	Isosafrole
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	Benzo(a)anthracene	Methyl methanesulfonate
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	Benzo(a)pyrene	Nitrobenzene
2,4-Dimethylphenol	Benzo(b)fluoranthene	N-Nitrosodiethylamine
2,4-Dinitrophenol	Benzo(ghi)perylene	N-Nitrosodimethylamine
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	Benzo(k)fluoranthene	N-Nitrosodi-n-butylamine
2,6-Dichlorophenol	Benzyl alcohol	N-Nitrosodi-n-propylamine
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	bis(2-Chloroethoxy)methane	N-Nitrosodiphenylamine
2-Acetylaminofluorene	bis(2-Chloroethyl) ether	N-Nitrosomethylethylamine
2-Chloronaphthalene	bis(2-Chloroisopropyl) ether	N-Nitrosomorpholine
2-Chlorophenol	bis(2-Ethylhexyl) phthalate	N-Nitrosopiperidine
2-Methylnaphthalene	Butyl benzyl phthalate	N-Nitrosopyrrolidine
2-Methylphenol	Chlorobenzilate	O,O,O-Triethyl phosphorothioate
2-Naphthylamine	Chrysene	o-Toluidine
2-Nitroaniline	Diallate	Parathion
2-Nitrophenol	Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	p-Dimethylaminoazobenzene
2-Picoline	Dibenzofuran	Pentachlorobenzene
3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine	Diethyl phthalate	Pentachloroethane
3-Methylcholanthrene	Dimethoate	Pentachloronitrobenzene
3-Methylphenol & 4-Methylphenol	Dimethyl phthalate	Pentachlorophenol
3-Nitroaniline	Di-n-butyl phthalate	Phenanthrene
4,6-Dinitro-2-methylphenol	Di-n-octyl phthalate	Phenol
4-Aminobiphenyl	Dinoseb	Phorate
4-Bromophenyl phenyl ether	Diphenylamine	Pronamide
4-Chloro-3-methylphenol	Disulfoton	Pyrene
4-Chloroaniline	Ethyl methanesulfonate	Pyridine
4-Chlorophenyl phenyl ether	Fluoranthene	Safrole
4-Nitroaniline	Fluorene	Thionazin
4-Nitrophenol	Hexachlorobenzene	Tetraethyldithiopyrophosphate
5-Nitro-o-toluidine	Hexachlorobutadiene	

Table 5.16_- Organochlorine Pesticides Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011)

4,4'-DDD	delta-BHC	Endrin ketone
4,4'-DDE	Dieldrin	gamma-BHC (Lindane)
4,4'-DDT	Endosulfan I	Heptachlor
Aldrin	Endosulfan II	Heptachlor epoxide
alpha-BHC	Endosulfan sulfate	Methoxychlor
beta-BHC	Endrin	Toxaphene
Chlordane	Endrin aldehyde	

Table 5.17.- PCBs Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011)

Aroclor 1016	Aroclor 1242	Aroclor 1260
Aroclor 1221	Aroclor 1248	
Aroclor 1232	Aroclor 1254	

Table 5.18.- Organophosphorus Pesticides Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011)

Ethyl parathion

Table 5.19.- Alcohols Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011)

2-Propanol	Ethanol	n-Propanol
Butyl alcohol	Methanol	

Table 5.20.- Glycols Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011)

Ethylene glycol
Propylene glycol

Table 5.21.- Acids Analyzed in MSC Study (New July 2011)

Acetic acid	Propionic acid
Butyric acid	Volatile acids

Table 5.22 is a summary of parameter classes analyzed for (shown with a “•”) at each well site. Table 5.23 is a summary of parameters detected at quantifiable levels. The check mark (√) indicates that several samples detected many parameters within a class. The MSC Study Report lists the following qualifiers associated with analytical results:

The sample was diluted (from 1X, which means no dilution, to up to 1000X) due to concentrations of analytes exceeding calibration ranges of the instrumentation or due to potential matrix effect. Laboratories use best judgment when analyzing samples at the lowest dilution factors allowable without causing potential damage to the instrumentation;

The analyte was detected in the associated lab method blank for the sample. Sample results would be flagged with a laboratory-generated single letter qualifier (i.e., “B”);

The estimated concentration of the analyte was detected between the method detection limit and the reporting limit. Sample results would be flagged with a laboratory-generated single letter qualifier (i.e., “J”). These results should be considered as estimated concentrations; and

The observed value was less than the method detection limit. These results will be flagged with a “U.”

Table 5.22 - Parameter Classes Analyzed for in the MSC Study (New July 2011)

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S
Conventional Analyses	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Metals	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
VOCs	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
SVOC	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Organochlorine Pesticides	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
PCBs	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Organophosphorus Pesticides	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Alcohols	NA	•	NA	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Glycols	NA	•	NA	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Acids	NA	NA	NA	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Table 5.23 - Parameter Classes Detected in Flowback Analyticals in MSC Study (New July 2011)

	# parameters analyzed for	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S
Conventional Analyses	29	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Metals	59	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
VOCs	70	7	6	1	2	2	6	1	5	2	2	3	7	2	1	2	7	1	5	5
SVOC	107	3	6	1	5	3	6	2	2	9	8	6	2	1	1	1	6	1	7	6
Organochlorine Pesticides	20	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	2	1	2	1	1	1	0	0	0	2	3	2
PCBs	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
Organophosphorus Pesticides	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Alcohols	5	0	1	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Glycols	2	0	1	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Acids	4	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	2	2

Metals and conventional parameters were detected and quantified in many of the samples and these observations are consistent with parameters listed in Table 5.9. However, the frequency of occurrence of other parameter classes was much lower. Table 5.23 summarizes the number of VOCs, SVOCs, PCBs, Pesticides, Alcohols, Glycols, and Acids observed in samples taken from each well. For the purposes of Table 5.23, if a particular parameter was detected in any sample from a single well, whether detected in one or all five (Day 0, 1, 5, 14 or 90) samples, it was considered to be one parameter.

- Between 1 and 7 of the 70 VOCs were detected in samples from well sites A through S. VOCs detected include:

1,2,3-Trichlorobenzene	Benzene	Isopropylbenzene
1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	Bromoform	Naphthalene
1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	Carbondisulfide	Toluene
2-Butanone	Chloroform	Xylenes
Acetone	Chloromethane	
Acrylonitrile	Ethylbenzene	

- Between 1 and 9 of the 107 SVOCs were detected in samples from well sites A through S. SVOCs detected include:

2,4-Dimethylphenol	Benzo(b)fluoranthene	Fluoranthene
2,6-Dichlorophenol	Benzo(ghi)perylene	Fluorene
2-Methylnaphthalene	Benzo(k)fluoranthene	Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene
2-Methylphenol	Benzyl alcohol	N-Nitrosodiphenylamine
2-Picoline	bis(2-Chloroethyl) ether	Phenanthrene
3-Methylphenol & 4-Methylphenol	bis(2-Ethylhexyl) phthalate	Phenol
7,12-Dimethylbenz(a)anthracene	Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	Pyridine
Acetophenone	Di-n-butyl phthalate	Safrole
Benzo(a)pyrene	Diphenylamine	

- At most, 3 of the 20 Organochlorine Pesticides were detected. Organochlorine Pesticides detected include:

4,4 DDE	cyclohexane (gamma BHC)	endrin aldehyde
Aldrin	endosulfan I	Heptachlor
cyclohexane (beta BHC)	endosulfan II	heptachlor epoxide

- Only 1 (Aroclor 1248) of the 7 PCBs was detected, and that was only from one well site;
- Only 1 Organophosphorus Pesticide was analyzed for, but it was not detected in any sample;
- Of the 5 Alcohols analyzed for, 2 were detected at one well site and 1 each was detected at two well sites. Alcohols that were detected include 2-propanol and methanol;
- Of the 2 Glycols (Ethylene glycol and Propylene glycol) analyzed for, 1 each was detected at three well sites; and
- Of the 4 Acids analyzed for, 1 or 2 Acids (Acetic acid and Volatile Acids) were detected at several well sites.

Some parameters found in analytical results may be due to additives or supply water used in fracturing or drilling; some may be due to reactions between different additives; while others may have been mobilized from within the formation; still other parameters may have been contributed from multiple sources. Some of the volatile and semi-volatile analytical results may be traced back to potential laboratory contamination due to improper ventilation; due to chromatography column breakdown; or due to chemical breakdown of compounds during injection onto the instrumentation. Further study would be required to identify the specific origin of each parameter.

Nine pesticides and one PCB were identified by the MSC Study that were not identified by the flowback analytical results previously received from industry; all other parameters identified in the MSC study were already identified in the additives and/or flowback information received from industry.

Pesticides and PCBs do not originate within the shale play. If pesticides or PCBs were present in limited flowback samples in Pennsylvania or West Virginia, pesticides or PCBs would likely have been introduced to the shale or water during drilling or fracturing operations. Whether the pesticides or PCBs were introduced via additives or source water could not be evaluated with available information.

5.11.3.1 *Temporal Trends in Flowback Water Composition*

The composition of flowback water changes with time over the course of the flowback process, depending on a variety of factors. Limited time-series field data from Marcellus Shale flowback water, including data from the MSC Study Report, indicate that:

- The concentrations of total dissolved solids (TDS), chloride, and barium increase;
- The levels of radioactivity increase,¹¹¹ and sometimes exceed MCLs;
- Calcium and magnesium hardness increases;
- Iron concentrations increase, unless iron-controlling additives are used;
- Sulfate levels decrease;
- Alkalinity levels decrease, likely due to use of acid; and
- Concentrations of metals increase.¹¹²

Available literature cited by URS corroborates the above summary regarding the changes in composition with time for TDS, chlorides, and barium. Fracturing fluids pumped into the well, and mobilization of materials within the shale may be contributing to the changes seen in hardness, sulfate, and metals. The specific changes would likely depend on the shale formation, fracturing fluids used and fracture operations control.

5.11.3.2 *NORM in Flowback Water*

Several radiological parameters were detected in flowback samples, as shown in Table 5.24.

¹¹¹ Limited data from vertical well operations in NY have reported the following ranges of radioactivity: alpha 22.41 – 18950 pCi/L; beta 9.68 – 7445 pCi/L; Radium²²⁶ 2.58 - 33 pCi/L.

¹¹² Metals such as aluminum, antimony, arsenic, barium, boron, cadmium, calcium, cobalt, copper, iron, lead, lithium, magnesium, manganese, molybdenum, nickel, potassium, radium, selenium, silver, sodium, strontium, thallium, titanium, and zinc have been reported in flowback analyses. It is important to note that each well did not report the presence of all these metals.

Table 5.24 - Concentrations of NORM constituents based on limited samples from PA and WV (Revised July 2011)

CAS #	Parameter Name	Total Number of Samples	Number of Detects	Min	Median	Max	Units
--	Gross Alpha	15	15	22.41	--	18,950	pCi/L
--	Gross Beta	15	15	62	--	7,445	pCi/L
7440-14-4	Total Alpha Radium	6	6	3.8	--	1,810	pCi/L
7440-14-4	Radium-226	3	3	2.58	--	33	pCi/L
7440-14-4	Radium-228	3	3	1.15	--	18.41	pCi/L

5.12 Flowback Water Treatment, Recycling and Reuse

Operators have expressed the objective of maximizing their re-use of flowback water for subsequent fracturing operations at the same well pad or other well pads; this practice is increasing and continuing to evolve in the Marcellus Shale.¹¹³ Reuse involves either straight dilution of the flowback water with fresh water or the introduction on-site of more sophisticated treatment options prior to flowback reuse. Originally operators focused on treating flowback water using polymers and flocculants to precipitate out and remove metals, but more recently operators have begun using filtration technologies to achieve the same goal.¹¹⁴ As stated above, various on-site treatment technologies may be employed prior to reuse of flowback water.

Regardless of the treatment objective, whether for reuse or direct discharge, the three basic issues that need consideration when developing water treatment technologies are:¹¹⁵

1. Influent (i.e., flowback water) parameters and their concentrations;
2. Parameters and their concentrations allowable in the effluent (i.e., in the reuse water); and
3. Disposal of residuals.

Untreated flowback water composition is discussed in Section 5.11.3. Table 5.25 summarizes allowable concentrations after treatment (and prior to potential additional dilution with fresh water).¹¹⁶

¹¹³ ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 73.

¹¹⁴ ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 73.

¹¹⁵ URS, 2009, p. 5-2.

¹¹⁶ URS, 2009, p. 5-3.

Table 5.25 - Maximum allowable water quality requirements for fracturing fluids, based on input from one expert panel on Barnett Shale (Revised July 2011)

Constituent	Concentration
Chlorides	3,000 - 90,000 mg/L
Calcium	350 - 1,000 mg/L
Suspended Solids	< 50 mg/L
Entrained oil and soluble organics	< 25 mg/L
Bacteria	< 100 cells/100 ml
Barium	Low levels

The following factors influence the decision to utilize on-site treatment and the selection of specific treatment options:¹¹⁷

Operational

- Flowback fluid characteristics, including scaling and fouling tendencies;
- On-site space availability;
- Processing capacity needed;
- Solids concentration in flowback fluid, and solids reduction required;
- Concentrations of hydrocarbons in flowback fluid, and targeted reduction in hydrocarbons;¹¹⁸
- Species and levels of radioactivity in flowback;
- Access to freshwater sources;
- Targeted recovery rate;
- Impact of treated water on efficacy of additives; and
- Availability of residuals disposal options.

¹¹⁷ URS, 2009, p. 5-3.

¹¹⁸ Liquid hydrocarbons have not been detected in all Marcellus Shale gas analyses.

Cost

- Capital costs associated with treatment system;
- Transportation costs associated with freshwater; and
- Increase or decrease in fluid additives from using treated flowback fluid.

Environmental

- On-site topography;
- Density of neighboring population;
- Proximity to freshwater sources;
- Other demands on freshwater in the vicinity; and
- Regulatory environment.

5.12.1 Physical and Chemical Separation¹¹⁹

Some form of physical and/or chemical separation will be required as a part of on-site treatment. Physical and chemical separation technologies typically focus on the removal of oil and grease¹²⁰ and suspended matter from flowback. Modular physical and chemical separation units have been used in the Barnett Shale and Powder River Basin plays.

Physical separation technologies include hydrocyclones, filters, and centrifuges; however, filtration appears to be the preferred physical separation technology. The efficiency of filtration technologies is controlled by the size and quantity of constituents within the flowback fluid as well as the pore size and total contact area of the membrane. To increase filtration efficiency, one vendor provides a vibrating filtration unit (several different pore sizes are available) for approximately \$300,000; this unit can filter 25,000 gpd.

Microfiltration has been shown to be effective in lab-scale research, nanofiltration has been used to treat production brine from off-shore oil rigs, and modular filtration units have been used in

¹¹⁹ URS, 2009, p. 5-6.

¹²⁰ Oil and grease are not expected in the Marcellus.

the Barnett Shale and Powder River Basin.¹²¹ Nanofiltration has also been used in Marcellus development in Pennsylvania, though early experience there indicates that the fouling of filter packs has been a limiting constraint on its use.¹²²

Chemical separation utilizes coagulants and flocculants to break emulsions (dissolved oil) and to remove suspended particles. The companion process of precipitation is accomplished by manipulating flowback chemistry such that constituents within the flowback (in particular, metals) will precipitate out of solution. This can also be performed sequentially, so that several chemicals will precipitate, resulting in cleaner flowback.

Separation and precipitation are used as pre-treatment steps within multi-step on-site treatment processes. Chemical separation units have been used in the Barnett Shale and Powder River Basin plays, and some vendors have proprietary designs for sequential precipitation of metals for potential use in the Marcellus Shale play.¹²³

If flowback is to be treated solely for blending and re-use as fracturing fluid, chemical precipitation may be one of the only steps needed. By precipitation of scale-forming metals (e.g., barium, strontium, calcium, magnesium), minimal excess treatment may be required. Prices for chemical precipitation systems are dependent upon the cost of the treatment chemicals; one vendor quoted a 15 gpm system for \$450,000 or a 500 gpm system for approximately \$1 million, with costs ranging from \$0.50 to \$3.00 per barrel.

5.12.2 Dilution

The dilution option involves blending flowback water with freshwater to make it usable for future fracturing operations. Because high concentrations of different parameters in flowback water may adversely affect the desired fracturing fluid properties, 100% recycling is not always possible without employing some form of treatment.^{124,125} Concentrations of chlorides, calcium, magnesium, barium, carbonates, sulfates, solids and microbes in flowback water may be too high

¹²¹ URS 2011, p 5-6.

¹²² Yoxtheimer, 2011 (personal communication).

¹²³ URS 2011, p 5-7.

¹²⁴ URS, 2009, p. 5-1.

¹²⁵ ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 73.

to use as-is, meaning that some form of physical and/or chemical separation is typically needed prior to recycling flowback.¹²⁶ In addition, the practice of blending flowback with freshwater involves balancing the additional freshwater water needs with the additional additive needs.¹²⁷ For example, the demand for friction reducers increases when the chloride concentration increases; the demand for scale inhibitors increases when concentrations of calcium, magnesium, barium, carbonates, or sulfates increase; biocide requirements increase when the concentration of microbes increases. These considerations do not constrain reuse because both the dilution ratio and the additive concentrations can be adjusted to achieve the desired properties of the fracturing fluid.¹²⁸ In addition, service companies and chemical suppliers may develop additive products that are more compatible with the aforementioned flowback water parameters.

5.12.2.1 Reuse

The SRBC's reporting system for water usage within the Susquehanna River Basin (SRB) has provided a partial snapshot of flowback water reuse specific to Marcellus development. For the period June 1, 2008 to June 1, 2011, operators in the SRB in Pennsylvania reused approximately 311 million gallons of the approximately 2.14 billion gallons withdrawn and delivered to Marcellus well pads. The SRBC data indicate that an average of 4.27 million gallons of water were used per well; this figure reflects an average of 3.84 million gallons of fresh water and 0.43 million gallons of reused flowback water per well.¹²⁹ The current limiting factors on flowback water reuse are the volume of flowback water recovered and the timing of upcoming fracture treatments.¹³⁰ Treatment and reuse of flowback water on the same well pad reduces the number of truck trips needed to haul flowback water to another destination.

Operators may propose to store flowback water prior to or after dilution in on-site tanks, which are discussed in Section 5.11.2. The tanks may be set up to segregate flowback based on estimated water quality. Water that is suitable for reuse with little or no treatment can be stored separately from water that requires some degree of treatment, and any water deemed unsuitable

¹²⁶ URS, 2009, p. 5-2.

¹²⁷ URS, 2009, p. 5-2.

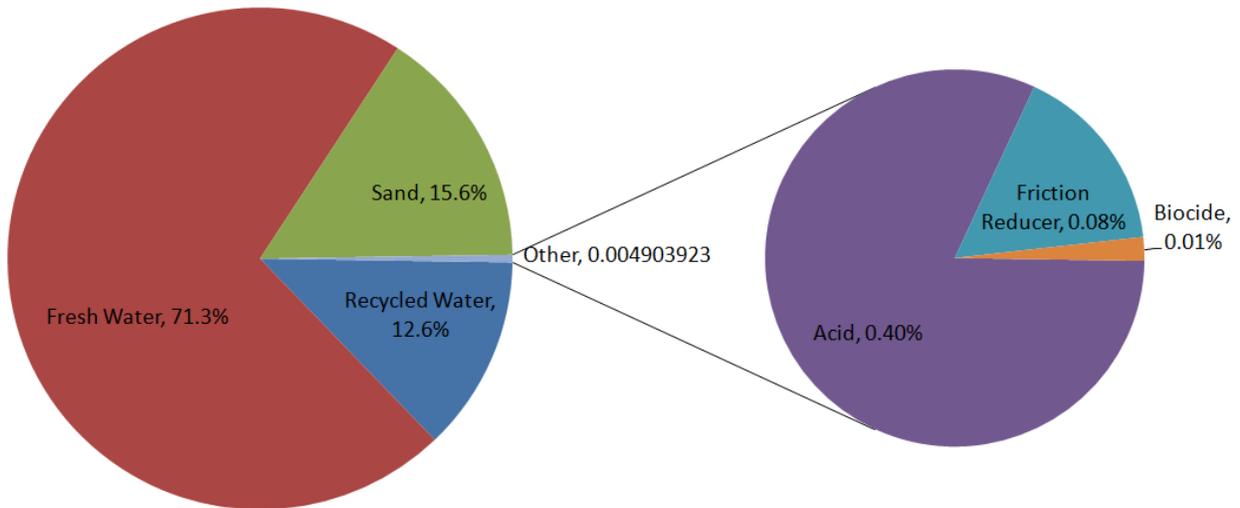
¹²⁸ ALLConsulting, 2010, p. 74.

¹²⁹ SRBC, 2011.

¹³⁰ ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 74.

for reuse can then be separated for appropriate disposal.¹³¹ An example of the composition of a fracturing solution that includes recycled flowback water is shown in Figure 5.6.

Figure 5.6 - Example Fracturing Fluid Composition Including Recycled Flowback Water (New July 2011)

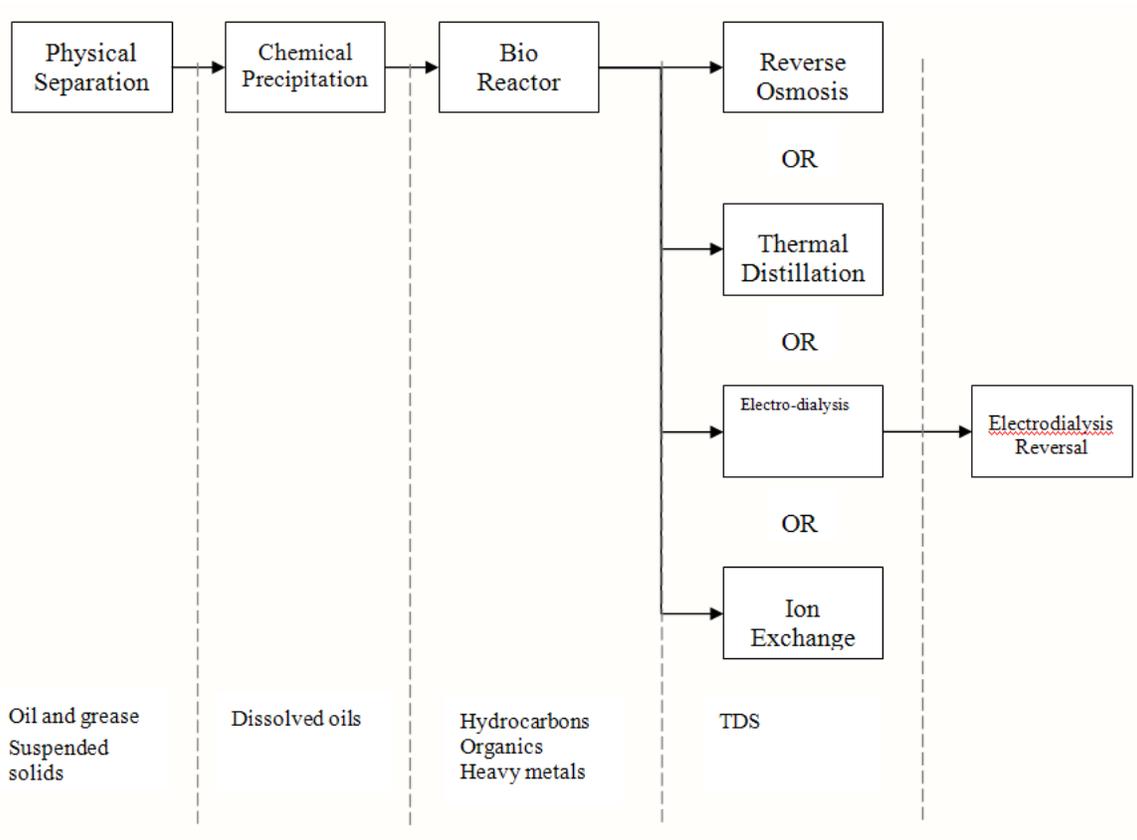


¹³¹ ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 74.

5.12.3 Other On-Site Treatment Technologies¹³²

One example of an on-site treatment technology configuration is illustrated in Figure 5.7. The parameters treated are listed at the bottom of the figure. The next few sections present several on-site treatment technologies that have been used to some extent in other U.S. gas-shale plays.

Figure 5.7 - One configuration of potential on-site treatment technologies.



5.12.3.1 Membranes / Reverse Osmosis

Membranes are an advanced form of filtration, and may be used to treat TDS in flowback. The technology allows water - the permeate - to pass through the membrane, but the membrane blocks passage of suspended or dissolved particles larger than the membrane pore size. This method may be able to treat TDS concentrations up to approximately 45,000 mg/L, and produce an effluent with TDS concentrations between 200 and 500 mg/L. This technology generates a

¹³² URS, 2009, p. 5-4.

residual - the concentrate - that would need proper disposal. The flowback water recovery rate for most membrane technologies is typically between 50-75 percent. Membrane performance may be impacted by scaling and/or microbiological fouling; therefore, flowback water would likely require extensive pre-treatment before it is sent through a membrane.

Reverse osmosis (RO) is a membrane technology that uses osmotic pressure on the membrane to provide passage of high-quality water, producing a concentrated brine effluent that will require further treatment and disposal. Reverse osmosis is a well-proven technology and is frequently used in desalination projects, in both modular and permanent configurations, though it is less efficient under high TDS concentrations. High TDS concentrations, such as in Marcellus flowback,¹³³ will likely result in large quantities of concentrated brine (also referred to as “reject”) that will require further treatment or disposal. When designing treatment processes, several vendors use RO as a primary treatment (with appropriate pre-treatment prior to RO); and then use a secondary treatment method for the concentrated brine. The secondary treatment can be completed on-site, or the concentrated brine can be trucked to a centralized brine treatment facility.

Modular membrane technology units have been used in different regions for many different projects, including the Barnett Shale. Some firms have developed modular RO treatment units, which could potentially be used in the Marcellus.¹³⁴

5.12.3.2 *Thermal Distillation*

Thermal distillation utilizes evaporation and crystallization techniques that integrate a multi-effect distillation column, and this technology may be used to treat flowback water with a large range of parameter concentrations. For example, thermal distillation may be able to treat TDS concentrations from 5,000 to over 150,000 mg/L, and produce water with TDS concentrations between 50 and 150 mg/L. The resulting residual salt would need appropriate disposal. This technology is resilient to fouling and scaling, but is energy intensive and has a large footprint.

Modular thermal distillation units have been used in the Barnett Shale, and have begun to be

¹³³ URS, 2011, p. 4-37.

¹³⁴ URS, 2011, p. 5-7.

used in the Marcellus Shale in Pennsylvania. In addition to the units that are already in use, several vendors have designs ready for testing, potentially further decreasing costs in the near future.¹³⁵

5.12.3.3 *Ion Exchange*

Ion exchange units utilize different resins to preferentially remove certain ions. When treating flowback, the resin would be selected to preferentially remove sodium ions. The required resin volume and size of the ion exchange vessel would depend on the salt concentration and flowback volume treated.

The Higgins Loop is one version of ion exchange that has been successfully used in Midwest coal bed methane applications. The Higgins Loop uses a continuous countercurrent flow of flowback fluid and ion exchange resin. High sodium flowback fluid can be fed into the absorption chamber to exchange for hydrogen ions. The strong acid-cation resin is advanced to the absorption chamber through a unique resin pulsing system.

Modular ion exchange units have been used in the Barnett Shale.

5.12.3.4 *Electrodialysis/Electrodialysis Reversal*

These treatment units are configured with alternating stacks of cation and anion membranes that allow passage of flowback fluid. Electric current applied to the stacks forces anions and cations to migrate in different directions.

Electrodialysis Reversal (EDR) is similar to electrodialysis, but its electric current polarity may be reversed as needed. This current reversal acts as a backwash cycle for the stacks which reduces scaling on membranes. EDR offers lower electricity usage than standard reverse osmosis systems and can potentially reduce salt concentrations in the treated water to less than 200 mg/L. Modular electrodialysis units have been used in the Barnett Shale and Powder River Basin plays.

Table 5.26 compares EDR and RO by outlining key characteristics of both technologies.

¹³⁵ URS, 2011 p. 5-8.

Table 5.26 - Treatment capabilities of EDR and RO Systems

Criteria	EDR	RO
Acceptable influent TDS (mg/L)	400-3,000	100-15,000
Salt removal capacity	50-95%	90-99%
Water recovery rate	85-94%	50-75%
Allowable Influent Turbidity	Silt Density Index (SDI) < 12	SDI < 5
Operating Pressure	<50 psi	> 100 psi
Power Consumption	Lower for <2,500 mg/L TDS	Lower for >2,500 mg/L TDS
Typical Membrane Life	7-10 years	3-5 years

5.12.3.5 *Ozone/Ultrasonic/Ultraviolet*

These technologies are designed to oxidize and separate hydrocarbons and heavy metals, and to oxidize biological films and bacteria from flowback water. The microscopic air bubbles in supersaturated ozonated water and/or ultrasonic transducers cause oils and suspended solids to float. Some vendors have field-tested the companion process of hydrodynamic cavitation, in which microscopic ozone bubbles implode, resulting in very high temperatures and pressures at the liquid-gas interface, converting the ozone to hydroxyl radicals and oxygen gas. The high temperatures and the newly-formed hydroxyl radicals quickly oxidize organic compounds.¹³⁶ Hydrodynamic cavitation has been used in field tests in the Fayetteville and Woodford Shale plays, but its use has not gained traction in the Marcellus play.¹³⁷

Some vendors include ozone treatment technologies as one step in their flowback treatment process, including treatment for blending and re-use of water in drilling new wells. Systems incorporating ozone technology have been successfully used and analyzed in the Barnett Shale.¹³⁸

¹³⁶ NETL, 2010.

¹³⁷ Yoxtheimer, 2011.

¹³⁸ URS, 2011 p. 5-9.

5.12.3.6 Crystallization/Zero Liquid Discharge

Zero liquid discharge (ZLD) follows the same principles as physical and chemical separation (precipitation, centrifuges, etc.) and evaporation, however a ZLD process ensures that all liquid effluent is of reusable or dischargeable quality. Additionally, any concentrate from the treatment process will be crystallized and will either be used in some capacity on site, will be offered for sale as a secondary product, or will be treated in such a way that it will meet regulations for disposal within a landfill. ZLD treatment is a relatively rare, expensive treatment process, and while some vendors suggest that the unit can be setup on the well pad, a more cost-effective use of ZLD treatment will be at a centralized treatment plant located near users of the systems' byproducts. In addition to the crystallized salts produced by ZLD, treated effluent water and/or steam will also be a product that can be used by a third party in some industrial or agricultural setting.

ZLD treatment systems are in use in a variety of industries, but none have been implemented in a natural gas production setting yet. Numerous technology vendors have advertized ZLD as a treatment option in the Marcellus, but the economical feasibility of such a system has not yet been demonstrated.¹³⁹

5.12.4 Comparison of Potential On-Site Treatment Technologies

A comparison of performance characteristics associated with on-site treatment technologies is provided in Table 5.27¹⁴⁰

¹³⁹ URS, 2011 p. 5-9.

¹⁴⁰ URS, 2009, p. 5-8.

Table 5.27 - Summary of Characteristics of On-Site Flowback Water Treatment Technologies (Updated July 2011)¹⁴¹

Characteristic	Filtration	Ion Exchange	Reverse Osmosis	EDR	Thermal Distillation	Ozone / Ultrasonic / Ultraviolet
Energy Cost	Low	Low	Moderate	High	High	Low
Energy Usage vs. TDS	N/A	Low	Increase	High Increase	Independent	Increase
Applicable to	All Water types	All Water types	Moderate TDS	High TDS	High TDS	All Water types
Plant / Unit size	Small / Modular	Small / Modular	Modular	Modular	Large	Small / Modular
Microbiological Fouling	Possible	Possible	Possible	Low	N/A	Possible
Complexity of Technology	Low	Low	Moderate / High Maintenance	Regular Maintenance	Complex	Low
Scaling Potential	Low	Low	High	Low	Low	Low
Theoretical TDS Feed Limit (mg/L)	N/A	N/A	32,000	40,000	100,000+	Depends on turbidity
Pretreatment Requirement	N/A	Filtration	Extensive	Filtration	Minimal	Filtration
Final Water TDS	No impact	200-500 ppm	200-500 ppm	200-1000 ppm	< 10 mg/L	Variable
Recovery Rate (Feed TDS >20,000 mg/L)	N/A	N/A	30-50%	60-80%	75-85%	Variable

5.13 Waste Disposal

5.13.1 Cuttings from Mud Drilling

The 1992 GEIS discusses on-site burial of cuttings generated during compressed air drilling. This option is also viable for cuttings generated during drilling with fresh water as the drilling fluid. However, cuttings that are generated during drilling with polymer- or oil-based muds are considered industrial non-hazardous waste and therefore must be removed from the site by a permitted Part 364 Waste Transporter and properly disposed in a solid waste landfill. In New York State the NORM in cuttings is not precluded by regulation from disposal in a solid waste

¹⁴¹ URS, 2011, p. 5-9

landfill, though well operators should consult with the operators of any landfills they are considering using for disposal regarding the acceptance of Marcellus Shale drill cuttings by that facility.

5.13.2 Reserve Pit Liner from Mud Drilling

The 1992 GEIS discusses on-site burial, with the landowner's permission, of the plastic liner used for the reserve pit for air-drilled wells. This option is also viable for wells where fresh-water is the drilling fluid. However, pit liners for reserve pits where polymer- or oil-based drilling muds are used must be removed from the site by a permitted Part 364 Waste Transporter and properly disposed in a solid waste landfill.

5.13.3 Flowback Water

As discussed in Section 5.12, options exist or are being developed for treatment, recycling and reuse of flowback water. Nevertheless, proper disposal is required for flowback water that is not reused. Factors which could result in a need for disposal instead of reuse include lack of reuse opportunity (i.e., no other wells being fractured within reasonable time frames or a reasonable distance), prohibitively high contaminant concentrations which render the water untreatable to usable quality, or unavailability or infeasibility of treatment options for other reasons.

Flowback water requiring disposal is considered industrial wastewater, like many other water-use byproducts. The Department has an EPA-approved program for the control of wastewater discharges. Under New York State law, the program is called the State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES). The program controls point source discharges to ground waters and surface waters. SPDES permits are issued to wastewater dischargers, including POTWs, and include specific discharge limitations and monitoring requirements. The effluent limitations are the maximum allowable concentrations or ranges for various physical, chemical, and/or biological parameters to ensure that there are no impacts to the receiving water body.

Potential flowback water disposal options discussed in the 1992 GEIS include:

- injection wells, which are regulated under both the Department’s SPDES program and the federal Underground Injection Control (UIC) program;
- municipal sewage treatment facilities (POTWs); and
- out-of-state industrial treatment plants.

Road spreading for dust control and de-icing (by a Part 364 Transporter with local government approval) is also discussed in the 1992 GEIS as a general disposition method used in New York for well-related fluids, primarily production brine (not an option for flowback water). Use of existing or new private in-state waste water treatment plants and injection for enhanced resource recovery in oil fields have also been suggested. More information about each of these options is presented below and a more detailed discussion of the potential environmental impacts and how they are mitigated is presented in Chapters 6 and 7.

5.13.3.1 Injection Wells

Discussed in Chapter 15 of the 1992 GEIS, injection wells for disposal of brine associated with oil and gas operations are classified as Class IID in EPA’s UIC program and require federal permits. Under the Department’s SPDES program, the use of these wells has been categorized and regulated as industrial discharge. The primary objective of both programs is protection of underground sources of drinking water, and neither the EPA nor the Department issues a permit without a demonstration that injected fluids will remain confined in the disposal zone and isolated from fresh water aquifers. As noted in the 1992 Findings Statement, the permitting process for brine disposal wells “require[s] an extensive surface and subsurface evaluation which is in effect a SEIS addressing technical issues. An additional site-specific environmental assessment and SEQRA determination are required.”

UIC permit requirements will be included by reference in the SPDES permit, and the Department may propose additional monitoring requirements and/or discharge limits for inclusion in the SPDES permit. A well permit issued by DMN is also required to drill or convert a well deeper than 500 feet for brine disposal. This permit is not issued until the required UIC and SPDES permits have been approved. More information about the required analysis and mitigation

measures considered during this review is provided in Chapter 7. Because of the 1992 finding that brine disposal wells require site-specific SEQRA review, mitigation measures are discussed in Chapter 7 for informational purposes only and are not being proposed on a generic basis.

5.13.3.2 *Municipal Sewage Treatment Facilities*

Municipal sewage treatment facilities (also called POTWs) are regulated by the Department's DOW. POTWs typically discharge treated wastewater to surface water bodies, and operate under SPDES permits which include specific discharge limitations and monitoring requirements.

In general, POTWs must have a Department-approved pretreatment program for accepting any industrial waste. POTWs must also notify the Department of any new industrial waste they plan to receive at their facility. POTWs are required to perform certain analyses to ensure they can handle the waste without upsetting their system or causing a problem in the receiving water.

Ultimately, the Department needs to approve such analysis and modify SPDES permits as needed to insure water quality standards in receiving waters are maintained at all times. More detailed discussion of the potential environmental impacts and how they are mitigated is presented in Chapters 6 and 7.

5.13.3.3 *Out-of-State Treatment Plants*

The only regulatory role the Department has over disposal of flowback water (or production brine) at out-of-state municipal or industrial treatment plants is that transport of these fluids, which are considered industrial waste, must be by a licensed Part 364 Transporter.

For informational purposes, Table 5.28 lists out-of-state plants that were proposed in actual well permit applications for disposition of flowback water recovered in New York. The regulatory regimes in other states for treatment of this waste stream are evolving, and it is unknown whether disposal at the listed plants remains feasible.

Table 5.28 - Out-of-state treatment plants proposed for disposition of NY flowback water

Treatment Facility	Location	County
Advanced Waste Services	New Castle, PA	Lawrence
Eureka Resources	Williamsport, PA	Lycoming
Lehigh County Authority Pretreatment Plant	Fogelsville, PA	Lehigh
Liquid Assets Disposal	Wheeling, WV	Ohio
Municipal Authority of the City of McKeesport	McKeesport, PA	Allegheny
PA Brine Treatment, Inc.	Franklin, PA	Venango
Sunbury Generation	Shamokin Dam, PA	Snyder
Tri-County Waste Water Management	Waynesburg, PA	Greene
Tunnelton Liquids Co.	Saltsburg, PA	Indiana
Valley Joint Sewer Authority	Athens, PA	Bradford
Waste Treatment Corporation	Washington, PA	Washington

5.13.3.4 Road Spreading

Consistent with past practice regarding flowback water disposal, in January 2009, the Department's Division of Solid and Hazardous Materials (DSHM), which was then responsible for oversight of the Part 364 program, released a notification to haulers applying for, modifying, or renewing their Part 364 permit that flowback water from any formation including the Marcellus may not be spread on roads and must be disposed of at facilities authorized by the Department or transported for use or re-use at other gas or oil wells where acceptable to DMN. This notification also addressed production brine and is included as Appendix 12. (Because of organizational changes within the Department since 2009, the Part 364 program is now overseen by the Division of Environmental Remediation (DER). As discussed in Chapter 7, BUDs for reuse of production brine from Marcellus Shale will not be issued until additional data on NORM content is available and evaluated.)

5.13.3.5 Private In-State Industrial Treatment Plants

Industrial facilities could be constructed or converted in New York to treat flowback water (and production brine). Such facilities would require a SPDES permit for any discharge. Again, the SPDES permit for a dedicated treatment facility would include specific discharge limitations and monitoring requirements. The effluent limitations are the maximum allowable concentrations or ranges for various physical, chemical, and/or biological parameters to ensure that there are no impacts to the receiving water body.

5.13.3.6 *Enhanced Oil Recovery*

Waterflooding is an enhanced oil recovery technique whereby water is injected into partially depleted oil reservoirs to displace additional oil and increase recovery. Waterflood operations in New York are regulated under Part 557 of the Department's regulations and under the EPA's Underground Injection Control Program.

EPA reviews proposed waterflood injectate to determine the threat of endangerment to underground sources of drinking water. Operations that are authorized by rule are required to submit an analysis of the injectate anytime it changes, and operations under permit are required to modify their permits to inject water from a new source. At this time, no waterflood operations in New York have EPA approval to inject flowback water.

5.13.4 *Solid Residuals from Flowback Water Treatment*

URS Corporation reports that residuals disposal from the limited on-site treatment currently occurring generally consists of injection into disposal wells.¹⁴² Other options would be dependent upon the nature and composition of the residuals and would require site-specific consultation with the Department's Division of Materials Management (DMM). Transportation would require a Part 364 Waste Transporters' Permit.

5.14 Well Cleanup and Testing

Wells are typically tested after drilling and stimulation to determine their productivity, economic viability, and design criteria for a pipeline gathering system if one needs to be constructed. If no gathering line exists, well testing necessitates that produced gas be flared. However, operators have reported that for Marcellus Shale development in the northern tier of Pennsylvania, flaring is minimized by construction of the gathering system ahead of well completion. Flaring is necessary during the initial 12 to 24 hours of flowback operations while the well is producing a high ratio of flowback water to gas, but no flow testing that requires an extended period of flaring is conducted. Operators report that without a gathering line in place, initial cleanup or

¹⁴² URS, 2009, p. 5-3.

testing that require flaring could last for 3 days per well.¹⁴³ Under the SGEIS, permit conditions would prohibit flaring during completion operations if a gathering line is in place.

5.15 Summary of Operations Prior to Production

Table 5.29 summarizes the primary operations that may take place at a multi-well pad prior to the production phase, and their typical durations. This tabulation assumes that a smaller rig is used to drill the vertical wellbore and a larger rig is used for the horizontal wellbore. Rig availability and other parameters outside the operators' control may affect the listed time frames. As explained in Section 5.2, no more than two rigs would operate on the well pad concurrently.

Note that the early production phase at a pad may overlap with the activities summarized in Table 5.29, as some wells may be placed into production prior to drilling and completion of all the wells on a pad. All pre-production operations for an entire pad must be concluded within three years or less, in accordance with ECL §23-0501. Estimated duration of each operation may be shorter or longer depending on site specific circumstances.

Table 5.29 - Primary Pre-Production Well Pad Operations (Revised July 2011)

Operation	Materials and Equipment	Activities	Duration
Access Road and Well Pad Construction	Backhoes, bulldozers and other types of earth-moving equipment.	Clearing, grading, pit construction, placement of road materials such as geotextile and gravel.	Up to 4 weeks per well pad
Vertical Drilling with Smaller Rig	Drilling rig, fuel tank, pipe racks, well control equipment, personnel vehicles, associated outbuildings, delivery trucks.	Drilling, running and cementing surface casing, truck trips for delivery of equipment and cement. Delivery of equipment for horizontal drilling may commence during late stages of vertical drilling.	Up to 2 weeks per well; one to two wells at a time
Preparation for Horizontal Drilling with Larger Rig		Transport, assembly and setup, or repositioning on site of large rig and ancillary equipment.	5 – 30 days per well ¹⁴⁴

¹⁴³ ALL Consulting, 2010, pp. 10-11.

¹⁴⁴ The shorter end of the time frame for drilling preparations applies if the rig is already at the well pad and only needs to be repositioned. The longer end applies if the rig would be brought from off-site and is proportional to the distance which the rig would be moved. This time frame would occur prior to vertical drilling if the same rig is used for the vertical and horizontal portions of the wellbore.

Operation	Materials and Equipment	Activities	Duration
Horizontal Drilling	Drilling rig, mud system (pumps, tanks, solids control, gas separator), fuel tank, well control equipment, personnel vehicles, associated outbuildings, delivery trucks.	Drilling, running and cementing production casing, truck trips for delivery of equipment and cement. Deliveries associated with hydraulic fracturing may commence during late stages of horizontal drilling.	Up to 2 weeks per well; one to two wells at a time
Preparation for Hydraulic Fracturing		Rig down and removal or repositioning of drilling equipment including possible changeover to workover rig to clean out well and run tubing-conveyed perforating equipment. Wireline truck on site to run cement bond log (CBL). Truck trips for delivery of temporary tanks, water, sand, additives and other fracturing equipment. Deliveries may commence during late stages of horizontal drilling.	30 – 60 days per well, or per well pad if all wells treated during one mobilization
Hydraulic Fracturing Procedure	Temporary water tanks, generators, pumps, sand trucks, additive delivery trucks and containers (see Section 5.6.1), blending unit, personnel vehicles, associated outbuildings, including computerized monitoring equipment.	Fluid pumping, and use of wireline equipment between pumping stages to raise and lower tools used for downhole well preparation and measurements. Computerized monitoring. Continued water and additive delivery.	2 – 5 days per well, including approximately 40 to 100 hours of actual pumping
Fluid Return (Flowback) and Treatment	Gas/water separator, flare stack, temporary water tanks, mobile water treatment units, trucks for fluid removal if necessary, personnel vehicles.	Rig down and removal or repositioning of fracturing equipment; controlled fluid flow into treating equipment, tanks, lined pits, impoundments or pipelines; truck trips to remove fluid if not stored on site or removed by pipeline.	2 – 8 weeks per well, may occur concurrently for several wells
Waste Disposal	Earth-moving equipment, pump trucks, waste transport trucks.	Pumping and excavation to empty/reclaim reserve pit(s). Truck trips to transfer waste to disposal facility. Truck trips to remove temporary water storage tanks.	Up to 6 weeks per well pad
Well Cleanup and Testing	Well head, flare stack, brine tanks. Earth-moving equipment.	Well flaring and monitoring. Truck trips to empty brine tanks. Gathering line construction may commence if not done in advance.	½ - 30 days per well

5.16 Natural Gas Production

5.16.1 Partial Site Reclamation

Subsequent to drilling and fracturing operations, associated equipment is removed. Any pits used for those operations must be reclaimed and the site must be re-graded and seeded to the extent feasible to match it to the adjacent terrain. Department inspectors visit the site to confirm full restoration of areas not needed for production.

Well pad size during the production phase will be influenced on a site-specific basis by topography and generally by the space needed to support production activities and well servicing. According to operators, multi-well pads will average 1.5 acres in size during the long-term production phase, after partial reclamation.

5.16.2 Gas Composition

5.16.2.1 Hydrocarbons

As discussed in Chapter 4 and shown on the maps accompanying the discussion in that section, most of the Utica Shale and most of the Marcellus Shale “fairway” are in the dry gas window as defined by thermal maturity and vitrinite reflectance. In other words, the shales would not be expected to produce liquid hydrocarbons such as oil or condensate. This is corroborated by gas composition analyses provided by one operator for wells in the northern tier of Pennsylvania and shown in Table 5.30.

Table 5.30 - Marcellus Gas Composition from Bradford County, PA

Mole percent samples from Bradford Co., PA												
Sample Number	Nitrogen	Carbon Dioxide	Methane	Ethane	Propane	i-Butane	n-Butane	i-Pentane	n-Pentane	Hexanes +	Oxygen	sum
1	0.297	0.063	96.977	2.546	0.107		0.01					100
2	0.6	0.001	96.884	2.399	0.097	0.004	0.008	0.003	0.004			100
3	0.405	0.085	96.943	2.449	0.106	0.003	0.009					100
4	0.368	0.046	96.942	2.522	0.111	0.002	0.009					100
5	0.356	0.067	96.959	2.496	0.108	0.004	0.01					100
6	1.5366	0.1536	97.6134	0.612	0.0469					0.0375		100
7	2.5178	0.218	96.8193	0.4097	0.0352							100
8	1.2533	0.1498	97.7513	0.7956	0.0195		0.0011			0.0294		100
9	0.2632	0.0299	98.0834	1.5883	0.0269	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0083	100
10	0.4996	0.0551	96.9444	2.3334	0.0780	0.0157	0.0167	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0571	100
11	0.1910	0.0597	97.4895	2.1574	0.0690	0.0208	0.0126	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	100
12	0.2278	0.0233	97.3201	2.3448	0.0731	0.0000	0.0032	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0077	100

ICF International, reviewing the above data under contract to NYSERDA, notes that samples 1, 3, 4 had no detectable hydrocarbons greater than n-butane. Sample 2 had no detectable hydrocarbons greater than n-pentane. Based on the low VOC content of these compositions, pollutants such as BTEX are not expected.¹⁴⁵ BTEX would normally be trapped in liquid phase with other components like natural gas liquids, oil or water. Fortuna Energy reports that it has sampled for benzene, toluene, and xylene and has not detected it in its gas samples or water analyses.

5.16.2.2 *Hydrogen Sulfide*

As further reported by ICF, sample number 1 in Table 5.30 included a sulfur analysis and found less than 0.032 grams sulfur per 100 cubic feet. The other samples did not include sulfur analysis. Chesapeake Energy reported in 2009 that no hydrogen sulfide had been detected at any of its active interconnects in Pennsylvania. Also in 2009, Fortuna Energy (now Talisman Energy) reported testing for hydrogen sulfide regularly with readings of 2 to 4 ppm during a brief period on one occasion in its vertical Marcellus wells, and that its presence had not recurred since. More recently, it has been reported to the Department that, beyond minor detections with mudlogging equipment, there is no substantiated occurrence of H₂S in Marcellus wells in the northern tier of Pennsylvania.¹⁴⁶

5.16.3 *Production Rate*

Long-term production rates are difficult to predict accurately for a play that has not yet been developed or is in the very early stages of development. One operator has indicated that its Marcellus production facility design will have a maximum capacity of either 6 MMcf/d or 10 MMcf/d, whichever is appropriate. IOGA-NY provided production estimates based on current information regarding production experience in Pennsylvania, but also noted the following caveats:

- The production estimates are based on 640-acre pad development with horizontal wells in the Marcellus fairway. Vertical wells and off-fairway development will vary.

¹⁴⁵ ICF Task 2, 2009, pp. 29-30.

¹⁴⁶ ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 49.

- The Marcellus fairway in New York is expected to have less formation thickness, and because there has not been horizontal Marcellus drilling to date in New York the reservoir characteristics and production performance are unknown. IOGA-NY expects lower average production rates in New York than in Pennsylvania.

The per-well production estimates provided by IOGA-NY are as follows:

High Estimate

- Year 1 – initial rate of 8.72 MMcf/d declining to 3.49 MMcf/d.
- Years 2 to 4 – 3.49 MMcf/d declining to 1.25 MMcf/d.
- Years 5 to 10 – 1.25 MMcf/d declining to 0.55 MMcf/d.
- Years 11 and after – 0.55 MMcf/d declining at 5% per annum.
- The associated estimated ultimate recovery (EUR) is approximately 9.86 Bcf.

Low Estimate

- Year 1 – initial rate of 3.26 MMcf/d declining to 1.14 MMcf/d.
- Years 2 to 4 – 1.14 MMcf/d declining to 0.49 MMcf/d.
- Years 5 to 10 – 0.49 MMcf/d declining to 0.29 MMcf/d.
- Years 11 and after – 0.29 MMcf/d declining at 5% per annum.
- The associated EUR is approximately 2.28 Bcf.¹⁴⁷

5.16.4 Well Pad Production Equipment

In addition to the assembly of pressure-control devices and valves at the top of the well known as the “wellhead,” “production tree” or “Christmas tree,” equipment at the well pad during the production phase will likely include:

- A small inline heater that is in use for the first 6 to 8 months of production and during winter months to ensure freezing does not occur in the flow line due to Joule-Thompson effect (each well or shared);
- A two-phase gas/water separator;
- Gas metering devices (each well or shared);
- Water metering devices (each well or shared); and
- Brine storage tanks (shared by all wells).

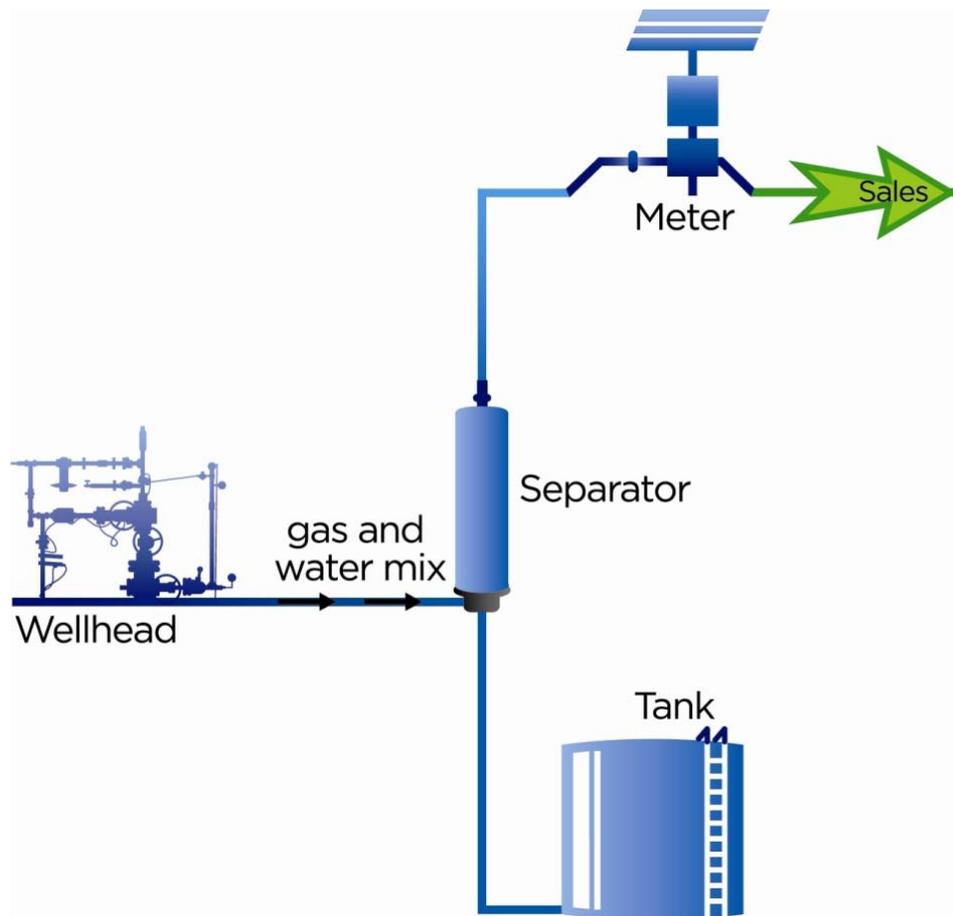
¹⁴⁷ ALL Consulting, 2011, p. 2.

In addition:

- A well head compressor may be added during later years after gas production has declined; and
- A triethylene glycol (TEG) dehydrator may be located at some well sites, although typically the gas is sent to a gathering system for compression and dehydration at a compressor station.

Produced gas flows from the wellhead to the separator through a two- to three-inch diameter pipe (flow line). The operating pressure in the separator will typically be in the 100 to 200 psi range depending on the stage of the wells' life. At the separator, water will be removed from the gas stream via a dump valve and sent by pipe (water line) to the brine storage tanks. The gas continues through a meter and to the departing gathering line, which carries the gas to a centralized compression facility (see Figure 5.8).

Figure 5.8 – Simplified Illustration of Gas Production Process



5.16.5 Brine Storage

Based on experience to date in the northern tier of Pennsylvania, one operator reports that brine production has typically been less than 10 barrels per day after the initial flowback operation and once the well is producing gas. Another operator reports that the rate of brine production during the production phase is about to 5 - 20 barrels per MMcf of gas produced.

One or more brine tanks will be installed on-site, along with truck loading facilities. At least one operator has indicated the possibility of constructing pipelines to move brine from the site, in which case truck loading facilities would not be necessary. Operators monitor brine levels in the tanks at least daily, with some sites monitored remotely by telemetric devices capable of sending alarms or shutting wells in if the storage limit is approached.

The storage of production brine in on-site pits has been prohibited in New York since 1984.

5.16.6 Brine Disposal

Production brine disposal options discussed in the 1992 GEIS include injection wells, treatment plants and road spreading for dust control and de-icing, which are all discussed in the GEIS. If production brine is trucked off-site, it must be hauled by approved Part 364 Waste Transporters.

With respect to road spreading, in January 2009 the Department released a notification to haulers applying for, modifying, or renewing their Part 364 Waste Transporter Permits that any entity applying for a Part 364 permit or permit modification to use production brine for road spreading must submit a petition for a beneficial use determination (BUD) to the Department. The BUD and Part 364 permit must be issued by the Department prior to any production brine being removed from a well site for road spreading. See Appendix 12 for the notification. As discussed in Chapter 7, BUDs for reuse of production brine from Marcellus Shale will not be issued until additional data on NORM content is available and evaluated.

5.16.7 NORM in Marcellus Production Brine

Results of the Department's initial NORM analysis of Marcellus brine produced in New York are shown in Appendix 13. These samples were collected in late 2008 and 2009 from vertical gas wells in the Marcellus formation. The data indicate the need to collect additional samples of production brine to assess the need for mitigation and to require appropriate handling and

treatment options, including possible radioactive materials licensing. The NYSDOH will require the well operator to obtain a radioactive materials license for the facility when exposure rate measurements associated with scale accumulation in or on piping, drilling and brine storage equipment exceed 50 microR/hr ($\mu\text{R/hr}$). A license may be required for facilities that will concentrate NORM during pre-treatment or treatment of brine. Potential impacts and proposed mitigation measures related to NORM are discussed in Chapters 6 and 7.

5.16.8 Gas Gathering and Compression

Operators report a 0.55 psi/foot to 0.60 psi/foot pressure gradient for the Marcellus Shale in the northern tier of Pennsylvania. Bottom-hole pressure equals the true vertical depth of the well times the pressure gradient. Therefore, the bottom-hole pressure on a 6,000-foot deep well will be approximately between 3,300 and 3,600 psi. Wellhead pressures would be lower, depending on the makeup of the gas. One operator reported flowing tubing pressures in Bradford County, Pennsylvania, of 1,100 to 2,000 psi. Gas flowing at these pressures would not initially require compression to flow into a transmission line. Pressure decreases over time, however, and one operator stated an advantage of flowing the wells at as low a pressure as economically practical from the outset, to take advantage of the shale's gas desorption properties. In either case, the necessary compression to allow gas to flow into a large transmission line for sale would typically occur at a centralized site. Dehydration units, to remove water vapor from the gas before it flows into the sales line, would also be located at the centralized compression facilities.

Based on experience in the northern tier of Pennsylvania, operators estimate that a centralized facility will service well pads within a four to six mile radius. The gathering system from the well to a centralized compression facility consists of buried polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or steel pipe, and the buried lines leaving the compression facility consists of coated steel.

Siting of gas gathering and pipeline systems, including the centralized compressor stations described above, is not subject to SEQRA review. See 6 NYCRR 617.5(c)(35). Therefore, the above description of these facilities, and the description in Section 8.1.2.1 of the PSC's environmental review process, is presented for informational purposes only. This SGEIS will not result in SEQRA findings or new SEQRA procedures regarding the siting and approval of gas gathering and pipeline systems or centralized compression facilities. Environmental factors

associated with gas-gathering and pipeline systems will be considered as part of the PSC's permitting process.

Photo 5.28 shows an aerial view of a compression facility.



Photo 5.28 - Pipeline Compressor in New York. Source: Fortuna Energy

5.17 Well Plugging

As described in the 1992 GEIS, any unsuccessful well or well whose productive life is over must be properly plugged and abandoned, in accordance with Department-issued plugging permits and under the oversight of Department field inspectors. Proper plugging is critical for the continued protection of groundwater, surface water bodies and soil. Financial security to ensure funds for well plugging is required before the permit to drill is issued, and must be maintained for the life of the well.

When a well is plugged, downhole equipment is removed from the wellbore, uncemented casing in critical areas must be either pulled or perforated, and cement must be placed across or squeezed at these intervals to ensure seals between hydrocarbon and water-bearing zones. These downhole cement plugs supplement the cement seal that already exists at least behind the surface (i.e., fresh-water protection) casing and above the completion zone behind production casing.

Intervals between plugs must be filled with a heavy mud or other approved fluid. For gas wells, in addition to the downhole cement plugs, a minimum of 50 feet of cement must be placed in the top of the wellbore to prevent any release or escape of hydrocarbons or brine from the wellbore. This plug also serves to prevent wellbore access from the surface, eliminating it as a safety hazard or disposal site.

Removal of all surface equipment and full site restoration are required after the well is plugged. Proper disposal of surface equipment includes testing for NORM to determine the appropriate disposal site.

The plugging requirements summarized above are described in detail in Chapter 11 of the 1992 GEIS and are enforced as conditions on plugging permits. Issuance of plugging permits is classified as a Type II action under SEQRA. Proper well plugging is a beneficial action with the sole purpose of environmental protection, and constitutes a routine agency action. Horizontal drilling and high-volume hydraulic fracturing do not necessitate any new or different methods for well plugging that require further SEQRA review.



Chapter 6

Potential Environmental Impacts

This page intentionally left blank.

Chapter 6 – Potential Environmental Impacts

CHAPTER 6 POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS.....	6-1
6.1 WATER RESOURCES	6-1
6.1.1 Water Withdrawals	6-2
6.1.1.1 Reduced Stream Flow	6-2
6.1.1.2 Degradation of a Stream’s Best Use	6-2
6.1.1.3 Impacts to Aquatic Habitat	6-3
6.1.1.4 Impacts to Aquatic Ecosystems	6-3
6.1.1.5 Impacts to Wetlands	6-5
6.1.1.6 Aquifer Depletion.....	6-5
6.1.1.7 Cumulative Water Withdrawal Impacts	6-6
6.1.2 Stormwater Runoff	6-14
6.1.3 Surface Spills and Releases at the Well Pad	6-15
6.1.3.1 Drilling.....	6-16
6.1.3.2 Hydraulic Fracturing Additives.....	6-16
6.1.3.3 Flowback Water and Production Brine	6-17
6.1.3.4 Potential Impacts to Primary and Principal Aquifers	6-36
6.1.4 Groundwater Impacts Associated With Well Drilling and Construction	6-40
6.1.4.1 Turbidity.....	6-40
6.1.4.2 Fluids Pumped Into the Well.....	6-41
6.1.4.3 Natural Gas Migration	6-41
6.1.5 Unfiltered Surface Drinking Water Supplies: NYC and Syracuse	6-42
6.1.5.1 Pollutants of Critical Concern in Unfiltered Drinking Water Supplies	6-45
6.1.5.2 Regulatory and Programmatic Framework for Filtration Avoidance	6-48
6.1.5.3 Adverse Impacts to Unfiltered Drinking Waters from High-Volume Hydraulic Fracturing.....	6-50
6.1.5.4 Conclusion.....	6-52
6.1.6 Hydraulic Fracturing Procedure.....	6-52
6.1.6.1 Wellbore Failure	6-53
6.1.6.2 Subsurface Pathways	6-53
6.1.7 Waste Transport.....	6-56
6.1.8 Fluid Discharges.....	6-57
6.1.8.1 POTWs	6-57
6.1.8.2 Private Off-site Wastewater Treatment and/or Reuse Facilities	6-63
6.1.8.3 Private On-site Wastewater Treatment and/or Reuse Facilities	6-64
6.1.8.4 Disposal Wells.....	6-64
6.1.8.5 Other Means of Wastewater Disposal.....	6-64
6.1.9 Solids Disposal	6-65
6.1.9.1 NORM Considerations - Cuttings	6-65
6.1.9.2 Cuttings Volume.....	6-65
6.1.9.3 Cuttings and Liner Associated With Mud-Drilling	6-66
6.2 FLOODPLAINS	6-66
6.3 FRESHWATER WETLANDS	6-66
6.4 ECOSYSTEMS AND WILDLIFE.....	6-66
6.4.1 Impacts of Fragmentation to Terrestrial Habitats and Wildlife.....	6-67
6.4.1.1 Impacts of Grassland Fragmentation.....	6-72
6.4.1.2 Impacts of Forest Fragmentation	6-74
6.4.2 Invasive Species	6-84

6.4.2.1	Terrestrial.....	6-84
6.4.2.2	Aquatic.....	6-86
6.4.3	Impacts to Endangered and Threatened Species	6-88
6.4.4	Impacts to State-Owned Lands.....	6-90
6.5	AIR QUALITY.....	6-93
6.5.1	Regulatory Overview	6-93
6.5.1.1	Emission Analysis NO _x - Internal Combustion Engine Emissions	6-99
6.5.1.2	Natural Gas Production Facilities NESHAP 40 CFR Part 63, Subpart HH (Glycol Dehydrators) ...	6-102
6.5.1.3	Flaring Versus Venting of Wellsite Air Emissions.....	6-103
6.5.1.4	Number of Wells Per Pad Site.....	6-104
6.5.1.5	Natural Gas Condensate Tanks	6-104
6.5.1.6	Emissions Tables	6-105
6.5.1.7	Offsite Gas Gathering Station Engine	6-107
6.5.1.8	Department Determinations on the Air Permitting Process Relative to Marcellus Shale High-Volume Hydraulic Fracturing Development Activities.....	6-108
6.5.2	Air Quality Impact Assessment.....	6-110
6.5.2.1	Introduction	6-110
6.5.2.2	Sources of Air Emissions and Operational Scenarios	6-113
6.5.2.3	Modeling Procedures	6-117
6.5.2.4	Results of the Modeling Analysis	6-132
6.5.2.5	Supplemental Modeling Assessment for Short Term PM _{2.5} , SO ₂ and NO ₂ Impacts and Mitigation Measures Necessary to Meet NAAQS.....	6-140
6.5.2.6	The Practicality of Mitigation Measures on the Completion Equipment and Drilling Engines.....	6-153
6.5.2.7	Conclusions from the Modeling Analysis.....	6-157
6.5.3	Regional Emissions of O ₃ Precursors and Their Effects on Attainment Status in the SIP	6-168
6.5.4	Air Quality Monitoring Requirements for Marcellus Shale Activities.....	6-180
6.5.5	Permitting Approach to the Well Pad and Compressor Station Operations	6-185
6.6	GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS	6-186
6.6.1	Greenhouse Gases.....	6-187
6.6.2	Emissions from Oil and Gas Operations	6-187
6.6.2.1	Vented Emissions.....	6-188
6.6.2.2	Combustion Emissions.....	6-188
6.6.2.3	Fugitive Emissions.....	6-189
6.6.3	Emissions Source Characterization.....	6-189
6.6.4	Emission Rates	6-193
6.6.5	Drilling Rig Mobilization, Site Preparation and Demobilization	6-194
6.6.6	Completion Rig Mobilization and Demobilization	6-195
6.6.7	Well Drilling	6-195
6.6.8	Well Completion	6-196
6.6.9	Well Production.....	6-198
6.6.10	Summary of GHG Emissions	6-200
6.7	NATURALLY OCCURRING RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS IN THE MARCELLUS SHALE.....	6-205
6.8	SOCIOECONOMIC IMPACTS	6-207
6.8.1	Economy, Employment, and Income.....	6-211
6.8.1.1	New York State	6-211
6.8.1.2	Representative Regions	6-217
6.8.2	Population	6-231
6.8.2.1	New York State	6-233
6.8.2.2	Representative Regions	6-238
6.8.3	Housing.....	6-242

6.8.3.1	New York State	6-242
6.8.3.2	Representative Regions	6-245
6.8.3.3	Cyclical Nature of the Natural Gas Industry.....	6-250
6.8.3.4	Property Values	6-250
6.8.4	Government Revenue and Expenditures.....	6-254
6.8.4.1	New York State	6-254
6.8.4.2	Representative Regions	6-257
6.8.5	Environmental Justice.....	6-263
6.9	VISUAL IMPACTS	6-263
6.9.1	Changes since Publication of the 1992 GEIS that Affect the Assessment of Visual Impacts	6-264
6.9.1.1	Equipment and Drilling Techniques	6-264
6.9.1.2	Changes in Well Pad Size and the Number of Water Storage Sites	6-265
6.9.1.3	Duration and Nature of Drilling and Hydraulic-Fracturing Activities	6-265
6.9.2	New Landscape Features Associated with the Different Phases of Horizontal Drilling and Hydraulic Fracturing	6-266
6.9.2.1	New Landscape Features Associated with the Construction of Well Pads.....	6-266
6.9.2.2	New Landscape Features Associated with Drilling Activities at Well Pads	6-270
6.9.2.3	New Landscape Features Associated with Hydraulic Fracturing Activities at Well Pads.....	6-270
6.9.2.4	New Landscape Features Associated with Production at Viable Well Sites	6-272
6.9.2.5	New Landscape Features Associated with the Reclamation of Well Sites.....	6-272
6.9.3	Visual Impacts Associated with the Different Phases of Horizontal Drilling and Hydraulic Fracturing	6-272
6.9.3.1	Visual Impacts Associated with Construction of Well Pads	6-273
6.9.3.2	Visual Impacts Associated with Drilling Activities on Well Pads	6-274
6.9.3.3	Visual Impacts Associated with Hydraulic Fracturing Activities at Well Sites.....	6-275
6.9.3.4	Visual Impacts Associated with Production at Well Sites	6-275
6.9.3.5	Visual Impacts Associated with the Reclamation of Well Sites	6-276
6.9.4	Visual Impacts of Off-site Activities Associated with Horizontal Drilling and Hydraulic Fracturing	6-277
6.9.5	Previous Evaluations of Visual Impacts from Horizontal Drilling and Hydraulic Fracturing	6-279
6.9.6	Assessment of Visual Impacts using NYSDEC Policy and Guidance	6-283
6.9.7	Summary of Visual Impacts	6-284
6.10	NOISE	6-289
6.10.1	Access Road Construction	6-291
6.10.2	Well Site Preparation.....	6-292
6.10.3	High-Volume Hydraulic Fracturing – Drilling	6-293
6.10.4	High-Volume Hydraulic Fracturing – Fracturing	6-296
6.10.5	Transportation.....	6-299
6.10.6	Gas Well Production	6-300
6.11	TRANSPORTATION IMPACTS	6-300
6.11.1	Estimated Truck Traffic.....	6-301
6.11.1.1	Total Number of Trucks per Well.....	6-301
6.11.1.2	Temporal Distribution of Truck Traffic per Well	6-304
6.11.1.3	Temporal Distribution of Truck Traffic for Multi-Well Pads	6-304
6.11.2	Increased Traffic on Roadways.....	6-307
6.11.3	Damage to Local Roads, Bridges, and other Infrastructure.....	6-310
6.11.4	Damage to State Roads, Bridges, and other Infrastructure.....	6-312
6.11.5	Operational and Safety Impacts on Road Systems	6-314
6.11.6	Transportation of Hazardous Materials.....	6-315
6.11.7	Impacts on Rail and Air Travel	6-316
6.12	COMMUNITY CHARACTER IMPACTS.....	6-316

6.13 SEISMICITY	6-319
6.13.1 Hydraulic Fracturing-Induced Seismicity	6-319
6.13.1.1 Background	6-320
6.13.1.2 Recent Investigations and Studies	6-323
6.13.1.3 Correlations between New York and Texas	6-325
6.13.1.4 Affects of Seismicity on Wellbore Integrity	6-326
6.13.2 Summary of Potential Seismicity Impacts	6-327

FIGURES

Figure 6.1 - Water Withdrawals in the United States	6-11
Figure 6.2 - Fresh Water Use in NY (millions of gallons per day) with Projected Peak Water Use for High-Volume Hydraulic Fracturing (New July 2011)	6-12
Figure 6.3 - Daily Water Withdrawals, Exports, and Consumptive Uses in the Delaware River Basin	6-13
Figure 6.4- NYSDOH Regulated Groundwater Supplies within Mapped Primary and Principal Aquifers in NY, Where the Marcellus Shale is Greater than 2,000 Feet below Ground Surface	6-38
Figure 6.5 - Average Spatial Disturbance for Marcellus Shale Well Pads in Forested Context (New July 2011)	6-77
Figure 6.6 – Interior Forest Habitat Before & After Development of a Marcellus Gas Well Pad, Elk County PA (New July 2011)	6-80
Figure 6.7 - Total Forest Areas Converted (New July 2011)	6-81
Figure 6.8 - New York’s Forest Matrix Blocks and State Connectivity (New July 2011)	6-83
Figure 6.9-Areas of Concern for Endangered and Threatened Animal Species within the Area Underlain by the Marcellus Shale in New York, March 31, 2011 (New July 2011)	6-90
Figure 6.10 - Location of Well Pad Sources of Air Pollution Used in Modeling	6-167
Figure 6.11 - Barnett Shale Natural Gas Production Trend, 1998-2007	6-173
Figure 6.12 – Projected Direct Employment in New York State Resulting from Each Development Scenario (New August 2011)	6-214
Figure 6.13 - Projected Total Employment in New York State Resulting from Each Development Scenario (New August 2011)	6-215
Figure 6.14 - Projected Direct Employment in Region A Resulting from Each Development Scenario (New August 2011)	6-221
Figure 6.15 - Projected Direct Employment in Region B Resulting from Each Development Scenario (New August 2011)	6-222
Figure 6.16 - Projected Direct Employment in Region C Resulting from Each Development Scenario (New August 2011)	6-223
Figure 6.17 – Projected Total Employment in Region A Under Each Development Scenario (New August 2011)	6-225
Figure 6.18 - Projected Total Employment in Region B Under Each Development Scenario (New August 2011)	6-226
Figure 6.19 - Projected Total Employment in Region C Under Each Development Scenario (New August 2011)	6-227
Figure 6.20 - A-Weighted Noise Emissions: Cruise Throttle, Average Pavement (New August 2011)	6-299
Figure 6.21 - Estimated Round-Trip Daily Heavy and Light Truck Traffic, by Well Type - Single Well (New August 2011)	6-304
Figure 6.22 - Estimated Daily Round-Trips of Heavy and Light Truck Traffic - Multi Horizontal Wells (New August 2011)	6-306
Figure 6.23 - Estimated Round-Trip Daily Heavy and Light Truck Traffic - Multi Vertical Wells (New August 2011) ..	6-306

TABLES

Table 6.1 - Comparison of additives used or proposed for use in NY, parameters detected in analytical results of flowback from the Marcellus operations in PA and WV and parameters regulated via primary and secondary drinking water standards, SPDES or TOGS111 (Revised August 2011)	6-19
Table 6.2 - Grassland Bird Population Trends at Three Scales from 1966 to 2005. (New July 2011)	6-73

Table 6.3 - Terrestrial Invasive Plant Species In New York State (Interim List)'	6-85
Table 6.4 - Aquatic, Wetland & Littoral Invasive Plant Species in New York State (Interim List)'	6-87
Table 6.5 - Endangered & Threatened Animal Species within the Area Underlain by the Marcellus Shale (New July 2011)	6-89
Table 6.6 - EPA AP-42 Emissions Factors Tables	6-100
Table 6.7 - Estimated Wellsite Emissions (Dry Gas) - Flowback Gas Flaring (Tpy)(Updated July 2011)	6-106
Table 6.8 - Estimated Wellsite Emissions (Dry Gas) - Flowback Gas Venting (Tpy)(Updated July 2011)	6-106
Table 6.9 - Estimated Wellsite Emissions (Wet Gas) - Flowback Gas Flaring (Tpy) (Updated July 2011)	6-106
Table 6.10 - Estimated Wellsite Emissions (Wet Gas) - Flowback Gas Venting (Tpy) (Updated July 2011)	6-106
Table 6.11 - Estimated Off-Site Compressor Station Emissions (Tpy)	6-107
Table 6.12 - Sources and Pollutants Modeled for Short-Term Simultaneous Operations	6-159
Table 6.13 - National Weather Service Data Sites Used in the Modeling	6-159
Table 6.14 - National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS), PSD Increments & Significant Impact Levels (SILs) for Criteria Pollutants ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)	6-160
Table 6.15 - Maximum Background Concentration from Department Monitor Sites	6-161
Table 6.16 - Maximum Impacts of Criteria Pollutants for Each Meteorological Data Set	6-162
Table 6.17 - Maximum Project Impacts of Criteria Pollutants and Comparison to SILs, PSD Increments and Ambient Standards	6-163
Table 6.18 - Maximum Impacts of Non-Criteria Pollutants and Comparisons to SGC/AGC and New York State AAQS	6-164
Table 6.19 - Modeling Results for Short Term PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} and NO ₂ (New July 2011)	6-165
Table 6.20 - Engine Tiers and Use in New York with Recommended Mitigation Controls Based on the Modeling Analysis (New July 2011)	6-166
Table 6.21 - Predicted Ozone Precursor Emissions (Tpy)	6-174
Table 6.22 - Barnett Shale Annual Average Emissions from All Sources	6-178
Table 6.23 - Near-Field Pollutants of Concern for Inclusion in the Near-Field Monitoring Program (New July 2011)	6-182
Table 6.24 - Department Air Quality Monitoring Requirements for Marcellus Shale Activities (New July 2011)	6-184
Table 6.25 - Assumed Drilling & Completion Time Frames for Single Vertical Well (New July 2011)	6-192
Table 6.26 - Assumed Drilling & Completion Time Frames for Single Horizontal Well (Updated July 2011)	6-192
Table 6.27 - Global Warming Potential for Given Time Horizon	6-201
Table 6.28 - Summary of Estimated Greenhouse Gas Emissions (Revised July 2011)	6-201
Table 6.29 - Emission Estimation Approaches – General Considerations	6-204
Table 6.30 - Radionuclide Half-Lives	6-206
Table 6.31 - Major Development Scenario Assumptions (New August 2011)	6-209
Table 6.32 - Maximum Direct and Indirect Employment Impacts on New York State under Each Development Scenario (New August 2011)	6-213
Table 6.33 - Maximum Direct and Indirect Annual Employee Earnings Impacts on New York State under Each Development Scenario (New August 2011)	6-216
Table 6.34 - Major Development Scenario Assumptions for Each Representative Region (New August 2011)	6-218
Table 6.35 - Maximum Direct and Indirect Employment Impacts on Each Representative Region under Each Development Scenario (New August 2011)	6-220
Table 6.36 - Maximum Direct and Indirect Earnings Impacts on Each Representative Region under Each Development Scenario (New August 2011)	6-228
Table 6.37 - Transient, Permanent and Total Construction Employment Under Each Development Scenario for Select Years: New York State (New August 2011)	6-234
Table 6.38 - Estimated Population Associated with Construction and Production Employment for Select Years: New York State (New August 2011)	6-235
Table 6.39 - Maximum Temporary and Permanent Impacts Associated with Well Construction and Production: New York State (New August 2011)	6-237
Table 6.40 - Transient, Permanent, and Total Construction Employment Under Each Development Scenario for Select Years for Representative Region A (New August 2011)	6-238

Table 6.41 - Transient, Permanent, and Total Construction Employment Under Each Development Scenario for Select Years for Representative Region B (New August 2011)	6-238
Table 6.42 - Transient, Permanent, and Total Construction Employment Under Each Development Scenario for Select Years for Representative Region C (New August 2011)	6-239
Table 6.43 - Maximum Temporary and Permanent Impacts Associated with Well Construction and Production	6-240
Table 6.44 - Maximum ¹ Estimated Employment by Development Scenario for New York State (New August 2011)	6-243
Table 6.45 - New York State Rental Housing Stock (2010) (New August 2011).....	6-244
Table 6.46 - Availability of Owner-Occupied Housing Units (2010) (New August 2011).....	6-245
Table 6.47 - Maximum Transient and Permanent Employment by Development Scenario and Region (New August 2011).....	6-245
Table 6.48 - Availability of Rental Housing Units (New August 2011)	6-247
Table 6.49 - Availability of Housing Units (New August 2011)	6-249
Table 6.50 - Example of the Real Property Tax Payments From a Typical Horizontal Well (New August 2011) ...	6-259
Table 6.51 - Example of the Real Property Tax Payments from a Typical Vertical Well (New August 2011)	6-261
Table 6.52 - Projected Change in Total Assessed Value and Property Tax Receipts ¹ at Peak Production (Year 30), by Region (New August 2011)	6-261
Table 6.53 - Summary of Generic Visual Impacts Resulting from Horizontal Drilling and Hydraulic Fracturing in the Marcellus and Utica Shale Area of New York (New August 2011).....	6-285
Table 6.54 - Estimated Construction Noise Levels at Various Distances for Access Road Construction (New August 2011).....	6-292
Table 6.55 - Estimated Construction Noise Levels at Various Distances for Well Pad Preparation (New August 2011)	6-293
Table 6.56 - Estimated Construction Noise Levels at Various Distances for Rotary Air Well Drilling (New August 2011).....	6-295
Table 6.57 - Estimated Construction Noise Levels at Various Distances for Horizontal Drilling (New August 2011) ..	6-295
Table 6.58 - Estimated Construction Noise Levels at Various Distances for High-Volume Hydraulic Fracturing (New August 2011).....	6-297
Table 6.59 - Assumed Construction and Development Times (New August 2011)	6-298
Table 6.60 - Estimated Number of One-Way (Loaded) Trips Per Well: Horizontal Well ¹ (New August 2011)	6-302
Table 6.61 - Estimated Number of One-Way (Loaded) Trips Per Well: Vertical Well (New August 2011).....	6-303
Table 6.62 - Estimated Truck Volumes for Horizontal Wells Compared to Vertical Wells (New August 2011).....	6-303
Table 6.63 - Estimated Annual Heavy Truck Trips (in thousands) (New August 2011).....	6-309
Table 6.64 - Illustrative AADT Range for State Roads (New August 2011)	6-310

PHOTOS

Photo 6.1 - A representative view of completion activities at a recently constructed well pad (New August 2011) .	6-267
Photo 6.2 - A representative view of completion activities at a recently constructed well pad, showing a newly created access road in foreground (New August 2011)	6-268
Photo 6.3 - A representative view of a newly constructed water impoundment area (New August 2011)	6-269
Photo 6.4 - A representative view of a water procurement site (New August 2011)	6-269
Photo 6.5 - A representative view of active high-volume hydraulic fracturing (New August 2011)	6-271
Photo 6.6 - Electric Generators, Active Drilling Site (New August 2011).....	6-296
Photo 6.7 - Truck-mounted Hydraulic Fracturing Pump (New August 2011)	6-297
Photo 6.8 - Hydraulic Fracturing of a Marcellus Shale Well Site (New August 2011).....	6-298
Photo 6.9 - Map Depicting Trenton-Black River Wells and Historical Wells Targeting Other Formations in Chemung County	6-329
Photo 6.10 - Map Depicting the Location of Trenton-Black River Wells in the Eastern-end of Quackenbush Hill Field	6-330
Photo 6.11 - Trenton-Black River Well Site (Rhodes)	6-330

Photo 6.12 - Trenton-Black River Well Site (Gregory) 6-331

Photo 6.13 - Trenton-Black River Well Site (Schwingel) 6-331

Photo 6.14 - Trenton-Black River Well Site (Soderblom)..... 6-332

Photo 6.15 - Map Depicting the Locations of Two Trenton Black River Wells in North-Central Chemung County 6-333

Photo 6.16 - Trenton-Black River Well Site (Little) 6-334

Photo 6.17 - Trenton-Black River Well Site (Hulett) 6-334

Photo 6.18 - Map Depicting the Location of Trenton-Black River Wells in Western Chemung County and Eastern Steuben County 6-335

Photo 6.19 - Trenton-Black River Well Site (Lovell) 6-336

Photo 6.20 - Trenton Black River Well Site (Henkel) 6-336

This page intentionally left blank.

Chapter 6 POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

This revised Draft SGEIS incorporates by reference the 1992 Generic Environmental Impact Statement on the Oil, Gas and Solution Mining Regulatory Program - including the draft volumes released in 1988, the final volume released in 1992 - and the 1992 Findings Statement. Therefore, the text in this Supplement is not exhaustive with respect to potential environmental impacts, but instead focuses on new, different or additional information relating to potential impacts of horizontal drilling and high-volume hydraulic fracturing.

6.1 Water Resources

Protection of water resources is a primary emphasis of the Department. Water resource matters that may be impacted by activities associated with high-volume hydraulic fracturing are identified and discussed in Chapter 2.

Adverse impacts to water resources might reasonably be anticipated in the context of unmitigated high-volume hydraulic fracturing due to: 1) water withdrawals affecting surface or groundwater, including wetlands; 2) polluted stormwater runoff; 3) surface chemical or petroleum spills; 4) pit or surface impoundment failures or leaks; 5) groundwater contamination associated with improper well drilling and construction; and 6) improper waste disposal. NYC's subsurface water supply infrastructure that is located in areas outside the boundary of the NYC Watershed could also be impacted by unmitigated high-volume hydraulic fracturing. Potential surface water impacts discussed herein are applicable to all areas that might be developed for natural gas resources through high-volume hydraulic fracturing.

Three water resources issues were the subject of extensive comment during the public scoping process:

- 1) Potential degradation of NYC's surface drinking water supply;
- 2) Potential groundwater contamination from the hydraulic fracturing procedure itself; and
- 3) Adverse impacts to the Upper Delaware Scenic and Recreational River.

Geological factors as well as standard permit requirements that the Department proposes to impose that would limit or avoid the potential for groundwater contamination from high-volume hydraulic fracturing are discussed in Chapters 5, 7 and 8.

6.1.1 Water Withdrawals

Water for hydraulic fracturing may be obtained by withdrawing it from surface water bodies or new or existing water-supply wells drilled into aquifers. Without proper controls on the rate, timing and location of such withdrawals, modifications to groundwater levels, surface water levels, and stream flow could result in adverse impacts to aquatic ecosystems, downstream flow levels, drinking water assured yields, wetlands, and aquifer recharge. While surface-water bodies are still the primary source of water supplies for the drilling of Marcellus wells in Pennsylvania, municipal and public water-supply wells have been used there as well.

6.1.1.1 Reduced Stream Flow

Potential effects of reduced stream flow caused by withdrawals could include:

- insufficient supplies for downstream uses such as public water supply;
- adverse impacts to quantity and quality of aquatic, wetland, and terrestrial habitats and the biota that they support; and
- exacerbation of drought effects.

Unmitigated withdrawals could adversely impact fish and wildlife health due to exposure to unsuitable water temperature and dissolved oxygen concentrations, particularly in low-flow or drought conditions. It could also affect downstream dischargers whose effluent limits are linked to the stream's flow rate. Water quality could be degraded and adverse impacts on natural aquatic habitat increased if existing pollutants from point sources (e.g., discharge pipes) and/or non-point sources (e.g., runoff from farms and paved surfaces) become concentrated.

6.1.1.2 Degradation of a Stream's Best Use

New York State water use classifications are provided in Section 2.4.1. All of the uses are dependent upon sufficient water in the stream to support the specified use. As noted, uncontrolled withdrawals of water from streams in connection with high-volume hydraulic

fracturing has the potential to adversely impact stream water supply and thus stream water use classifications.

6.1.1.3 Impacts to Aquatic Habitat

Habitat for stream organisms is provided by the shape of the stream channel and the water that flows through it. It is important to recognize that the physical habitat (e.g., pools, riffles, in-stream cover, runs, glides, bank cover, etc.) essential for maintaining the aquatic ecosystem is formed by periodic disturbances that exist in the natural hydrograph; the seasonal variability in stream flow resulting from annual precipitation and associated runoff. Maintaining this habitat diversity within a stream channel is essential in providing suitable conditions for all the life stage of the aquatic organisms. Stream fish distribution, community structure, and population dynamics are related to channel morphology. Streamflow alterations that modify channel morphology and habitat would result in changes in aquatic populations and community shifts that alter natural ecosystems. Creating and maintaining high quality habitat is a function of seasonally high flows because scour of fines from pools and deposition of bedload in riffles is most predominant at high flow associated with spring snowmelt or high rain runoff. Periodic resetting of the aquatic system is an essential process for maintaining stream habitat that would continuously provide suitable habitat for all aquatic biota. Clearly, alteration of flow regimes, sediment loads and riparian vegetation would cause changes in the morphology of stream channels. Any streamflow management decision would not impair flows necessary to maintain the dynamic nature of a river channel that is in a constant state of change as substrates are scoured, moved downstream and re-deposited.

6.1.1.4 Impacts to Aquatic Ecosystems

Aquatic ecosystems could be adversely impacted by:

- changes to water quality or quantity;
- insufficient stream flow for aquatic biota stream habitat; or
- the actual water withdrawal infrastructure.

Native aquatic species possess life history traits that enable individuals to survive and reproduce within a certain range of environmental variation. Flow depth and velocity, water temperature,

substrate size distribution and oxygen content are among the myriad of environmental attributes known to shape the habitat that control aquatic and riparian species distributions. Streamflow alterations can impact aquatic ecosystems due to community shifts made in response to the corresponding shifts in these environmental attributes. The perpetuation of native aquatic biodiversity and ecosystem integrity depends on maintaining some semblance of natural flow patterns that minimize aquatic community shifts. The natural flow paradigm states that the full range of natural intra- and inter-annual variation of hydrologic regimes, and associated characteristics of timing, duration, frequency and rate of change, are critical in sustaining the full native biodiversity and integrity of aquatic ecosystems.

Improperly installed water withdrawal structures can result in the entrainment of aquatic organisms, which can remove any/all life stages of fish and macroinvertebrates from their natural habitats as they are withdrawn with water. While most of the water bodies supplying water for high-volume hydraulic fracturing contain species of fish whose early life stages are not likely to be entrained because of their life history and behavioral characteristics, fish in their older life stages could be entrained without measures to avoid or reduce adverse impacts. To avoid adverse impacts to aquatic biota from entrainment, intake pipes can be screened to prevent entry into the pipe. Additionally, the loss of biota that becomes trapped on intake screens, referred to as impingement, can be minimized by properly sizing the intake to reduce the flow velocity through the screens. Depending on the water body from which water is being withdrawn, the location of the withdrawal structure on the water body and the site-specific aquatic organisms requiring protection, project-specific technologies may be required to minimize the entrainment and impingement of aquatic organisms. Technologies and operational measures that are proven effective in reducing these impacts include but are not limited to narrow-slot width wedge-wire screens (0.5 mm-2.0 mm), fine mesh screening, low intake velocities (0.5 feet per second (fps) or less), and seasonal restrictions on intake operation. Transporting water from the water withdrawal location for use off-site, as discussed in Section 6.4.2.2, can transfer invasive species from one water body to another via trucks, hoses, pipelines, and other equipment. Screening of the intakes can minimize this transfer; however, additional site-specific mitigation considerations may be necessary.

6.1.1.5 Impacts to Wetlands

The existence and sustainability of wetland habitats directly depend on the presence of water at or near the surface of the soil. The functioning of a wetland is driven by the inflow and outflow of surface water and/or groundwater. As a result, withdrawal of surface water or groundwater for high-volume hydraulic fracturing could impact wetland resources. These potential impacts depend on the amount of water within the wetland, the amount of water withdrawn from the catchment area of the wetland, and the dynamics of water flowing into and out of the wetland. Even small changes in the hydrology of the wetland can have significant impacts on the wetland plant community and on the animals that depend on the wetland. It is important to preserve the hydrologic conditions and to understand the surface water and groundwater interaction to protect wetland areas.

6.1.1.6 Aquifer Depletion

The primary concern regarding groundwater withdrawal is aquifer depletion that could affect other uses, including nearby public and private water supply wells. This includes cumulative impacts from numerous groundwater withdrawals and potential aquifer depletion from the incremental increase in withdrawals if groundwater supplies are used for hydraulic fracturing. Aquifer depletion may also result in aquifer compaction which can result in localized ground subsidence. Aquifer depletion can occur in both confined and unconfined aquifers.

The depletion of an aquifer and a corresponding decline in the groundwater level can occur when a well, or wells in an aquifer are pumped at a rate in excess of the recharge rate to the aquifer. Essentially, surface water and groundwater are one continuous resource; therefore, it also is possible that aquifer depletion can occur if an excessive volume of water is removed from a surface water body that recharges an aquifer. Such an action would result in a reduction of recharge which could potentially deplete an aquifer. This “influents” condition of surface water recharging groundwater occurs mainly in arid and semi-arid climates, and is not common in New York, except under conditions such as induced infiltration of surface water by aquifer withdrawal (e.g., pumping of water wells).¹

¹ Alpha, 2009, p. 3-19, with updates from DEC.

Aquifer depletion can lead to reduced discharge of groundwater to streams and lakes, reduced water availability in wetland areas, and corresponding impacts to aquatic organisms that depend on these habitats. Flowing rivers and streams are merely a surface manifestation of what is flowing through the shallow soils and rocks. Groundwater wells impact surface water flows by intercepting groundwater that otherwise would enter a stream. In fact, many New York headwater streams rely entirely on groundwater to provide flows in the hot summer months. It is therefore important to understand the hydrologic relationship between surface water, groundwater, and wetlands within a watershed to appropriately manage rates and quantities of water withdrawal.²

Depletion of both groundwater and surface water can occur when significant water withdrawals are transported out of the basin from which they originated. These transfers break the natural hydrologic cycle, since the transported water never makes it downstream nor returns to the original watershed to help recharge the aquifer. Without the natural flow regime, including seasonal high flows, stream channel and riparian habitats critical for maintaining the aquatic biota of the stream may be adversely impacted.

6.1.1.7 Cumulative Water Withdrawal Impacts³

As noted in later in this chapter, it is estimated that within 30 years there could be up to 40,000 wells developed with the high-volume hydraulic fracturing technology. This could result in substantial water usage in the study area. There are several potential types of impacts, when considered cumulatively, that could result from these estimated new withdrawals associated with natural gas development. Those are:

- Stream flow, surface water and groundwater depletion;
- Loss of aquifer storage capacity due to compaction;
- Water quality degradation;
- Wetland hydrology and habitat;

² Alpha, 2009, p. 81.

³ Alpha, 2009 pp. 3-28.

- Fish and aquatic organism impacts;
- Significant habitats, endangered, rare or threatened species impacts; and
- Existing water users and reliability of their supplies.

Evaluation of the overall impact of multiple water withdrawals based on the projection of maximum activity consider the existing water usage, the non-continuous nature of withdrawals for natural gas development, and the natural replenishment of water resources. Natural replenishment is described in Section 2.4.8.

The DRBC and SRBC have developed regulations, policies, and procedures to characterize existing water use and track approved withdrawals. Changes to these systems also require Commission review. Review of the requirements of the DRBC and SRBC indicates that the operators and the reviewing authority would perform evaluations to assess the potential impacts of water withdrawal for well drilling, and consider the following issues and information.

- Comprehensive project description that includes a description of the proposed water withdrawal (location, volume, and rate) and its intended use;
- Existing water use in the withdrawal area;
- Potential impacts, both ecological and to existing users, from the new withdrawal;
- Availability of water resources (surface water and/or groundwater) to support the proposed withdrawals;
- Availability of other water sources (e.g., treated waste water) and conservation plans to meet some or all of the water demand;
- Contingencies for low flow conditions that include passby flow criteria;
- Public notification requirements;
- Monitoring and reporting;
- Inspections;
- Mitigation measures;
- Supplemental investigations, including but not limited to, aquatic surveys;

- Potential impact to significant habitat and endangered rare or threatened species; and
- Protection of subsurface infrastructure.

Existing Regulatory Scheme for Water Usage and Withdrawals

The DRBC and SRBC use a permit system and approval process to regulate existing water usage in their respective basins. The DRBC and SRBC require applications in which operators provide a comprehensive project description that includes the description of the proposed withdrawals. The project information required includes site location, water source(s), withdrawal location(s), proposed timing and rate of water withdrawal and the anticipated project duration. The operators identify the amount of consumptive use (water not returned to the basin) and any import or export of water to or from the basin. The method of conveyance from the point(s) of withdrawal to the point(s) of use is also defined.

There are monitoring and reporting requirements once the withdrawal and consumptive use for a project has been approved. These requirements include metering withdrawals and consumptive use, and submitting quarterly reports to the Commission. Monitoring requirements can include stream flow and stage measurements for surface water withdrawals and monitoring groundwater levels for groundwater withdrawals.

The recently enacted Water Resources Law extends the Department's authority to regulate all water withdrawals over 100,000 gpd throughout all of New York State. This law applies to all such withdrawals where water would be used for high-volume hydraulic fracturing. Withdrawal permits issued in the future by the Department, pursuant to the regulations implementing this law, would include conditions to allow the Department to monitor and enforce water quality and quantity standards, and requirements. The Department is beginning the process for enacting regulations on this new law. These standards and requirements may include: passby flow; fish impingement and entrainment protections; protections for aquatic life; reasonable use; water conservation practices; and evaluation of cumulative impacts on other water withdrawals. The Department intends to seek consistency in water resource management within New York between the DRBC, SRBC and the Department.

Surface water and groundwater are withdrawn daily for a wide range of uses. New York ranks as one of the top states with respect to the total amount of water withdrawals. Figure 6.1 presents a graph indicating the total water withdrawal for New York is approximately 9 to 10 billion gpd, based on data from 2000. Figure 6.2 presents fresh water use in New York, including the projected peak water use for high-volume hydraulic fracturing.

The DRBC reports on the withdrawal of water for various purposes. The daily water withdrawals, exports, and consumptive uses in the Delaware River Basin are shown in Figure 6.3. The total water withdrawal from the Delaware River Basin was 8,736 MGD, based on 2003 water use records. The highest water use was for thermoelectric power generation at 5,682 million gpd (65%), followed by 875 million gpd (10%) for public water supply, 650 million gpd (7.4%) for the NYC public water supply, 617 million gpd (7%) for hydroelectric, and 501 million gpd (5.7%) for industrial purposes. The amount of water used for mining is 70 million gpd (0.8%). The “mining” category typically includes withdrawals for oil and gas drilling; however, DRBC has not yet approved water withdrawal for Marcellus Shale drilling operations. The information in Figure 6.3 shows that 4.3% (14 million gpd) of the water withdrawn for consumptive use is for mining and 88% (650 million gpd) of water exported from the Delaware River Basin is diverted to NYC.

Whereas certain withdrawals, like many public water supplies are returned to the basin’s hydrologic cycle, out-of-basin transfers, like the NYC water-supply diversion, some evaporative losses, and withdrawals for hydraulic fracturing, are considered as 100% consumptive losses because this water is essentially lost to the basin’s hydrologic cycle.

Withdrawals for High-Volume Hydraulic Fracturing

Current water withdrawal volumes when compared to withdrawal volumes associated with current natural gas drilling indicates that the historical percentage of withdrawn water that goes to natural gas drilling is very low. The amount of water withdrawn specifically for high-volume hydraulic fracturing also is projected to be relatively low when compared to existing overall levels of water use. The total volume of water withdrawn for high-volume hydraulic fracturing in New York would not be known with precision until applications are received, reviewed, and potentially approved or rejected by the appropriate regulatory agency or agencies, but can be

estimated based on activity in Pennsylvania and projections of potential levels of well drilling activity in New York.

Between July 2008 and February 2011, average water usage for high-volume hydraulic fracturing within the Susquehanna River Basin in Pennsylvania was 4.2 million gallons per well, based on data for 553 wells.⁴ Current practice is to use 80% - 90% fresh water and 10% - 20% recycled flowback water for high-volume hydraulic fracturing.⁵ Average fresh water use as 85% of the total used per well is consistent with statistics reported by the SRBC.⁶ This would equate to average fresh water use of 3.6 million gallons per well (85% of 4.2 million gallons). Industry projects a potential peak annual drilling rate in New York of 2,462 wells, a level of drilling that is projected to be at the very high end of activity. Although some of these wells may be vertical wells which require less water than horizontal wells where high-volume hydraulic fracturing is planned, all of the wells reflected in the peak drilling rate will be conservatively considered to be horizontal wells for the purpose of this analysis. Multiplying the peak projected annual wells by current average use per well results in calculated peak *annual* fresh water usage for high-volume hydraulic fracturing of 9 billion gallons. Total *daily* fresh water withdrawal in New York has been estimated at approximately 10.3 billion gallons.⁷ This equates to an annual total of about 3.8 trillion gallons. Based on this calculation, at peak activity high-volume hydraulic fracturing would result in increased demand for fresh water in New York of 0.24%. The potential relationship between water use for high-volume hydraulic fracturing and other purposes is shown in Figure 6.2.

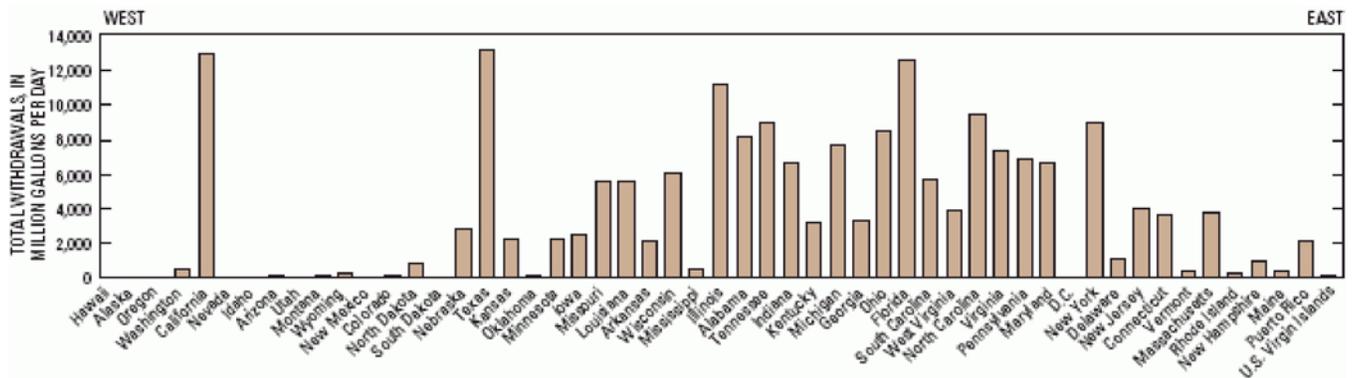
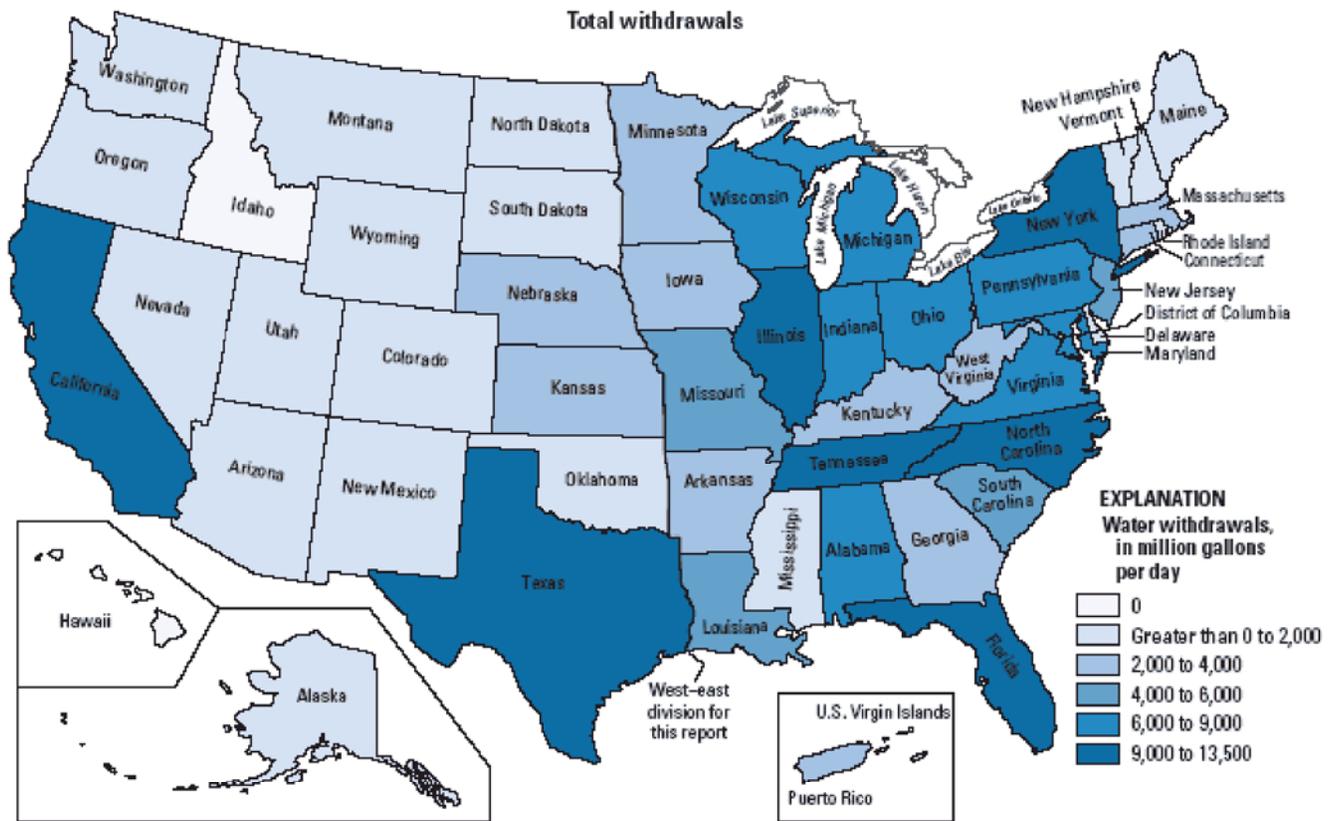
While projected water withdrawals and consumptive use of water are modest relative to overall water withdrawals in New York, there remains the potential for adverse impacts particularly when withdrawals take place during low-flow or drought conditions. Adverse impacts previously discussed may also occur when high or unsustainable withdrawals take place in localized ground or surface water that lack adequate hydrologic capacity.

⁴ SRBC 2011.

⁵ ALL Consulting, 2010, p. 74.

⁶ Richenderfer, 2010, p. 30.

⁷ Kenny et al, 2005, p.7.



Source: USGS

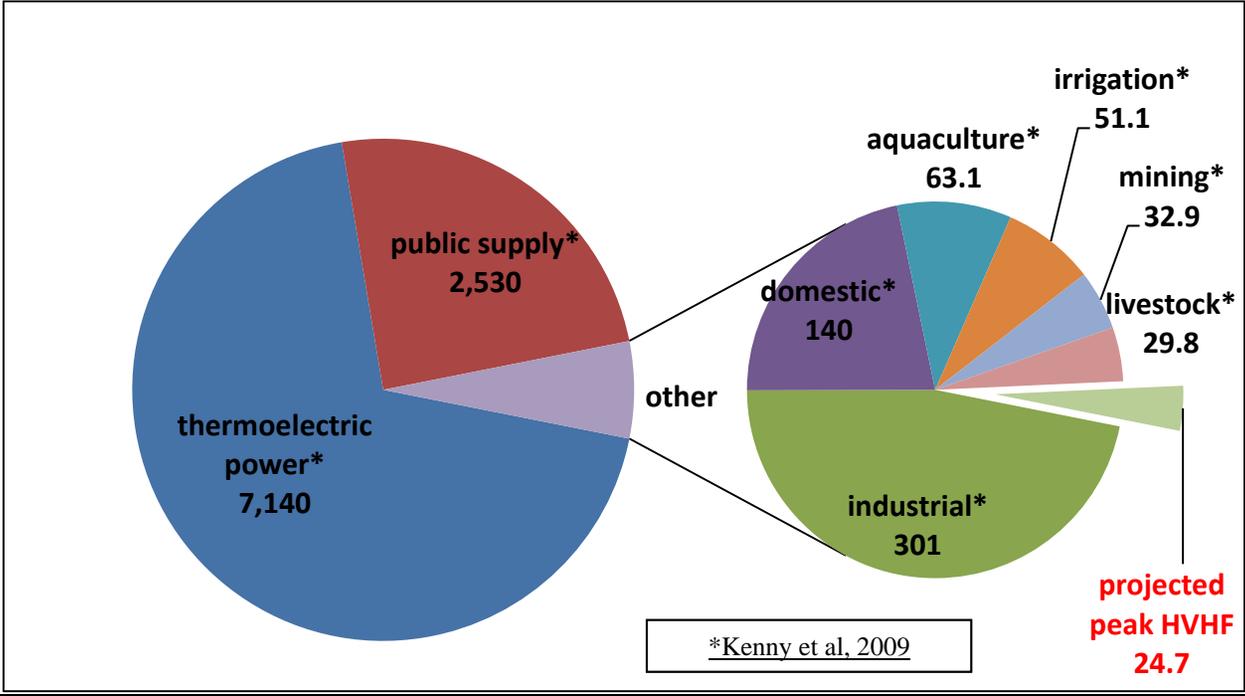


FIGURE 6.1

WATER WITHDRAWALS IN THE UNITED STATES

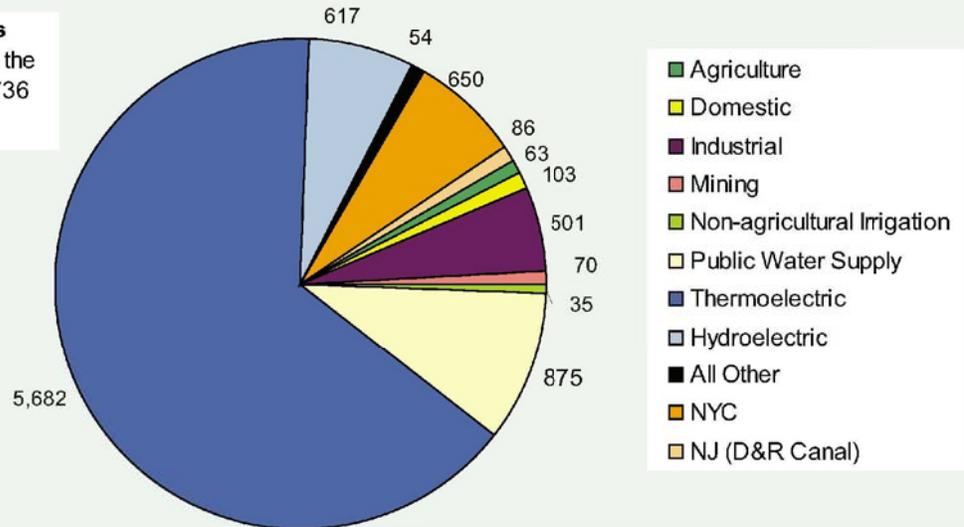
Technical Support Document to the
Draft Supplemental Generic
Environmental Impact Statement

Figure 6.2 - Fresh Water Use in NY (millions of gallons per day) with Projected Peak Water Use for High-Volume Hydraulic Fracturing (New July 2011)⁸

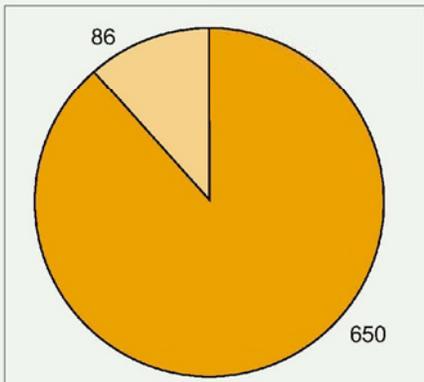


⁸ This figure is a replacement for Figure 6.2 in the 2009 draft SGEIS which was a bar graph prepared by SRBC showing projected water use in the Susquehanna River Basin.

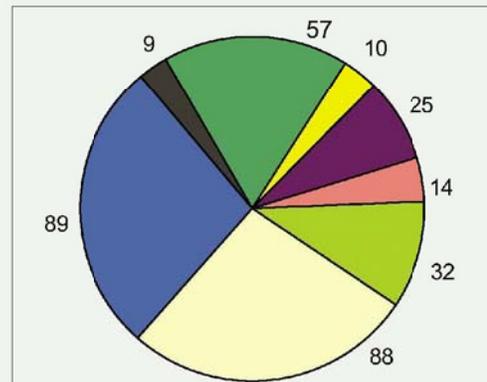
Total Water Withdrawals
(ground and surface) from the Delaware River Basin: 8,736 mgd



Major Exports from the Delaware River Basin: 736 mgd



Consumptive Use in the the Delaware River Basin: 324 mgd



Pie chart values in mgd
(million gallons per day)

Source: DRBC



FIGURE 6.3

**DAILY WATER WITHDRAWALS,
EXPORTS, AND CONSUMPTIVE USES
IN THE DELAWARE RIVER BASIN**

Technical Support Document to the
Draft Supplemental Generic
Environmental Impact Statement

6.1.2 Stormwater Runoff

Stormwater, whether as a result of rainfall or snowmelt, is a valuable resource. It is the source of water for lakes and streams, as well as aquifers. However, stormwater runoff, particularly when it interacts with the human environment, is a pathway for contaminants to be conveyed from the land surface to streams and lakes and groundwater. This is especially true for stormwater runoff from asphalt, concrete, gravel/dirt roads, other impervious surfaces, outdoor industrial activity, and earthen construction sites, where any material collected on the ground is washed into a nearby surface water body. Stormwater runoff may also contribute to heightened peak flows and flooding.

On an undisturbed landscape, precipitation is held by vegetation and pervious soil, allowing it to slowly filter into the ground. This benefits water resources by using natural filtering properties, replenishing groundwater aquifers and feeding lakes and streams through base flow during dry periods. On a disturbed or developed landscape, it is common for the ground surface to be compacted or otherwise made less pervious and for runoff to be shunted away quickly with greater force and significantly higher volumes. Such hydrological modifications result in less groundwater recharge and more rapid runoff to streams, which may cause increased stream erosion and result in water quality degradation, habitat loss and flooding.

All phases of natural gas well development, from initial land clearing for access roads, equipment staging areas and well pads, to drilling and fracturing operations, production and final reclamation, have the potential to cause water resource impacts during rain and snow melt events if stormwater is not properly managed.

Excess sediment can fill or bury the rock cobble of streams that serve as spawning habitat for fish and the macro-invertebrate insects that serve as their food source. Stormwater runoff and heightened sediment loads carry excess levels of nutrient phosphorus and nitrogen that is a major cause of algae bloom, low dissolved oxygen and other water-quality impairments.

Initial land clearing exposes soil to erosion and more rapid runoff. Construction equipment is a potential source of contamination from such things as hydraulic, fuel and lubricating fluids. Equipment and any materials that are spilled, including additive chemicals and fuel, are exposed

to rainfall, so that contaminants may be conveyed off-site during rain events if they are not properly contained. Steep access roads, well pads on hill slopes, and well pads constructed by cut-and-fill operations pose particular challenges, especially if an on-site drilling pit is proposed.

A production site, including access roads, is also a potential source of stormwater runoff impacts discussed above because its hydrologic characteristics, sediment, nutrient, contaminant, and water volumes may be substantially different from the pre-developed condition.

6.1.3 Surface Spills and Releases at the Well Pad

Spills or releases can occur as a result of tank ruptures, pipng failures, equipment or surface impoundment failures, overfills, vandalism, accidents (including vehicle collisions), ground fires, drilling and production equipment defects, or improper operations. Spilled, leaked or released fluids could flow to a surface water body or infiltrate the ground, reaching subsurface soils and aquifers.

To evaluate potential health impacts from spills or releases of additives, fracturing fluid containing diluted additives or residual diluted additive chemicals in flowback water, the NYSDOH reviewed the composition of additives proposed for high-volume hydraulic fracturing in New York. The NYSDOH concluded that the proposed additives contain similar types of chemical constituents as the products that have been used for many years for hydraulic fracturing of traditional vertical wells in NYS. Some of the same products are used in both well types. The total amount of fracturing additives and water used in hydraulic fracturing of horizontal wells is considerably larger than for traditional vertical wells. This suggests the potential environmental consequences of an upset condition could be proportionally larger for horizontal well drilling and fracturing operations. As mentioned earlier, the 1992 GEIS addressed hydraulic fracturing in Chapter 9, and NYSDOH's review did not identify any potential exposure situations associated with horizontal drilling and high-volume hydraulic fracturing that are qualitatively different from those addressed in the 1992 GEIS.

6.1.3.1 Drilling

Contamination of surface water bodies and groundwater resources during well drilling could occur as a result of failure to maintain stormwater controls, ineffective site management and inadequate surface and subsurface fluid containment practices, poor casing construction, or accidental spills and releases including well blow-outs during drilling or well component failures during completion operations. A release could also occur during a blow-out event if there are not trained personnel on site that are educated in the proper use of the BOP system. Surface spills would involve materials and fluids present at the site during the drilling phase. Pit leakage or failure could also involve well fluids. These issues are discussed in Chapters 8 and 9 of the 1992 GEIS, but are acknowledged here with respect to unique aspects of the proposed multi-well development method. The conclusions regarding pit construction standards and liner specifications presented in the 1992 GEIS were largely based upon the short duration of a pit's use. The greater intensity and duration of surface activities associated with well pads with multiple wells increases the potential for an accidental spill, pit leak or pit failure if engineering controls and other mitigation measures are not sufficient. Concerns are heightened if on-site pits for handling drilling fluids are located in primary and principal aquifer areas, or are constructed on the filled portion of a cut-and-filled well pad.

6.1.3.2 Hydraulic Fracturing Additives

As with the drilling phase, contamination of surface water bodies and groundwater resources during well stimulation could occur as a result of failure to maintain stormwater controls, ineffective site management and surface and subsurface fluid containment practices, poor well construction and grouting, or accidental spills and releases including failure of wellhead components during hydraulic fracturing. These issues are discussed in Chapters 8 and 9 of the 1992 GEIS, but are acknowledged here because of the larger volumes of fluids and materials to be managed for high-volume hydraulic fracturing. The potential contaminants are listed in Table 5.7 and grouped into categories recommended by NYSDOH in Table 5.8. URS compared the list of additive chemicals to the parameters regulated via federal and state primary or secondary drinking water standards, SPDES discharge limits (see Section 7.1.8), and DOW Technical and Operational Guidance Series 1.1.1 (TOGS111), Ambient Water Quality Standards and Guidance

Values and Groundwater Effluent Limitations.^{9,10} In NYS, the state drinking water standards (10 NYCRR 5) apply to all public water supplies and set maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) for essentially all organic chemicals in public drinking water. See Table 6.1.

6.1.3.3 *Flowback Water and Production Brine*

Gelling agents, surfactants and chlorides are identified in the 1992 GEIS as the flowback water components of greatest environmental concern.¹¹ Other flowback components can include other dissolved solids, metals, biocides, lubricants, organics and radionuclides. Opportunities for spills, leaks, and operational errors during the flowback water recovery stage are the same as they are during the prior stages with additional potential releases from:

- hoses or pipes used to convey flowback water to tanks or a tanker truck for transportation to a treatment or disposal site; and
- tank leakage.

In general, flowback water is water and associated chemical constituents returning from the borehole during or proximate in time to hydraulic fracturing activities. Production brine, on the other hand, is fluid that returns from the borehole after completion of drilling operations while natural gas production is underway. The chemical characteristics and volumes of flowback water and production brine are expected to differ in significant respects.

Flowback water composition based on a limited number of out-of-state samples from Marcellus wells is presented in Table 5.9. A comparison of detected flowback parameters, except radionuclides, to regulated parameters is presented in Table 6.1.¹²

Table 5.10 lists parameters found in the flowback analyses, except radionuclides, that are regulated in New York. The number of samples that were analyzed for the particular parameter is shown in Column 3, and the number of samples in which parameters were detected is shown in Column 4. The minimum, median and maximum concentrations detected are indicated in

⁹ URS, 2009, p. 4-18, et seq.

¹⁰ <http://www.dec.ny.gov/regulations/2652.html>.

¹¹ NYSDEC, 1992, GEIS, p. 9-37.

¹² URS, 2009, p. 4-18, et seq.

Columns 5, 6 and 7.¹³ Radionuclides data is presented in Chapter 5, and potential impacts and regulation are discussed in Section 6.8.

Table 5.11 lists parameters found in the flowback analyses that are not regulated in New York. Column 2 shows the number of samples that were analyzed for the particular parameter; column 3 indicates the number of samples in which the parameter was detected.¹⁴

Information presented in Tables 5.10 and 5.11 are based on limited data from Pennsylvania and West Virginia. Samples were not collected specifically for this type of analysis or under the Department's oversight. Characteristics of flowback from the Marcellus Shale in New York are expected to be similar to flowback from Pennsylvania and West Virginia, but not identical. The raw data for these tables came from several sources, with likely varying degrees of reliability, and the analytical methods used were not all the same for given parameters. Sometimes, laboratories need to use different analytical methods depending on the consistency and quality of the sample; sometimes the laboratories are only required to provide a certain level of accuracy. Therefore, the method detection limits may be different. The quality and composition of flowback from a single well can also change within a few days after the well is fractured. This data does not control for any of these variables.¹⁵

¹³ URS, 2009, pp. 4-10, 4-31 et seq.

¹⁴ URS, 2009, pp. 4-10, p. 4-35.

¹⁵ URS, 2009, p. 4-31.

Table 6.1 - Comparison of additives used or proposed for use in NY, parameters detected in analytical results of flowback from the Marcellus operations in PA and WV and parameters regulated via primary and secondary drinking water standards, SPDES or TOGS111 (Revised August 2011)^{16, 17}

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
106-24-1	(2E)-3,7-dimethylocta-2,6-dien-1-ol	Yes					0.05
67701-10-4	(C8-C18) And (C18) Unsaturated Alkylcarboxylic Acid Sodium Salt	Yes					\$\$

¹⁶ Table 6.1 was compiled by URS Corporation, 2011 and revised by the Department in coordination with NYSDOH.

¹⁷ This table includes parameters detected in the MSC Study.

¹⁸ Information in the “Used in Additives” column is based on the composition of additives used or proposed for use in New York.

¹⁹ Parameters marked with ¥ indicates that the compound dissociates, and its components are separately regulated. Not all dissociating compounds are marked.

²⁰ Information in the “Found in Flowback” column is based on analytical results of flowback from operations in Pennsylvania or West Virginia. There are/may be products used in fracturing operations in Pennsylvania that have not yet been proposed for use in New York for which, therefore, the Department does not have chemical composition data. Blank entries in the “Found in Flowback” column indicate that the parameter was either not sampled for or not detected in the flowback.

²¹ USEPA Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL) - The highest level of a contaminant that is allowed in drinking water. MCLs are set as close to MCLGs as feasible using the best available treatment technology and taking cost into consideration. MCLs are enforceable standards. From USEPA Title 40, Part 141--National Primary Drinking Water Regulations.

²² USEPA Treatment Technique (TT) – A required process intended to reduce the level of a contaminant in drinking water. From USEPA Title 40, Part 141 – National Primary Drinking Water Regulations.

²³ SPDES or TOGS typically regulates or provides guidance for the total substance, (e.g., iron) and rarely regulates or provides guidance for only its dissolved portion (e.g., dissolved iron). The dissolved component is implicitly covered in the total substance. Therefore, the dissolved component is not included in this table. Flowback analyses provided information for the total and dissolved components of metals. Understanding the dissolved vs. suspended portions of a substance is valuable when determining potential treatment techniques.

²⁴ 10 NYCRR Part 5-1.50 through 5-1.52. Under 10 NYCRR Part 5, organic contaminants (with very few exceptions) have either a Specific MCL (28 compounds plus 1 chemical mixture) or a General MCL of 0.05 mg/L for Unspecified Organic Contaminants (UOC) or 0.005 mg/L for Principal Organic Contaminants (POC). A total UOC + POC MCL of 0.1 mg/L also applies to all organic contaminants in drinking water. 10 NYCRR Part 5 also contains 23 MCLs for inorganic contaminants. A section sign (\$) indicates that, for organic salts, the free compound (the expected form in drinking water) would be a UOC, but that salts themselves would not be UOC. A double section sign (§§) indicates that, for parameters listed as a group or mixture of related chemicals (e.g., Ethoxylated alcohol (C14-15), petroleum distillates, essential oils) a state MCL does not apply to the group as a whole, but would apply to each individual component of the group if detected in drinking water. A triple section sign (§§§) indicates that, for parameters listed as a polymer, the UOC MCL would apply to the polymer itself, but either the UOC or POC MCL would apply to the individual monomer components. An asterisk (*) indicates that the total trihalomethane (THM) MCL of 0.08 mg/L also applies.

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
02634-33-5	1,2-Benzisothiazolin-2-one / 1,2-benzisothiazolin-3-one	Yes					0.05
00087-61-6	1,2,3-Trichlorobenzene		Yes		Table 9	Tables 1,5	0.005
00095-63-6	1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	Yes	Yes		Table 9	Tables 1,5	0.005
93858-78-7	1,2,4-Butanetricarboxylic acid, 2-phosphono-, potassium salt	Yes					0.05
00108-67-8	1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene		Yes		Tables 9,10	Tables 1,5	0.005
00123-91-1	1,4-Dioxane	Yes			Table 8		0.05
03452-07-1	1-eicosene	Yes					0.05
00629-73-2	1-hexadecene	Yes					0.05
104-46-1	1-Methoxy-4-propenylbenzene	Yes					0.05
124-28-7	1-Octadecanamine, N, N-dimethyl- / N,N-Timethyloctadecylamine	Yes					0.05
112-03-8	1-Octadecanaminium, N,N,N-Trimethyl-, Chloride / Trimethyloctadecylammonium chloride	Yes					0.05
00112-88-9	1-octadecene	Yes					0.05
40623-73-2	1-Propanesulfonic acid	Yes					0.05
01120-36-1	1-tetradecene	Yes					0.05
98-55-5	2-(4-methyl-1-cyclohex-3-enyl)propan-2-ol	Yes					0.05
10222-01-2	2,2-Dibromo-3-nitrilopropionamide	Yes			Table 9	Tables 1,5	
27776-21-2	2,2'-azobis-{2-(imidazlin-2-yl)propane}-dihydrochloride	Yes					0.05
73003-80-2	2,2-Dibromomalonamide	Yes					0.05
00105-67-9	2,4-Dimethylphenol		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.05
00087-65-0	2,6-Dichlorophenol		Yes		Table 8		0.005
15214-89-8	2-Acrylamido-2-methylpropanesulphonic acid sodium salt polymer	Yes					0.05
46830-22-2	2-acryloyloxyethyl(benzyl)dimethylammonium chloride	Yes					0.05
00052-51-7	2-Bromo-2-nitro-1,3-propanediol	Yes			Table 10		
00111-76-2	2-Butoxy ethanol / Ethylene glycol monobutyl ether / Butyl Cellusolve	Yes					0.05
01113-55-9	2-Dibromo-3-Nitrilopropionamide / 2-Monobromo-3-nitrilopropionamide	Yes					0.05
00104-76-7	2-Ethyl Hexanol	Yes					0.05
00091-57-6	2-Methylnaphthalene		Yes		Table 8	Tables 1,3	0.05

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
00095-48-7	2-Methylphenol		Yes		Table 8		0.05
109-06-8	2-Picoline (2-methyl pyridine)		Yes		Table 8	Table 3	0.05
00067-63-0	2-Propanol / Isopropyl Alcohol / Isopropanol / Propan-2-ol	Yes	Yes		Table 10		0.05
26062-79-3	2-Propen-1-aminium, N,N-dimethyl-N-2-propenyl-chloride, homopolymer	Yes					0.05
95077-68-2	2-Propenoic acid, homopolymer sodium salt	Yes					0.05
09003-03-6	2-propenoic acid, homopolymer, ammonium salt	Yes					0.05
25987-30-8	2-Propenoic acid, polymer with 2 p-propenamides, sodium salt / Copolymer of acrylamide and sodium acrylate	Yes					0.05
71050-62-9	2-Propenoic acid, polymer with sodium phosphinate (1:1)	Yes					0.05
66019-18-9	2-propenoic acid, telomer with sodium hydrogen sulfite	Yes					0.05
00107-19-7	2-Propyn-1-ol / Propargyl Alcohol	Yes					0.05
51229-78-8	3,5,7-Triaza-1-azoniatricyclo[3.3.1.1.3,7]decane, 1-(3-chloro-2-propenyl)-chloride,	Yes					0.05
106-22-9	3,7 - dimethyl-6-octen-1-ol	Yes					0.05
5392-40-5	3,7-dimethyl-2,6-octadienal	Yes					0.005
00115-19-5	3-methyl-1-butyn-3-ol	Yes					0.05
00108-39-4	3-Methylphenol		Yes		Table 8		0.05
104-55-2	3-phenyl-2-propenal	Yes					0.005
127-41-3	4-(2,6,6-trimethyl-1-cyclohex-2-enyl)-3-buten-2-one	Yes					0.05
00072-55-9	4,4 DDE		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.005
121-33-5	4-hydroxy-3-methoxybenzaldehyde	Yes					0.05
00106-44-5	4-Methylphenol		Yes		Table 8		0.05
127087-87-0	4-Nonylphenol Polyethylene Glycol Ether Branched / Nonylphenol ethoxylated / Oxyalkylated Phenol	Yes					0.05
00057-97-6	7,12-Dimethylbenz(a)anthracene		Yes		Table 8	Table 3	0.05
00064-19-7	Acetic acid	Yes	Yes		Table 10		0.05
68442-62-6	Acetic acid, hydroxy-, reaction products with triethanolamine	Yes					0.05
00108-24-7	Acetic Anhydride	Yes			Table 10		0.05

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
00067-64-1	Acetone	Yes	Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	0.05
00098-86-2	Acetophenone		Yes			Table 3	0.05
00079-06-1	Acrylamide	Yes		TT	Table 9	Tables 1,5	0.005
38193-60-1	Acrylamide - sodium 2-acrylamido-2-methylpropane sulfonate copolymer	Yes					0.05
25085-02-3	Acrylamide - Sodium Acrylate Copolymer or Anionic Polyacrylamide	Yes					0.05
69418-26-4	Acrylamide polymer with N,N,N-trimethyl-2[1-oxo-2-propenyl]oxy Ethanaminium chloride	Yes					0.05
15085-02-3	Acrylamide-sodium acrylate copolymer	Yes					0.05
00107-13-1	Acrylonitrile		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	
68891-29-2	Alcohols C8-10, ethoxylated, monoether with sulfuric acid, ammonium salt	Yes					§,§§
68526-86-3	Alcohols, C11-14-iso-, C13-rich	Yes					§§
68551-12-2	Alcohols, C12-C16, Ethoxylated (a.k.a. Ethoxylated alcohol)	Yes					§§
00309-00-2	Aldrin		Yes			Tables 1,5	
	Aliphatic acids	Yes					§§
	Aliphatic alcohol glycol ether	Yes					0.05
64742-47-8	Aliphatic Hydrocarbon / Hydrotreated light distillate / Petroleum Distillates / Isoparaffinic Solvent / Paraffin Solvent / Napthenic Solvent	Yes					§§
	Alkalinity, Carbonate, as CaCO ₃		Yes		Table 10		
64743-02-8	Alkenes	Yes					§§
68439-57-6	Alkyl (C14-C16) olefin sulfonate, sodium salt	Yes					0.05
	Alkyl Aryl Polyethoxy Ethanol	Yes					0.05
	Alkylaryl Sulfonate	Yes					0.05
09016-45-9	Alkylphenol ethoxylate surfactants	Yes					§§
07439-90-5	Aluminum		Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	
01327-41-9	Aluminum chloride	Yes (¥)					
68155-07-7	Amides, C8-18 and C19-Unsatd., N,N-Bis(hydroxyethyl)	Yes					§§
73138-27-9	Amines, C12-14-tert-alkyl, ethoxylated	Yes					§§§
71011-04-6	Amines, Ditalow alkyl, ethoxylated	Yes					§§§
68551-33-7	Amines, tallow alkyl, ethoxylated, acetates	Yes					§§§

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
01336-21-6	Ammonia	Yes			Yes		
00631-61-8	Ammonium acetate	Yes			Table 10		§
68037-05-8	Ammonium Alcohol Ether Sulfate	Yes (¥)					0.05
07783-20-2	Ammonium bisulfate	Yes (¥)					
10192-30-0	Ammonium Bisulphite	Yes (¥)					
12125-02-9	Ammonium Chloride	Yes (¥)			Table 10		
07632-50-0	Ammonium citrate	Yes (¥)					§
37475-88-0	Ammonium Cumene Sulfonate	Yes (¥)					§
01341-49-7	Ammonium hydrogen-difluoride	Yes (¥)					
06484-52-2	Ammonium nitrate	Yes (¥)					
07727-54-0	Ammonium Persulfate / Diammonium peroxidisulphate	Yes (¥)					
01762-95-4	Ammonium Thiocyanate	Yes			Table 10		
	Anionic copolymer	Yes					
07440-36-0	Antimony		Yes	0.006	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.006
07664-41-7	Aqueous ammonia	Yes	Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	
12672-29-6	Aroclor 1248		Yes		Table 6		0.0005
	Aromatic hydrocarbons	Yes					§§
	Aromatic ketones	Yes					§§
07440-38-2	Arsenic		Yes	0.01	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.01
12174-11-7	Attapulgite Clay	Yes					
07440-39-3	Barium		Yes	2	Table 7	Tables 1,5	2
	Barium Strontium P.S. (mg/L)		Yes				
121888-68-4	Bentonite, benzyl(hydrogenated tallow alkyl) dimethylammonium stearate complex / organophilic clay	Yes					
00071-43-2	Benzene	Yes	Yes	0.005	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.005
119345-04-9	Benzene, 1,1'-oxybis, tetrapropylene derivatives, sulfonated, sodium salts	Yes					0.05
74153-51-8	Benzenemethanaminium, N,N-dimethyl-N-[2-[(1-oxo-2-propenyl)oxy]ethyl]-, chloride, polymer with 2-propenamide	Yes					0.05
122-91-8	Benzenemethanol,4-methoxy-, 1-formate	Yes					0.05
1300-72-7	Benzenesulfonic acid, Dimethyl-, Sodium salt (aka Sodium xylene sulfonate)	Yes					0.05
00050-32-8	Benzo(a)pyrene		Yes		Table 6		0.0002

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
00205-99-2	Benzo(b)fluoranthene		Yes			Tables 1,5	0.05
00191-24-2	Benzo(ghi)perylene		Yes		Table 6	Table 3	0.05
00207-08-9	Benzo(k)fluoranthene		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.05
140-11-4	Benzyl acetate	Yes					0.05
00100-51-6	Benzyl alcohol		Yes		Table 8	Table 3	0.05
07440-41-7	Beryllium		Yes	0.004	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.004
	Bicarbonates (mg/L)		Yes		Table 10		
76-22-2	Bicyclo (2.2.1) heptan-2-one, 1,7,7-trimethyl-	Yes					0.05
	Biochemical Oxygen Demand		Yes		Yes		
00111-44-4	Bis(2-Chloroethyl) ether		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.005
00117-81-7	Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate / Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate		Yes	0.006	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.006
68153-72-0	Blown lard oil amine	Yes					\$\$
68876-82-4	Blown rapeseed amine	Yes					\$\$
1319-33-1	Borate Salt	Yes					
10043-35-3	Boric acid	Yes					
01303-86-2	Boric oxide / Boric Anhydride	Yes					
07440-42-8	Boron		Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	
24959-67-9	Bromide		Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	
00075-25-2	Bromoform		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.005*
00071-36-3	Butan-1-ol	Yes			Table 10	Tables 1,5	
68002-97-1	C10 - C16 Ethoxylated Alcohol	Yes					\$\$
68131-39-5	C12-15 Alcohol, Ethoxylated	Yes					\$\$
07440-43-9	Cadmium		Yes	0.005	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.005
07440-70-2	Calcium		Yes		Table 8		
1317-65-3	Calcium Carbonate	Yes			Table 10		
10043-52-4	Calcium chloride	Yes (¥)					
1305-62-0	Calcium Hydroxide	Yes					
1305-79-9	Calcium Peroxide	Yes					
00124-38-9	Carbon Dioxide	Yes	Yes				
00075-15-0	Carbondisulfide		Yes		Table 8	Tables 1,5	
68130-15-4	Carboxymethylhydroxypropyl guar	Yes					\$\$\$
09012-54-8	Cellulase / Hemicellulase Enzyme	Yes					\$\$\$
09004-34-6	Cellulose	Yes					\$\$\$

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
	Cesium 137		Yes	Via beta radiation			Via beta radiation
	Chemical Oxygen Demand		Yes		Yes		
	Chloride		Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	250
10049-04-4	Chlorine Dioxide	Yes		MRDL=0.8	Table 10		MRDL=0.8
00124-48-1	Chlorodibromomethane		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.005*
00067-66-3	Chloroform		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.005*
78-73-9	Choline Bicarbonate	Yes					§
67-48-1	Choline Chloride	Yes					§
91-64-5	Chromen-2-one	Yes					0.05
07440-47-3	Chromium		Yes	0.1	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.1
00077-92-9	Citric Acid	Yes					0.05
94266-47-4	Citrus Terpenes	Yes					§§
07440-48-4	Cobalt		Yes		Table 7	Table 1	
61789-40-0	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Yes					0.05
68155-09-9	Cocamidopropylamine Oxide	Yes					0.05
68424-94-2	Coco-betaine	Yes					0.05
	Coliform, Total		Yes	0.05	Table 7		
	Color		Yes		Table 7		
07440-50-8	Copper		Yes	TT; Action Level=1.3	Table 6	Tables 1,5	Action Level = 1.3
07758-98-7	Copper (II) Sulfate	Yes (¥)					
14808-60-7	Crystalline Silica (Quartz)	Yes		Via solids and TSS			
07447-39-4	Cupric chloride dihydrate	Yes (¥)					
00057-12-5	Cyanide		Yes	0.2	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.2
00319-85-7	Cyclohexane (beta BHC)		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.005
00058-89-9	Cyclohexane (gamma BHC)		Yes	0.0002	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.0002
1490-04-6	Cyclohexanol,5-methyl-2-(1-methylethyl)	Yes					0.05
8007-02-1	Cymbopogon citratus leaf oil	Yes					§§
8000-29-1	Cymbopogon winterianus jowitt oil	Yes					§§
01120-24-7	Decyldimethyl Amine	Yes (¥)					0.05
02605-79-0	Decyl-dimethyl Amine Oxide	Yes (¥)					0.05
00055-70-3	Dibenz(a,h)anthracene		Yes			Table 3	0.05

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
03252-43-5	Dibromoacetonitrile	Yes			Table 9	Tables 1	0.05
00075-27-4	Dichlorobromomethane		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.005*
25340-17-4	Diethylbenzene	Yes					0.05
00111-46-6	Diethylene Glycol	Yes			Table 10		0.05
22042-96-2	Diethylenetriamine penta (methylenephonic acid) sodium salt	Yes					0.05
28757-00-8	Diisopropyl naphthalenesulfonic acid	Yes					0.05
68607-28-3	Dimethylcocoamine, bis(chloroethyl) ether, diquatarnary ammonium salt	Yes					0.05
07398-69-8	Dimethyldiallylammonium chloride	Yes					0.05
00084-74-2	Di-n-butyl phthalate		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.05
00122-39-4	Diphenylamine		Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	0.005
25265-71-8	Dipropylene glycol	Yes					0.05
34590-94-8	Dipropylene glycol methyl ether	Yes					0.05
00139-33-3	Disodium Ethylene Diamine Tetra Acetate	Yes					0.05
64741-77-1	Distillates, petroleum, light hydrocracked	Yes					§§
05989-27-5	D-Limonene	Yes					0.05
00123-01-3	Dodecylbenzene	Yes					0.05
27176-87-0	Dodecylbenzene sulfonic acid	Yes					0.05
42504-46-1	Dodecylbenzenesulfonate isopropanolamine	Yes					0.05
00050-70-4	D-Sorbitol / Sorbitol	Yes					0.05
37288-54-3	Endo-1,4-beta-mannanase, or Hemicellulase	Yes					0.05
00959-98-8	Endosulfan I		Yes		Table 6	Table 3	0.05
33213-65-9	Endosulfan II		Yes		Table 6	Table 3	0.05
07421-93-4	Endrin aldehyde		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.005
149879-98-1	Erucic Amidopropyl Dimethyl Betaine	Yes					0.05
00089-65-6	Erythorbic acid, anhydrous	Yes					0.05
54076-97-0	Ethanaminium, N,N,N-trimethyl-2-[(1-oxo-2-propenyl)oxy]-, chloride, homopolymer	Yes					0.05
00107-21-1	Ethane-1,2-diol / Ethylene Glycol	Yes	Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	0.05
111-42-2	Ethanol, 2,2-iminobis-	Yes					0.05
26027-38-3	Ethoxylated 4-nonylphenol	Yes					0.05
09002-93-1	Ethoxylated 4-tert-octylphenol	Yes					0.05
68439-50-9	Ethoxylated alcohol	Yes					§§

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
126950-60-5	Ethoxylated alcohol	Yes					§§
68951-67-7	Ethoxylated alcohol (C14-15)	Yes					§§
68439-46-3	Ethoxylated alcohol (C9-11)	Yes					§§
66455-15-0	Ethoxylated Alcohols	Yes					§§
67254-71-1	Ethoxylated Alcohols (C10-12)	Yes					§§
84133-50-6	Ethoxylated Alcohols (C12-14 Secondary)	Yes					§§
68439-51-0	Ethoxylated Alcohols (C12-14)	Yes					§§
78330-21-9	Ethoxylated branch alcohol	Yes					§§
34398-01-1	Ethoxylated C11 alcohol	Yes					§§
78330-21-8	Ethoxylated C11-14-iso, C13-rich alcohols	Yes					§§
61791-12-6	Ethoxylated Castor Oil	Yes					§§
61791-29-5	Ethoxylated fatty acid, coco	Yes					§§
61791-08-0	Ethoxylated fatty acid, coco, reaction product with ethanolamine	Yes					§§
68439-45-2	Ethoxylated hexanol	Yes					§§
09036-19-5	Ethoxylated octylphenol	Yes					0.05
09005-67-8	Ethoxylated Sorbitan Monostearate	Yes					0.05
09005-70-3	Ethoxylated Sorbitan Trioleate	Yes					0.05
118-61-6	Ethyl 2-hydroxybenzoate	Yes					0.05
00064-17-5	Ethyl alcohol / ethanol	Yes					0.05
00100-41-4	Ethyl Benzene	Yes	Yes	0.7	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.005
93-89-0	Ethyl benzoate	Yes					0.05
00097-64-3	Ethyl Lactate	Yes					0.05
09003-11-6	Ethylene Glycol-Propylene Glycol Copolymer (Oxirane, methyl-, polymer with oxirane)	Yes					0.05
00075-21-8	Ethylene oxide	Yes			Table 9	Tables 1,5	0.05
05877-42-9	Ethyl octynol	Yes					0.05
8000-48-4	Eucalyptus globulus leaf oil	Yes					§§
61790-12-3	Fatty Acids	Yes					§§
68604-35-3	Fatty acids, C 8-18 and C18-unsaturated compounds with diethanolamine	Yes					§§
68188-40-9	Fatty acids, tall oil reaction products w/ acetophenone, formaldehyde & thiourea	Yes					§§
09043-30-5	Fatty alcohol polyglycol ether surfactant	Yes					§§

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
07705-08-0	Ferric chloride	Yes			Table 10		
07782-63-0	Ferrous sulfate, heptahydrate	Yes					
00206-44-0	Fluoranthene		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.05
00086-73-7	Fluorene		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.05
16984-48-8	Fluoride		Yes	4	Table 7	Tables 1,5	2.2
00050-00-0	Formaldehyde	Yes			Table 8	Tables 1,5	
29316-47-0	Formaldehyde polymer with 4,1,1-dimethylethyl phenolmethyl oxirane	Yes					0.05
153795-76-7	Formaldehyde, polymers with branched 4-nonylphenol, ethylene oxide and propylene oxide	Yes					0.05
00075-12-7	Formamide	Yes					0.05
00064-18-6	Formic acid	Yes			Table 10		0.05
00110-17-8	Fumaric acid	Yes			Table 10		0.05
65997-17-3	Glassy calcium magnesium phosphate	Yes					
00111-30-8	Glutaraldehyde	Yes					0.05
00056-81-5	Glycerol / glycerine	Yes					0.05
09000-30-0	Guar Gum	Yes					0.05
64742-94-5	Heavy aromatic petroleum naphtha	Yes					0.05
09025-56-3	Hemicellulase	Yes					0.05
00076-44-8	Heptachlor		Yes	0.0002		Tables 1,5	0.0004
01024-57-3	Heptachlor epoxide		Yes	0.0002		Tables 1,5	0.0002
	Heterotrophic plate count		Yes	TT ²⁵			
07647-01-0	Hydrochloric Acid / Hydrogen Chloride / muriatic acid	Yes					
07722-84-1	Hydrogen Peroxide	Yes			Table 10		
64742-52-5	Hydrotreated heavy naphthenic distillate	Yes					§§
00079-14-1	Hydroxy acetic acid	Yes					0.05
35249-89-9	Hydroxyacetic acid ammonium salt	Yes					0.05
09004-62-0	Hydroxyethyl cellulose	Yes					0.05
05470-11-1	Hydroxylamine hydrochloride	Yes					0.05
39421-75-5	Hydroxypropyl guar	Yes					0.05
00193-39-5	Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.05

²⁵ Treatment Technology specified.

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
07439-89-6	Iron		Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	0.3
35674-56-7	Isomeric Aromatic Ammonium Salt	Yes					0.05
64742-88-7	Isoparaffinic Petroleum Hydrocarbons, Synthetic	Yes					§§
00064-63-0	Isopropanol	Yes			Table 10		0.05
00098-82-8	Isopropylbenzene (cumene)	Yes	Yes		Table 9	Tables 1,5	0.005
68909-80-8	Isoquinoline, reaction products with benzyl chloride and quinoline	Yes					0.05
08008-20-6	Kerosene	Yes					§§
64742-81-0	Kerosine, hydrodesulfurized	Yes					§§
00063-42-3	Lactose	Yes					
8022-15-9	Lavandula hybrida abrial herb oil	Yes					§§
07439-92-1	Lead		Yes	TT; Action Level 0.015	Table 6	Tables 1,5	Action level = 0.015
64742-95-6	Light aromatic solvent naphtha	Yes					§§
01120-21-4	Light Paraffin Oil	Yes					§§
	Lithium		Yes		Table 10		
07439-95-4	Magnesium		Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	
546-93-0	Magnesium Carbonate	Yes					
1309-48-4	Magnesium Oxide	Yes					
1335-26-8	Magnesium Peroxide	Yes					
14807-96-6	Magnesium Silicate Hydrate (Talc)	Yes					
07439-96-5	Manganese		Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	0.3
07439-97-6	Mercury		Yes	0.002	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.002
01184-78-7	Methanamine, N,N-dimethyl-, N-oxide	Yes					0.05
00067-56-1	Methanol	Yes	Yes		Table 10		0.05
119-36-8	Methyl 2-hydroxybenzoate	Yes					0.05
00074-83-9	Methyl Bromide		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.005
00074-87-3	Methyl Chloride / chloromethane		Yes	0.005	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.005
00078-93-3	Methyl ethyl ketone / 2-Butanone		Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	0.05
68891-11-2	Methyloxirane polymer with oxirane, mono (nonylphenol) ether, branched	Yes					0.05
08052-41-3	Mineral spirits / Stoddard Solvent	Yes					§§

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
64742-46-7	Mixture of severely hydrotreated and hydrocracked base oil	Yes					§§
07439-98-7	Molybdenum		Yes		Table 7		
00141-43-5	Monoethanolamine	Yes					0.05
44992-01-0	N,N,N-trimethyl-2[1-oxo-2-propenyl]oxy Ethanaminium chloride	Yes					0.05
64742-48-9	Naphtha (petroleum), hydrotreated heavy	Yes					§§
00091-20-3	Naphthalene	Yes	Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.05
38640-62-9	Naphthalene bis(1-methylethyl)	Yes					0.05
00093-18-5	Naphthalene, 2-ethoxy-	Yes					0.05
68909-18-2	N-benzyl-alkyl-pyridinium chloride	Yes					0.05
68139-30-0	N-Cocoamidopropyl-N,N-dimethyl-N-2-hydroxypropylsulfobetaine	Yes					0.05
07440-02-0	Nickel		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	
	Nitrate, as N		Yes	10	Table 7	Tables 1,5	10
07727-37-9	Nitrogen, Liquid form	Yes					
	Nitrogen, Total as N		Yes			Table 5	
00086-30-6	N-Nitrosodiphenylamine		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.05
26027-38-3	Nonylphenol Ethoxylate	Yes					0.05
68412-54-4	Nonylphenol Polyethoxylate	Yes					0.05
	Oil and Grease		Yes			Table 5	
8000-27-9	Oils, cedarwood	Yes					§§
121888-66-2	Organophilic Clays	Yes					
	Oxyalkylated alkylphenol	Yes					0.05
628-63-7	Pentyl acetate	Yes					0.05
540-18-1	Pentyl butanoate	Yes					0.05
8009-03-8	Petrolatum	Yes					§§
64742-65-0	Petroleum Base Oil	Yes					§§
	Petroleum distillate blend	Yes					
64742-52-5	Petroleum Distillates	Yes					§§
	Petroleum hydrocarbons		Yes				
64741-68-0	Petroleum naphtha	Yes					0.05
	pH		Yes			Table 5	

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
00085-01-8	Phenanthrene		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.05
00108-95-2	Phenol		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.05
	Phenols		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	
101-84-8	Phenoxybenzene	Yes					0.05
70714-66-8	Phosphonic acid, [[(phosphonomethyl)imino]bis[2,1-ethanediylnitrilobis(methylene)]]tetrakis-, ammonium salt	Yes					§
57723-14-0	Phosphorus		Yes		Table 7	Table 1	
08000-41-7	Pine Oil	Yes					§§
8002-09-3	Pine oils	Yes					§§
60828-78-6	Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediyl), a-[3,5-dimethyl-1-(2-methylpropyl)hexyl]-w-hydroxy-	Yes					§§§
25322-68-3	Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediyl), a-hydro-w-hydroxy / Polyethylene Glycol	Yes					§§§
24938-91-8	Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediyl), α-tridecyl- ω-hydroxy	Yes					§§§
31726-34-8	Poly(oxy-1,2-ethanediyl),alpha-hexyl-omega-hydroxy	Yes					§§§
9004-32-4	Polyanionic Cellulose	Yes					§§§
51838-31-4	Polyepichlorohydrin, trimethylamine quaternized	Yes					§§§
56449-46-8	polyethylene glycol oleate ester	Yes					§§§
	Polyethoxylated alkanol	Yes					
9046-01-9	Polyethoxylated tridecyl ether phosphate	Yes					§§
63428-86-4	Polyethylene glycol hexyl ether sulfate, ammonium salt	Yes					§
62649-23-4	Polymer with 2-propenoic acid and sodium 2-propenoate	Yes					§§§
	Polymeric Hydrocarbons	Yes					§§
09005-65-6	Polyoxyethylene Sorbitan Monooleate	Yes					0.05
61791-26-2	Polyoxylated fatty amine salt	Yes					0.05
65997-18-4	Polyphosphate	Yes					
07440-09-7	Potassium		Yes		Table 8		
00127-08-2	Potassium acetate	Yes					§

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
1332-77-0	Potassium borate	Yes					
12712-38-8	Potassium borate	Yes					
20786-60-1	Potassium borate	Yes					
00584-08-7	Potassium carbonate	Yes					
07447-40-7	Potassium chloride	Yes					§
00590-29-4	Potassium formate	Yes					
01310-58-3	Potassium Hydroxide	Yes			Table 10		
13709-94-9	Potassium metaborate	Yes					
24634-61-5	Potassium Sorbate	Yes					§
112926-00-8	Precipitated silica / silica gel	Yes					
00057-55-6	Propane-1,2-diol, or Propylene glycol	Yes	Yes		Table 10	Table 3 ²⁶	1.0
00057-55-6	Propylene glycol						1.0
00107-98-2	Propylene glycol monomethyl ether	Yes			Table 10		0.05
00110-86-1	Pyridine		Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	0.05
68953-58-2	Quaternary Ammonium Compounds	Yes			Table 9	Tables 1	§§
62763-89-7	Quinoline,2-methyl-, hydrochloride	Yes					0.05
15619-48-4	Quinolinium, 1-(phenylmethyl),chloride	Yes					0.05
8000-25-7	Rosmarinus officinalis l. leaf oil	Yes					§§
00094-59-7	Safrole		Yes		Table 8	Table 3	0.05
	Salt of amine-carbonyl condensate	Yes					
	Salt of fatty acid/polyamine reaction product	Yes					
	Scale Inhibitor (mg/L)		Yes				
07782-49-2	Selenium		Yes	0.05	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.05
07631-86-9	Silica, Dissolved	Yes			Table 8		
07440-22-4	Silver		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.1
07440-23-5	Sodium		Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	
05324-84-5	Sodium 1-octanesulfonate	Yes					§
00127-09-3	Sodium acetate	Yes					§
95371-16-7	Sodium Alpha-olefin Sulfonate	Yes					§
00532-32-1	Sodium Benzoate	Yes					§
00144-55-8	Sodium bicarbonate	Yes					

²⁶ TOGS lists this parameter as CAS 58-55-6.

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
07631-90-5	Sodium bisulfate	Yes					
07647-15-6	Sodium Bromide	Yes					
00497-19-8	Sodium carbonate	Yes					
07647-14-5	Sodium Chloride	Yes					
07758-19-2	Sodium chlorite	Yes					1.0 (chlorite)
03926-62-3	Sodium Chloroacetate	Yes					§
00068-04-2	Sodium citrate	Yes					§
06381-77-7	Sodium erythorbate / isoascorbic acid, sodium salt	Yes					§
02836-32-0	Sodium Glycolate	Yes					§
1301-73-2	Sodium hydroxide	Yes					
01310-73-2	Sodium Hydroxide	Yes			Table 10		
07681-52-9	Sodium hypochlorite	Yes			Table 10		
07775-19-1	Sodium Metaborate .8H2O	Yes					
10486-00-7	Sodium perborate tetrahydrate	Yes					
07775-27-1	Sodium persulphate	Yes					
68608-26-4	Sodium petroleum sulfonate	Yes					
09003-04-7	Sodium polyacrylate	Yes					§
07757-82-6	Sodium sulfate	Yes			Table 10		
01303-96-4	Sodium tetraborate decahydrate	Yes					
07772-98-7	Sodium Thiosulfate	Yes					
01338-43-8	Sorbitan Monooleate	Yes					0.05
	Specific Conductivity		Yes				
07440-24-6	Strontium		Yes		Table 9	Table 1	
00057-50-1	Sucrose	Yes					
	Sugar	Yes					
05329-14-6	Sulfamic acid	Yes					
14808-79-8	Sulfate		Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	250
	Sulfide		Yes		Table 7	Tables 1,5	
14265-45-3	Sulfite		Yes		Table 7	Table 1	
	Surfactant blend	Yes					
68442-77-3	Surfactant: Modified Amine	Yes					§§
	Surfactants MBAS		Yes				

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
112945-52-5	Synthetic Amorphous / Pyrogenic Silica / Amorphous Silica	Yes					
68155-20-4	Tall Oil Fatty Acid Diethanolamine	Yes					§§
08052-48-0	Tallow fatty acids sodium salt	Yes					§,§§
72480-70-7	Tar bases, quinoline derivs., benzyl chloride-quaternized	Yes					§§
68647-72-3	Terpene and terpenoids	Yes					§§
68956-56-9	Terpene hydrocarbon byproducts	Yes					§§
00127-18-4	Tetrachloroethylene		Yes	0.005	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.005
00533-74-4	Tetrahydro-3,5-dimethyl-2H-1,3,5-thiadiazine-2-thione / Dazomet	Yes					0.05
55566-30-8	Tetrakis(hydroxymethyl)phosphonium sulfate (THPS)	Yes					0.05
00075-57-0	Tetramethyl ammonium chloride	Yes					§
00064-02-8	Tetrasodium Ethylenediaminetetraacetate	Yes					§
07440-28-0	Thallium		Yes	0.002	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.002
00068-11-1	Thioglycolic acid	Yes					0.05
00062-56-6	Thiourea	Yes			Table 10		0.05
68527-49-1	Thiourea, polymer with formaldehyde and 1-phenylethanone	Yes					§§§
68917-35-1	Thuja plicata donn ex. D. don leaf oil	Yes					§§
07440-32-6	Titanium		Yes		Table 7		
00108-88-3	Toluene	Yes	Yes	1	Table 6	Tables 1,5	0.005
	Total Dissolved Solids		Yes			Table 5	
	Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen		Yes		Yes		
	Total Organic Carbon		Yes		Yes		
	Total Suspended Solids		Yes		Yes		
81741-28-8	Tributyl tetradecyl phosphonium chloride	Yes					§
	Triethanolamine	Yes					0.05
68299-02-5	Triethanolamine hydroxyacetate	Yes					0.05
00112-27-6	Triethylene Glycol	Yes					0.05
52624-57-4	Trimethylolpropane, Ethoxylated, Propoxylated	Yes					§§
00150-38-9	Trisodium Ethylenediaminetetraacetate	Yes					§
05064-31-3	Trisodium Nitrilotriacetate	Yes					§0.05

CAS Number	Parameter Name	Used in Additives ^{18,19}	Found in Flowback ²⁰	USEPA MCL or TT (mg/L) ^{21,22}	SPDES Tables ²³	TOGS111 Tables	NYS MCL, (mg/L) ²⁴
07601-54-9	Trisodium ortho phosphate	Yes					
00057-13-6	Urea	Yes					0.05
07440-62-2	Vanadium		Yes		Table 7	Table 1	
25038-72-6	Vinylidene Chloride/Methylacrylate Copolymer	Yes					§§§
	Volatile Acids		Yes		27		
7732-18-5	Water	Yes					
8042-47-5	White Mineral Oil	Yes					§§
11138-66-2	Xanthan gum	Yes					§§§
	Xylenes	Yes	Yes	10		Table 1,5	0.005
13601-19-9	Yellow Sodium of Prussiate	Yes					
07440-66-6	Zinc		Yes		Table 6	Tables 1,5	5.0
	Zirconium		Yes				0.05
							§,§§

²⁷ Several volatile compounds regulated via SPDES Table 6. Need to evaluate constituents.

6.1.3.4 Potential Impacts to Primary and Principal Aquifers

An uncontained and unmitigated surface spill could result in rapid contamination of a portion of a Primary or Principal aquifer.

Aside from the NYC Watershed and water supply system, about one half of New Yorkers rely on groundwater as a source of potable water. To enhance regulatory protection in areas where groundwater resources are most highly productive and vulnerable, NYSDOH identified categories of areas for use in geographic targeting. In order of priority, these areas are designated as follows: public water supply wellhead areas; primary water supply aquifer areas; principal aquifer areas; and other areas. The Department's Division of Water Technical & Operational Guidance Series (TOGS) 2.1.3 clarifies the meaning of Primary Water Supply Aquifer (also referred to as a Primary Aquifer) and Principal Aquifer. TOGS 2.1.3 further defines "highly vulnerable" areas as "aquifers which are highly susceptible to contamination from human activities at the land surface over the identified aquifer." This TOGS also further defines "highly productive" aquifers as those "with capability to provide water for public water supply of a quantity and natural background quality which is of regional significance."

NYSDOH identified eighteen Primary Aquifers across New York State, defined in TOGS 2.1.3 as "highly productive aquifers presently utilized as sources of water supply by major municipal water supply systems." Primary Aquifers are generally capable of providing more than 100 gallons of drinking water per minute from an individual well.

NYSDOH has also identified Principal Aquifers, which are defined in the TOGS as "highly productive but which are not intensively used as sources of water supply by major municipal systems at the present time." The TOGS further states that these areas need special protections, but awards Principal Aquifers a slightly lower priority than that afforded Primary Aquifers. Principal Aquifers are used by individual households, as well as smaller public water supply systems, such as schools or restaurants. However, Principal Aquifers are generally capable of providing 10 to 100 or more gpm of drinking water. Principal Aquifers could become Primary Aquifers depending on future public water supply use.

The groundwater table in the Primary and Principal Aquifers generally ranges from 0 to 20 feet in depth, and is overlain with sands and gravels. Because Primary and Principal Aquifers are largely located and contained in unconsolidated material (i.e., sand and gravel), the high permeability of soils that overlie these aquifers and the shallow depth to the water table make these aquifers particularly susceptible to contamination from surface activity. TOGS 2.1.3 notes that the aquifer designations provide a rationale for enhancing regulatory protections beyond those provided by existing programs including the SPDES, Chemical Bulk Storage, and Solid and Hazardous Wastes.

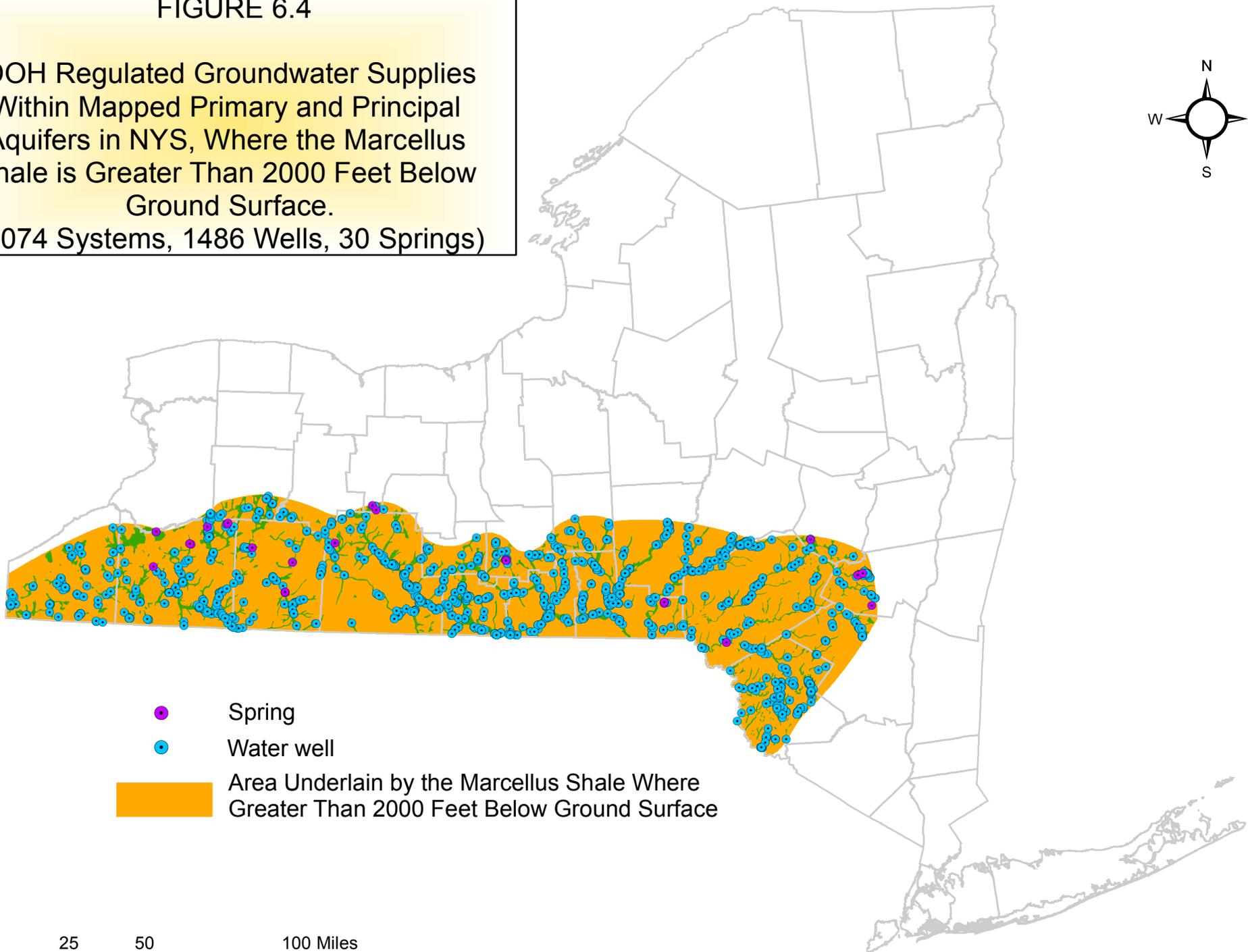
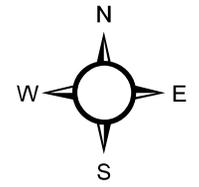
The Department has issued regulations prohibiting installation of certain facilities that threaten these aquifers. For example, 6 NYCRR Part 360 "Solid Waste Facilities" provides that landfills are generally not permitted to be constructed above, or within, Primary or Principal Aquifer areas. Likewise, the Department has, since 1982, inserted special conditions into permits for drilling oil, gas and other ECL 23 wells within the boundaries of these aquifers.

As an example of the number and distribution of public supply systems that rely on Primary and Principal Aquifers within areas that could be developed by high-volume hydraulic fracturing, Figure 6.4 depicts public water supply systems that draw from Primary and Principal Aquifers within the area underlain by the Marcellus Shale where the shale occurs at a depth of at least 2,000 feet below the ground surface. The Primary Aquifer areas in this area follow the major river valleys, and serve hundreds of public water supplies, including a number of significantly sized municipalities, such as Binghamton and Endicott, as well as their surrounding areas. There are approximately 1,074 public supply systems that rely on Primary and Principal Aquifers in this area, and the total population served by these combined water supplies is at least 544,740. The total population within the area is approximately 906,000. Therefore, roughly 60.1% of the population in this prospective area is served by community groundwater supplies that draw from Primary and Principal Aquifer areas. The remainder of the population in this area is served by individual private wells or public surface water supplies or community supplies outside of Primary and Principal Aquifer areas.

FIGURE 6.4

DOH Regulated Groundwater Supplies
Within Mapped Primary and Principal
Aquifers in NYS, Where the Marcellus
Shale is Greater Than 2000 Feet Below
Ground Surface.

(1074 Systems, 1486 Wells, 30 Springs)



● Spring

● Water well

■ Area Underlain by the Marcellus Shale Where
Greater Than 2000 Feet Below Ground Surface

0 25 50 100 Miles

The Department is chiefly concerned with surface contamination in Primary and Principal Aquifer areas because of the risk that uncontained and unmitigated surface spills could reach the aquifer in a short amount of time, due to the permeable character of the soils above the aquifers, and the shallow depth to the aquifers (generally 0-20 feet below the ground). Water quality management programs for such aquifers focus on preventing contaminants from reaching the waters in the first instance, because once they become contaminated, it is difficult and expensive to reclaim an aquifer as a source of drinking water.

As discussed elsewhere, detailed well pad containment requirements and setbacks proposed for high-volume hydraulic fracturing are likely to effectively contain most surface spills at and in the vicinity of well pads. Nevertheless, despite the best controls, there is a risk of releases to Primary or Principal Aquifers of chemicals, petroleum products and drilling fluids from the well pad.

Therefore, the Department concludes that high-volume hydraulic fracturing operations have the potential to cause a significant adverse impact to the quality of the drinking water resources provided by Primary and Principal Aquifers, even if the risk of such events is relatively small.

Conclusion

The Department finds that the proposed high-volume hydraulic fracturing operations, although temporary in nature, may pose risks to Primary and Principal Aquifers that are not fully mitigated by the measures identified in this SGEIS.

The proposed activity could result in a degradation of drinking water supplies from accidents, construction activity, runoff and surface spills. Accordingly, the Department concludes that high-volume hydraulic fracturing operations within Primary and Principal Aquifers pose the risk of causing significant adverse impacts to water resources. As discussed in Chapter 7, standard mitigation measures may only partially mitigate such impacts. Such partial mitigation would be unacceptable due to the potential consequences posed by such impacts.

6.1.4 Groundwater Impacts Associated With Well Drilling and Construction

The wellbore being drilled, completed or produced, or a nearby wellbore that is ineffectively sealed, has the potential to provide subsurface pathways for groundwater pollution from well drilling, flowback or production operations. Pollutants could include:

- turbidity;
- fluids pumped into or flowing from rock formations penetrated by the well; and
- natural gas present in the rock formations penetrated by the well.

These potential impacts are not unique to horizontal wells and are described by the 1992 GEIS. The unique aspect of the proposed multi-well development method is that continuous or intermittent activities would occur over a longer period of time at any given well pad. This does not alter the per-well likelihood of impacts from the identified subsurface pathways because existing mitigation measures apply on an individual well basis regardless of how many wells are drilled at the same site. Nevertheless, the potential impacts are acknowledged here and enhanced procedures and mitigation measures are proposed in Chapter 7 because of the concentrated nature of the activity on multi-well pads and the larger fluid volumes and pressures associated with high-volume hydraulic fracturing. As mentioned earlier, the 1992 GEIS addressed hydraulic fracturing in Chapter 9, and NYSDOH’s review did not identify any potential exposure situations associated with horizontal drilling and high-volume hydraulic fracturing that are qualitatively different from those addressed in the 1992 GEIS.

6.1.4.1 Turbidity

The 1992 GEIS stated that “review of Department complaint records revealed that the most commonly validated impact from oil and gas drilling activity on private water supplies was a short-term turbidity problem.”²⁸ This remains the case today. Turbidity, or suspension of solids in the water supply, can result from any aquifer penetration (including monitoring wells, water wells, oil and gas wells, mine shafts and construction pilings) if sufficient porosity and permeability or a natural subsurface fracture is present to transmit the disturbance. The majority of these situations correct themselves in a short time.

²⁸ NYSDEC 1992, GEIS, p. 47.

6.1.4.2 Fluids Pumped Into the Well

Fluids for hydraulic fracturing are pumped into the wellbore for a short period of time per fracturing stage, until the rock fractures and the proppant has been placed. For each horizontal well the total pumping time is generally between 40 and 100 hours. ICF International, under its contract with NYSERDA to conduct research in support of SGEIS preparation, provided the following discussion and analysis with respect to the likelihood of groundwater contamination by fluids pumped into a wellbore for hydraulic fracturing (emphasis added):²⁹

In the 1980s, the American Petroleum Institute (API) analyzed the risk of contamination from properly constructed Class II injection wells to an Underground Source of Drinking Water (USDW) due to corrosion of the casing and failure of the casing cement seal. Although the API did not address the risks for production wells, production wells would be expected to have a lower risk of groundwater contamination due to casing leakage. Unlike Class II injection wells which operate under sustained or frequent positive pressure, a hydraulically fractured production well experiences pressures below the formation pressure except for the short time when fracturing occurs. During production, the wellbore pressure would be less than the formation pressure in order for formation fluids or gas to flow to the well. *Using the API analysis as an upper bound for the risk associated with the injection of hydraulic fracturing fluids, the probability of fracture fluids reaching a USDW due to failures in the casing or casing cement is estimated at less than 2×10^{-8} (fewer than 1 in 50 million wells).*

More recently, regulatory officials from 15 states have testified that groundwater contamination as a result of hydraulic fracturing, which includes this pumping process, has not occurred (Appendix 15).

6.1.4.3 Natural Gas Migration

As discussed above, turbidity is typically a short-term problem which corrects itself as suspended particles settle. The probability of groundwater contamination from fluids pumped into a properly-constructed well is very low. Natural gas migration is a more reasonably anticipated risk posed by high-volume hydraulic fracturing. The 1992 GEIS, in Chapters 9, 10 and 16, describes the following scenarios related to oil and gas well construction where natural gas could migrate into potable groundwater supplies:

²⁹ ICF Task 1, 2009, p. 21.

- Inadequate depth and integrity of surface casing to isolate potable fresh water supplies from deeper gas-bearing formations;
- Inadequate cement in the annular space around the surface casing, which may be caused by gas channeling or insufficient cement setting time; gas channeling may occur as a result of naturally occurring shallow gas or from installing a long string of surface casing that puts potable water supplies and shallow gas behind the same pipe; and
- Excessive pressure in the annulus between the surface casing and intermediate or production casing. Such pressure could break down the formation at the shoe of the surface casing and result in the potential creation of subsurface pathways outside the surface casing. Excessive pressure could occur if gas infiltrates the annulus because of insufficient production casing cement and the annulus is not vented in accordance with required casing and cementing practices.

As explained in the 1992 GEIS, potential migration of natural gas to a water well presents a safety hazard because of its combustible and asphyxiant nature, especially if the natural gas builds up in an enclosed space such as a well shed, house or garage. Well construction practices designed to prevent gas migration would also form a barrier to other formation fluids such as oil or brine. Although gas migration may not manifest itself until the production phase, its occurrence would result from well construction (i.e., casing and cement) problems.

The 1992 GEIS acknowledges that migration of naturally-occurring methane from wetlands, landfills and shallow bedrock can also contaminate water supplies independently or in the absence of any nearby oil and gas activities. Section 4.7 of this document explains how the natural occurrence of shallow methane in New York can affect water wells, which needs to be considered when evaluating complaints of methane migration that are perceived to be related to natural gas development.

6.1.5 Unfiltered Surface Drinking Water Supplies: NYC and Syracuse

There are two major surface drinking water sources and systems located within New York that have been granted permission by EPA and NYSDOH to operate as unfiltered drinking water supplies pursuant to regulations promulgated under the federal SDWA, known as the Surface Water Treatment Rule (SWTR). These unfiltered systems are the NYC and City of Syracuse water supplies and associated watersheds. For a drinking water system to qualify for filtration avoidance under the SWTR, the system cannot be the source of a waterborne disease outbreak, must meet source water quality limits for coliform and turbidity and meet coliform and total

trihalomethane MCLs in finished water. Disinfectant residual levels and redundant disinfection capability also must be maintained. Filtration avoidance further requires that a watershed control program be implemented to minimize microbial contamination of the source water. This program must characterize the watershed's hydrology, physical features, land use, source water quality and operational capabilities. It must also identify, monitor and control manmade and naturally occurring activities that are detrimental to water quality. The watershed control program must also be able to control activities through land ownership or written agreements.

Heightened public health sensitivities are associated with unfiltered surface water systems because the only treatment that these drinking waters receive before human consumption is basic disinfection through such methods as chlorine addition or ultraviolet light irradiation. In unfiltered systems, there is no application of widely employed treatment measures such as chemical coagulation/flocculation or physical filtration to remove pathogens, sediments, organic matter or other contaminants from the drinking water.

The NYC drinking water supply watershed (NYC Watershed) is located in portions of Delaware, Dutchess, Greene, Putnam, Schoharie, Sullivan, Ulster and Westchester Counties.

Approximately 9.4 million residents rely on the NYC water supply: 8.4 million in NYC and 1 million in portions of Orange, Putnam, Ulster and Westchester Counties. The NYC Watershed contains 19 reservoirs and 3 controlled lakes that supply, on average, 1.1 to 1.3 billion gallons of potable water daily. Historically, 90% of this system's drinking water has been supplied by the "Catskill" and "Delaware" portions of the NYC Watershed, which are located west of the Hudson River (an area that may be described as the "Catskill/Delaware Watershed"). On average, the remaining 10% of the water supply flows from the "Croton" portion of the NYC Watershed that is located in the counties to the east of the Hudson River. An extensive system of aqueducts and tunnels transmit waters by gravity throughout the NYC Watershed and water supply system. The NYC Watershed covers 2,000 square miles, an area that comprises 4.2% of the total land area of New York State.

Eight of the reservoirs located in the Croton portion of the NYC Watershed have been formally determined by the Department, pursuant to Clean Water Act sec. 303(d), to be impaired due to excess nutrient phosphorus (Amawalk, Croton Falls, Diverting, East Branch, Middle Branch,

Muscoot, New Croton and Titicus Reservoirs). Designation as "impaired" means that these reservoirs are in a condition that violates state water quality standards due to a specified pollutant. The Cannonsville Reservoir in Delaware County previously had been declared to be impaired due to excess nutrient phosphorus; however, its status was improved by active water quality remedial management efforts, including wastewater treatment plant upgrades, septic system repairs and replacements, construction of stormwater retrofits, and installation of best management practices on several hundred farms located throughout the Catskill and Delaware Watershed, most notably in Delaware County. As a result of this comprehensive and aggressive watershed protection program, the Department has determined that the Cannonsville Reservoir has been returned to regulatory compliance. The two reservoirs located in the Catskill portion of the NYC Watershed have been determined by the Department to be impaired due to excessive levels of suspended sediment (Ashokan and Schoharie Reservoirs).

The most recent EPA Filtration Avoidance Determination (FAD) was granted to NYC by EPA, in consultation with NYSDOH, in 2007 for the unfiltered use of the Catskill and Delaware systems and interconnected reservoir basins located in watershed communities to the east of the Hudson River. Waters flowing from the Croton portion of the NYC Watershed have been required to be filtered by EPA (at a cost of approximately \$3 billion for construction of the filtration plant). Systems of aqueducts and interchanges, however, allow for Croton waters to be transferred and intermixed with waters from the Catskill and Delaware systems to assure an adequate water supply in stressed or emergency situations, such as significant drought or major infrastructure failure.

The City of Syracuse, with a population of approximately 145,000, has also been granted permission by EPA and NYSDOH to operate an unfiltered drinking water supply. The most recent filtration avoidance determination was issued by NYSDOH to Syracuse in 2004. The unfiltered source water is Skaneateles Lake, a Finger Lake that is located approximately 20 miles to the south and west of Syracuse. The Skaneateles Lake watershed comprises a total area of 59 square miles that includes the lake - which is approximately 14 miles long and 1 mile wide. Reports issued by the Syracuse Department of Water state that Skaneateles Lake generally provides between 32 and 34 million gallons of potable water daily. The most recent NYSDOH source water assessment found that Skaneateles Lake had a moderate susceptibility to

contamination, including a level of farm pasture land that results in a high potential for protozoan contamination. Copper sulfate treatments are at times administered to Skaneateles Lake to control phosphorus-induced algae growth and associated adverse impacts such as poor taste and odor.

6.1.5.1 Pollutants of Critical Concern in Unfiltered Drinking Water Supplies

One of the fundamental concepts framing the effective protection of unfiltered drinking water is "source water protection." Management programs in such watershed necessarily focus on systematically preventing contaminants from reaching the waters in the first instance, as there is no mechanism in place (such as a filtration plant) to remove contaminants once they have entered the water. Once polluted, it very difficult and very expensive to return these water supplies back to their original condition. In both the NYC and City of Syracuse watersheds, extensive efforts have been undertaken to stringently treat sewage discharges. Within the Skaneateles Lake watershed, any discharge, whether treated sewage effluent or otherwise, to any surface water is prohibited. Within the NYC Watershed, all sewage treatment plants must achieve an extraordinarily stringent level of treatment consistent with "tertiary treatment, micro-filtration and biological phosphorus removal." These are the most technologically advanced sewage treatment plants in New York State. Therefore, the critical remaining potential for impairment of these two unfiltered water supplies stems from human activities that place contaminants on the ground that can then be washed into reservoirs and tributaries via storm water runoff, or flow into them from contaminated groundwater.

The National Research Council of the National Academies of Sciences undertook a detailed assessment of the risks and sensitivities associated with the NYC Watershed and water supply system. This peer-reviewed report provides useful background on the distinctive nature of risks resulting from potential surface pollution in unfiltered drinking water watersheds and supplies.³⁰ The concerns and management methods discussed in this report are also relevant and applicable to the City of Syracuse drinking water supply.

In general, the pollutants of key concern when managing an unfiltered drinking water system are: (i) nutrient phosphorus; (ii) microbial pathogens; (iii) suspended sediment (or "turbidity"); and

³⁰ National Research Council, 2000.

(iv) toxic compounds. As explained below, the adverse impacts of these contaminants are substantially heightened in unfiltered drinking water systems.

Phosphorus: Excess phosphorus leads to algae blooms, including increased growth of toxin emitting blue-green algae. Algae blooms lead to high bacteria growth (due to bacterial consumption of algae) that, in turn, deplete the reservoir bottom waters of dissolved oxygen. Low dissolved oxygen suffocates or drives off fish. Low oxygen levels cause a change in the biology of reservoir waters (to anaerobic conditions) that result in impaired water taste, odor, and color. For example, iron, manganese and H₂S are brought into the water column under these low oxygen conditions. The higher levels of dead algae, bacteria and other chemicals in the water constitute an increase in organic matter that can react with chlorine during the drinking water disinfection process - causing elevated levels of "disinfection by-products"; many of these chlorinated organic compounds are suspected by the EPA of being carcinogens and have been identified in a number of medical studies as a factor linked to early term miscarriage. Finally, the increased material suspended in water, which results from phosphorus-induced algae blooms, can interfere with the effectiveness of chlorination and ultraviolet light irradiation on pathogens, and thereby foster the transport waterborne pathogens to water consumers.

Phosphorus is a naturally-occurring element that is found in human and animal wastes, animal and plant materials, fertilizers and eroded soil particles. While essential for life, excess phosphorus at very low levels can cause the adverse environmental and public health impacts discussed above during the warm weather growing season. Guidance value concentrations, set by the Department to limit adverse impacts from phosphorus in NYC Watershed reservoirs, range between 15 and 20 parts per billion (ppb).

Microbial Pathogens: A surface drinking water source may be adversely impacted by a range of disease-causing microorganisms such as bacteria, viruses and protozoa. Such organisms can result from a variety of sources but to a significant extent result from human and animal wastes or possible re-growth in bio-slimes that may form within a drinking water supply system. Both the NYC and Syracuse drinking water supplies are required by EPA and NYSDOH regulations to employ two forms of disinfection in series that, when combined with effective source water

protection programs, are highly effective in destroying or de-activating bacteria, viruses and protozoa.

However, there are two disinfection-resistant protozoa that have emerged in recent decades that can cause significant intestinal illness in otherwise healthy humans, and result in severe illness and even death in individuals with compromised immune systems. These protozoa, *Giardia lamblia* and *Cryptosporidium parvum*, both have life stages where they form cysts (or oocysts) that can survive standard disinfection treatments and infect human hosts. The basic public health management response to such organisms is to limit specific human and animal waste transmission pathways to waters on the landscape and to require controls that limit such occurrences as algae blooms and suspended sediments, which can assist in the transmittal of pathogens. As discussed below, inadequately effective controls will likely result in the imposition of a costly filtration requirement by EPA or NYSDOH in accordance with the SDWA and the underlying SWTR.

Sediment or Turbidity: Sediment laden, or turbid, water can increase the effective transportation of pathogens, serve as food for pathogens, promote the re-growth of pathogens in the water distribution system, and shelter pathogens from exposure to attack by disinfectants such as chlorine or ultraviolet light. The organic particles that are a cause of turbidity can combine with chlorine to create problematic disinfection by-products that are possible carcinogens and suspected by medical studies of increasing the risk of miscarriage.

EPA, in its SWTR, prohibits raw water turbidity measurements in unfiltered drinking water at the intake to the distribution system in excess of 5 nephelometric turbidity units (essentially, very clear water).³¹ More than one violation per year is grounds for EPA or NYSDOH to require construction of a water filtration plant. Such a plant for the Catskill and Delaware portions of the NYC water supply has been estimated to cost between \$8 to \$10 billion with an additional \$200 (plus) million a year in operational and maintenance expenses. An overview of the public health concerns raised by turbidity in drinking water are discussed in greater detail at: *U.S. EPA, Guidance Manual for Compliance with the Interim Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule: Turbidity Provisions*, Office of Water, EPA 815-R-99-010, April 1999, Chapter 7 (and numerous

³¹ 40 CFR §141.71(a)(2).

cited references); *see also* Kistemann, T., *et al.*, *Microbial Load of Drinking Water Reservoir Tributaries During Extreme Rainfall and Runoff*, *Applied Environmental Microbiology*, Vol. 68, No. 5, pp. 2188-2197 (May 2002); Naumova, E., *et al.*, *The Elderly and Waterborne Cryptosporidium Infection: Gastroenteritis Hospitalizations Before and During the 1993 Milwaukee Outbreak*, *Emerging Infectious Diseases*, Vol. 9 No. 4, pp. 418-425 (2003).

Toxic Compounds: Unfiltered drinking water supplies have a heightened sensitivity to chemical discharges as there is no immediately available method to remove contaminants from the drinking water source waters. Well pad containment practices and setbacks are likely to effectively contain most spills at those locations. There is a continuing risk, however, of releases from chemicals, petroleum products and drilling fluids from the well pad as a result of tank ruptures, equipment or surface impoundment failures, overfills, vandalism, accidents (including vehicle collisions), ground fires, or improper operations. Spilled, leaked or released fluids could flow to a surface water body. The intensive level of trucking activity associated with high-volume hydraulic fracturing, including the transport of chemical and petroleum products, presents an additional risk of surface water contamination due to truck accidents and associated releases. Given the topography of much of the NYC and Skaneateles Lake watersheds, many of the roadways are in immediate proximity to tributaries. Such proximity increases the risk that chemical and petroleum spills would not, or could not, be effectively intercepted before entering the drinking water supply.

6.1.5.2 Regulatory and Programmatic Framework for Filtration Avoidance

The basic statutory and regulatory framework applicable to unfiltered drinking water supplies is provided by the federal Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), 42 U.S.C. sec. 300f, et al. The SDWA directed EPA to adopt regulations requiring public water supplies using surface waters to apply filtration systems to treat their water unless protective "criteria" or "standards" could be met. Pursuant to this grant of authority, EPA issued the SWTR, 40 CFR sec. 141.71, et al. Subject to continuing oversight, EPA has delegated authority to administer the SDWA within New York to the NYSDOH pursuant to State statutory and regulatory authority that is consistent with the federal protocol.

There are numerous "filtration avoidance criteria" specified in the SWTR. These criteria must be met for a drinking water supply system to maintain its unfiltered status. The first two criteria address fecal coliform and turbidity limits in raw water before disinfection. The next four criteria address assuring the effectiveness of disinfection and the maintenance of sufficient levels of disinfection agents in the water distribution system. The next five criteria variously address landscape control programs for *Giardia lamblia*, water supply system inspections, prohibition on waterborne disease outbreaks, and maximum contaminant level compliance for total coliform and disinfection by-products in drinking water after disinfection.

Another key provision operates to drive overarching watershed planning and protection programs, along with cooperative agreements with individuals and municipalities situated within the unfiltered watershed: "The public water system must demonstrate through ownership and/or written agreements with landowners within the watershed that it can control *all human activities which may have an adverse impact on the microbiological quality of the source water.*" 40 CFR sec. 141.71(b)(2)(iii) (emphasis added). High-volume hydraulic fracturing and associated activities are within the scope of "human activities" covered by this regulatory provision. As discussed above, human activities that increase levels of phosphorus and sediment, or heighten storm water flows that could transmit microbial pathogens into waters, would all have an "impact on the microbiological quality of the source water."

Major efforts have been undertaken to cooperatively assure equitable implementation of programs to protect the NYC Watershed and water supply. In 1997, essentially all stakeholders associated with the NYC Watershed entered into the "1997 New York City Watershed Memorandum of Agreement." This binding three volume agreement specified extensive programs with respect to land acquisition, extra-territorial regulations promulgated by NYC, the establishment of a Watershed Protection and Partnership Council, and an array of specific programs to limit pollution from septic systems, construction excavations, salt storage facilities, runoff from impervious surfaces, timber harvesting, waste water treatment plants, unstable streams and farms. An extensive and updated source water protection program also is detailed in the FAD that was issued to NYC (covering environmental infrastructure, protection and remedial water quality efforts, watershed monitoring and regulatory implementation). Protection programs, as well as programs to equitably address the concerns of local residents, were also

detailed in a Department Water Supply Permit that was finalized and issued to NYC in January 2011. It is estimated that at least \$1.6 billion has been invested in NYC Watershed protection programs since 1997.

Syracuse has developed similar programs to prevent contamination of Skaneateles Lake and its watershed. Specific regulations have been developed to address a range of human activities that could adversely impact water quality – including sewage treatment plants, septic systems, and erosion and sediment controls at construction sites. Syracuse implements a "Watershed Agricultural Program" to cooperatively limit pollution that could result from crop land and animal agricultural activities. A program of conservation easements in certain sensitive lands has also been developed to limit human activity that might harm water quality.

6.1.5.3 Adverse Impacts to Unfiltered Drinking Waters from High-Volume Hydraulic Fracturing Activities associated with high-volume hydraulic fracturing involve a significant amount of land clearing and excavation. New roads, sufficient to reach the well pad and of a design capable of handling a high volume of fully loaded truck traffic, would need to be cleared and cut. The often steep terrain of the NYC and Skaneateles Lake watersheds would necessitate a significant level of cut and fill roadway excavations, as well as soil stockpiles, that would expose soils to erosive activities. The excavation and grading of level well pads (generally ranging from 3 to 5 acres in size) to support drilling activities would create significant additional amounts of exposed soils and cut and fill excavations. Gas transmission pipelines of various sizes would necessarily be cut through the watersheds, often in straight lines and down hills in a manner that can accelerate and channelize water during precipitation events. Both the NYC Watershed and Skaneateles Lake watershed regularly receive high precipitation events that operate to mobilize exposed soil particles.

The clearing of vegetation, and the excavation and compaction of soils, associated with new roads, pipelines and drilling well pads in the NYC and Skaneateles Lake watersheds also will increase the volume and intensity of stormwater runoff, even if subject to stormwater control. While not fully "impervious" this less pervious landscape will increase runoff. Moreover, to support high volumes of truck traffic, narrow existing dirt roads may need to be paved and widened, as has been the experience in Pennsylvania. One acre of impervious surface is

estimated to create the same amount of runoff as 16 acres of naturally vegetated meadow or forest.³² Therefore, new impervious surfaces (as well as the substantially less-pervious surfaces created by the removal of vegetation and compaction of soils associated with construction excavations) can transmit very high volumes of stormwater relative to natural conditions that then operate to destabilize road-side ditches and streams, and cause additional erosion. As discussed, elevated turbidity or suspended sediment levels present particular public health concerns in an unfiltered drinking water supply, a problem that already significantly affects the Catskill portion of the NYC Watershed, including the Schoharie and Ashokan Reservoirs.

As in other areas of the state, erosion and sediment control measures would significantly limit the adverse impacts of stormwater flow from construction excavations, erosion, soils compaction and increased imperviousness associated with high-volume hydraulic fracturing. However, even with such stormwater controls, the heightened sensitivity of these unfiltered watersheds make the potential for adverse impacts to water quality from sedimentation due to construction excavations significant during levels of projected peak activity. Even with state-of-the-art stormwater controls a risk of increased stormwater runoff from accidents or other unplanned events cannot be entirely eliminated. The potential consequences of such events – loss of the FAD – is significant even if the risk of such events occurring is relatively small. Similarly, the risks associated with high volumes of truck traffic transporting chemical and petroleum products associated with high-volume hydraulic fracturing is inconsistent with effective protection of an unfiltered drinking water supply. This is especially so, as a number of factors, discussed above, are already operating to stress the NYC and Syracuse source waters. This concern is exemplified by an extensive study by researchers from SUNY ESF and Yale published in 2008. This peer-reviewed report concluded that the current rate of excavations and associated increases in impervious and less pervious surfaces within the NYC Watershed would likely result in the phosphorus impairment of all reservoirs over an approximate 20 year time frame. Hall, M., R. Germain, M. Tyrell, and N. Sampson, *Predicting Future Water Quality from Land Use Change Projections in the Catskill-Delaware Watersheds*, pp. 217-268 (2008) (available at <http://www.esf.edu/es/faculty/hall.asp>). This report does not take into consideration the accelerated development associated with high-volume hydraulic fracturing.

³² Schuler, 1994, p. 100.

6.1.5.4 Conclusion

The Department finds that high-volume hydraulic fracturing activity is not consistent with the preservation of the NYC and Syracuse watersheds as unfiltered drinking water supplies. Even with all of the criteria and conditions identified in the revised draft SGEIS, a risk remains that significant high-volume hydraulic fracturing activities in these areas could result in a degradation of drinking water supplies from accidents, surface spills, etc. Moreover, such large scale industrial activity in these areas, even without spills, could imperil EPA's FADs and result in the affected municipalities incurring substantial costs to filter their drinking water supply.

Accordingly, and for all of the aforementioned reasons, the Department concludes that high-volume hydraulic fracturing operations within the NYC and Syracuse watersheds pose the risk of causing significant adverse impacts to water resources. As discussed in Chapter 7, standard mitigation measures such as stormwater controls would only partially mitigate such impacts. Such partial mitigation is unacceptable due to the potential consequences – adverse impacts to human health and loss of filtration avoidance – posed by such impacts.

6.1.6 Hydraulic Fracturing Procedure

Concern has been expressed that potential impacts to groundwater from the high-volume hydraulic fracturing procedure itself could result from:

- wellbore failure as a result of an improperly constructed well; or
- movement of unrecovered fracturing fluid out of the target fracture formation through subsurface pathways such as:
 - a nearby poorly constructed or improperly plugged wellbore;
 - fractures created by the hydraulic fracturing process;
 - natural faults and fractures; and
 - movement of fracturing fluids through the interconnected pore spaces in the rocks from the fracture zone to a water well or aquifer.

As summarized in Section 8.4.5, regulatory officials from 15 states have recently testified that groundwater contamination from the hydraulic fracturing procedure is not known to have occurred despite the procedure's widespread use in many wells over several decades.

Nevertheless, NYSERDA contracted ICF International to evaluate factors which affect the likelihood of groundwater contamination from high-volume hydraulic fracturing.³³

6.1.6.1 Wellbore Failure

As described in Section 6.1.4.2, the probability of fracture fluids reaching an underground source of drinking water (USDW) from properly constructed wells due to subsequent failures in the casing or casing cement due to corrosion is estimated at less than 2×10^{-8} (fewer than 1 in 50 million wells). Hydraulic fracturing is not known to cause wellbore failure in properly constructed wells.

6.1.6.2 Subsurface Pathways

Reference is made in Section 5.9 to ICF International's calculations of the rate at which fracturing fluids could move away from the wellbore through fractures and the rock matrix during pumping operations under hypothetical assumptions of a hydraulic connection. Appendix 11 provides ICF's full discussion of the principles governing potential fracture fluid flow under this hypothetical condition. ICF's conclusion is that "hydraulic fracturing does not present a reasonably foreseeable risk of significant adverse environmental impacts to potential freshwater aquifers."³⁴ Specific conditions or analytical results supporting this conclusion include:

- The developable shale formations are vertically separated from potential freshwater aquifers by at least 1,000 feet of sandstones and shales of moderate to low permeability;
- The amount of time that fluids are pumped under pressure into the target formation is orders of magnitude less than the time that would be required for fluids to travel through 1,000 feet of low-permeability rock;
- The volume of fluid used to fracture a well could only fill a small percentage of the void space between the shale and the aquifer;
- Some of the chemicals in the additives used in hydraulic fracturing fluids would be adsorbed by and bound to the organic-rich shales;
- Diffusion of the chemicals throughout the pore volume between the shale and an aquifer would dilute the concentrations of the chemicals by several orders of magnitude; and

³³ ICF Task 1, 2009,

³⁴ ICF Task 1, 2009, p. 34

- Any flow of fracturing fluid toward an aquifer through open fractures or an unplugged wellbore would be reversed during flowback, with any residual fluid further flushed by flow from the aquifer to the production zone as pressures decline in the reservoir during production.

As noted in Section 2.4.6, a depth of 850 feet to the base of potable water is a commonly used and practical generalization for the maximum depth of potable water in New York. Alpha Environmental, under its contract with NYSEDA, provided the following additional information regarding the Marcellus and Utica Shales:³⁵

The Marcellus and Utica Shales dip southward from the respective outcrops of each member, and most of the extents of both shales are found at depths greater than 1,000 feet in New York. There are multiple alternating layers of shale, siltstone, limestone, and other sedimentary rocks overlying the Marcellus and Utica Shales. Shale is a natural, low permeability barrier to vertical movement of fluids and typically is considered a cap rock in petroleum reservoirs (Selley, 1998) and an aquitard to groundwater aquifers (Freeze & Cherry, 1979). The varying layers of rocks of different physical characteristics provide a barrier to the propagation of induced hydraulic fractures from targeted zones to overlying rock units (Arthur et al, 2008). The vertical separation and low permeability provide a physical barrier between the gas producing zones and overlying aquifers.

Natural Controls on Underground Fluid Migration

As noted by ICF (Subpart 5.11.1.1 and Appendix 11) and Alpha (as cited above) , the developable shale formations are vertically separated from potential freshwater aquifers by at least 1,000 feet of sandstones and shales of moderate to low permeability. Figure 4.2 shows that most of the bedrock formations above the Marcellus Shale are other shales. That shales must be hydraulically fractured to produce fluids is evidence that these rocks do not readily transmit fluids. The high salinity of native water in the Marcellus and other Devonian shales is evidence that fluid has been trapped in the pore spaces for a significant length of time, implying that there is no mechanism for discharge.

As previously discussed, hydraulic fracturing is engineered to target the prospective hydrocarbon-producing zone. The induced fractures create a pathway to the intended wellbore, but do not create a discharge mechanism or pathway beyond the fractured zone where none existed before. The pressure differential that pushes fracturing fluid into the formation is

³⁵ Alpha, 2009, p. 3-3.

diminished once the rock has fractured, and is reversed toward the wellbore during the flowback and production phases.

Darcy's Law is a universally accepted scientific principle of hydrogeology. It states the relationship that explains fluid flow in porous media. Flow rate, Q, is calculated by

$$Q=KA(P_{\text{high}}-P_{\text{low}})/\mu L$$

where K= permeability, A= cross sectional area, P=pressure, μ =fluid viscosity and L=length of flow. The factor “ $P_{\text{high}}-P_{\text{low}}$ ” describes a pressure differential, and Darcy’s Law explains the relationship between pressure and fluid flow. During hydraulic fracturing operations, the pressure in the well is greater than the pressure in the formation and drives the fluid and sand into the rock creating the induced fractures. If induced fractures do intersect an open fault or wellbore that diverts fluid from the target formation during pumping, this would be detected by required pressure monitoring during the fracturing process. Permit conditions will require pumping operations to cease if this occurs, until the anomalous condition is evaluated and addressed. Cessation of pumping will remove the pressure differential and stop further flow away from the target formation. Additionally, the force exerted by lithostatic pressure (i.e., the weight of overlying rocks) tends to close natural fissures at depth, so even when such fissures exist they are not necessarily transmissive. This is the reason that hydraulic fracturing requires the use of proppant to keep induced fractures open to transmit natural gas to the wellbore. Also, even if it is assumed that fractures in overlying strata are transmissive, there is no reason to believe that the fractures of different strata are aligned in a manner that would make hydraulic connections possible.

Once pumping ceases and hydraulic fracturing is accomplished, the well is turned into the production system at the surface which is at a much lower pressure than the formation. Therefore gas flows to the well and the surface. At this point there is no pressure differential that would cause fluid to move in any direction other than towards the gas well.

All of the above factors that inhibit vertical fracturing fluid migration would also inhibit horizontal migration beyond the fracture zone for the distances required to impact potable water wells in the Marcellus and other shales from high-volume hydraulic fracturing under the

conditions specified by ICF. Because of regional dip, the geographic location of any target reservoir where it is more than 1,000 feet below the presumed base of fresh water would be at least several miles south of any location where water wells are completed in the same rock formation.

Mapped Marcellus Hydraulic Fracturing Stages

Four hundred Marcellus hydraulic fracturing stages in Pennsylvania, West Virginia and Ohio have been mapped with respect to vertical growth and distance to the deepest water wells in the corresponding areas.³⁶ Although many of the hydraulic fracturing stages occurred at depths greater than the depths at which the Marcellus occurs in New York, the results across all depth ranges showed that induced fractures did not approach the depth of drinking water aquifers. In addition, as previously discussed, at the shallow end of the target depth range in New York, fracture growth orientation would change from vertical to horizontal.

6.1.7 Waste Transport

Drilling and fracturing fluids, mud-drilled cuttings, pit liners, flowback water and production brine are classified as non-hazardous industrial-commercial waste which would be hauled under a New York State Part 364 waste transporter permit issued by the Department. All Part 364 transporters would identify the general category of wastes transported and obtain written authorization from each destination facility, which must be maintained at the place of business and made available to the Department upon request.

Manifesting is not required for non-hazardous industrial-commercial waste, so there is no tracking and verification of disposal destination on an individual load basis. Although the Department's regulations do not classify drilling and production wastes as hazardous, like all wastes they must be handled and disposed of in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements. One concern is that wastes will not be properly identified or may not be taken to appropriate, permitted facilities. Chapter 7 provides mitigation for this concern in the form of a waste tracking procedure similar to that which is required for medical waste even though the hazards are not equivalent. Another concern relates to potential spills as a result of trucking accidents. It should be noted that the developing practice of treating and reusing flowback water

³⁶ Fisher, 2010, pp. 30-33.

on the same well pad would reduce the number of truck trips for hauling flowback water to other destinations. Information about traffic management related to high-volume hydraulic fracturing is presented in Section 7.8.

6.1.8 Fluid Discharges

Direct discharge of fluids onto the ground or into surface water bodies from the well pad are prohibited. Discharges would be managed at treatment facilities, appropriately recycled, or in permitted disposal wells.

6.1.8.1 POTWs

Surface water discharges from water treatment facilities are regulated under the Department's SPDES program. Acceptance by a POTW of a waste stream that upsets its system or exceeds its capacity may result in a SPDES permit effluent violation or a violation of water quality standards within the receiving water. Water pollution degrades surface waters, potentially making them unsafe for drinking, fishing, swimming, and other activities or unsuitable for their classified best uses.

Flowback water may be sent to POTWs. However, treatability of flowback water presents a potential environmental concern because residual fracturing chemicals and naturally-occurring constituents from the rock formation could be present in flowback water and have treatment, sludge disposal, and receiving-water impacts. Salts and dissolved solids may not be sufficiently treated by municipal biological treatment and/or other treatment technologies which are not designed to remove pollutants of this nature. Tables 6.1, 6.2 and 6.3 provide information on flowback water composition based on a limited number of samples from Pennsylvania and West Virginia.

Appendix 21 is a list of POTWs with approved pretreatment and mini-pretreatment programs. Note that this is not a list of facilities approved to accept wastewater from high-volume hydraulic fracturing. Rather, it is a list of facilities that have SPDES permit conditions and requirements allowing them to accept wastewater from hauled or other significant industrial sources in accordance with 40CFR Part 403. To accept a source of wastewater, the facility must first evaluate the pollutants present in that source of wastewater against an analysis of the capabilities

of the individual treatment units and the treatment system as a whole to treat these pollutants; that analysis is known as a Maximum Allowable Headworks Loading analysis (MAHW, or headworks analysis). In addition, any industrial wastewater source, including this source of wastewater, may only be discharged utilizing all treatment processes within the POTW. Admixture of untreated flowback water or other well development water to the treated effluent of the POTW is not allowed. Improper handling could result in noncompliance with terms of the permit or the ECL and result in formal enforcement actions.

The large volumes of return water from high-volume hydraulic fracturing combined with the diverse mixture of chemicals and high concentrations of TDS that exist in both flowback water and production water, requires that the permittee submit a headworks analysis specific to the parameters expected present in high-volume hydraulic fracturing wastewater, including TDS and NORM, to both the Department and EPA Region 2 for review in accordance with DOW's Technical and Operational Guidance Series (TOGS) 1.3.8, *New Discharges to Publicly Owned Treatment Works*. TOGS 1.3.8., was developed to assist Department permit writers in evaluating the potential effect of a new, substantially increased, or changed non-domestic discharge to a POTW on that facility's SPDES permit and pretreatment program. The DOW and EPA must determine whether the POTW has adequately evaluated the effects of the proposed discharge on POTW operation, sludge disposal, effluent quality, and POTW health and safety; whether the discharge will result in the discharge of a substance that will be subject to effluent limits, action levels, or other monitoring requirements in the facility's SPDES permit; and whether the proposed discharge contains any Bioaccumulative Chemicals of Concern or persistent toxic substances that may be subject to SPDES effluent limits or other Departmental permit requirements or controls. Appendix C of TOGS 1.3.8, *Guidance for Acceptance of New Discharges*, describes the analyses and submittals necessary for a POTW to accept a new source of wastewater. Note that if a facility has a currently approved headworks analysis in place for the parameters and concentrations of those parameters typically found in flowback water and production water, the permittee may assess the impacts of the proposed discharge against the existing headworks analysis.

The Department proposes to require, as a permit condition, that the permittee demonstrate that it has a source to treat or otherwise legally dispose of wastewater associated with flowback and

production water prior to the issuance of the drilling permit. Disposal and treatment options include publicly owned treatment works, privately owned high volume hydraulic fracturing wastewater treatment and/or reuse facilities, deep-well injection, and out of state disposal.

Flowback water and production water must be fully characterized prior to acceptance by a POTW for treatment. Note in particular Appendix C. IV of TOGS 1.3.8, *Maximum Allowable Headworks Loading*. The POTW must perform a MAHW analysis to assure that the flowback water and production water will not cause a violation of the POTW's effluent limits or sludge disposal criteria, allow pass through of unpermitted substances or inhibit the POTW's treatment processes. As a result, the SPDES permits for POTWs that accept this source of wastewater will be modified to include influent and effluent limits for Radium and TDS, if not already included in the existing SPDES permit, as well as for other parameters as necessary to ensure that the permit correctly and completely characterizes the discharge. In the case of NORM, anyone proposing to discharge flowback or production water to a POTW must first determine the concentration of NORM present in those waste streams to determine appropriate treatment and disposal options. POTW operators who accept these waste streams are advised to limit the concentrations of NORM in the influent to their systems to prevent its inadvertent concentration in their sludge. For example, due to the potentially large volumes of these waste waters that could be processed through any given POTW, as well as the current lack of data on the level of NORM concentration that may take place, it will be proposed that POTW influent concentrations of radium-226 (as measured prior to admixture with POTW influent) be limited to 15 pCi/L, or 25% of the 60 pCi/L concentration value listed in 6 NYCRR Part 380-11.7. As more data become available on concentrations in influent vs. sludge it is possible that this concentration limit may be revisited.

Specific information regarding high volume hydraulic fracturing additives, such as chemical makeup and aquatic toxicity, will be required for this analysis. A complete listing of all ingredients in each chemical additive to be used shall be included as part of a headworks analysis, along with aquatic toxicity data for each of the additives. If any confidentiality is allowed under State law based upon the existence of proprietary material, that fact may be noted in the submission. However, in no circumstance shall a fracturing additive be approved or evaluated in a headworks analysis without aquatic toxicity data. Department approval of the

headworks analysis, and the modification of the POTW's SPDES permit if necessary, must be received prior to the acceptance of flowback water or production water from wells permitted pursuant to this Supplement.

In conducting the headworks analysis, the parameters that must be analyzed include, at a minimum:

- pH, range, SU;
- Oil and Grease;
- Solids, Total Suspended;
- Solids, Total Dissolved;
- Chloride;
- Sulfate;
- Alkalinity, Total (CaCO₃);
- BOD, 5 day;
- Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD);
- Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN);
- Ammonia, as N;
- Total Organic Carbon;
- Phenols, Total;
- the following scans:
 - Priority Pollutants Metals;
 - Priority Pollutants VOC;
 - Priority Pollutants SVOC Base/Neutral; and
 - Priority Pollutants SVOC Acid Extractable;

- Radiological analysis including:
 - Gross Alpha - EPA Method 900.0, Standard Methods 7110-B;
 - Gross Beta - EPA Method 900.0, Standard Methods 7110-B;
 - Radium - EPA Method 903.0, Standard Methods 7500-Ra B;
 - Uranium - EPA Method 908, Standard Methods 7500-U;and
 - Thorium - EPA Method 910, Standard Methods 7500-Th;
- constituents that were present in the hydraulic fracturing additives.

The high concentrations of TDS present in this source of wastewater may prove to be inhibitory to biological wastewater treatment systems. It has been noted that the concentrations of TDS in the return and process water increase as a higher percentage of native water is produced and then stabilize over the life of the well. The expected concentrations of TDS for both the initial flowback water as well as for the ongoing well operation must therefore be considered in the development of the headworks analysis. It is incumbent upon the POTW to determine whether the volumes and concentrations of chemicals present in the flowback water or production water would result in adverse impacts to the facility's treatment processes as part of the above headworks analysis.

The Department has performed a very basic analysis to determine the potential available capacity for POTWs to accept high-volume hydraulic fracturing wastewater. The Department estimates that the POTWs within the approximate area of shale development in New York have an aggregate available flow capacity of approximately 300 MGD, which is the difference between existing flow and permitted flow. Based on this capacity, an estimate was developed to determine the existing total treatment capacity based on the actual flows, existing TDS levels and allowable TDS discharge limits. This estimate was based on a conservative assumption of influent TDS from production water. This estimate assumes that all of these POTWs would be willing to accept this wastewater to their maximum available capacity, and that no other increased discharges or other growth in the service area are expected. A TDS level of 350,000 mg/L will be used, as this is on the upper end of expected concentrations. Discharge levels from POTWs would be limited to 1,000 mg/L. Typical influent levels of TDS at a POTW are

approximately 300 mg/L. Therefore, a typical POTW can be expected to have a disposal capacity of approximately 700 mg/L (1,000 – 300mg/L) of TDS. Again assuming an influent level of 350,000 mg/L of TDS and a disposal capacity of 700 mg/L at an existing POTW, the dilution ratio of existing POTW flow to allowable high-volume hydraulic fracturing wastewater influent flow is 500:1 (350,000 divided by 700). Based on this analysis, the maximum total capacity for disposal of high-volume hydraulic fracturing wastewater is estimated to be less than 1 MGD. The estimated production water per well may range from 400 gpd to 3,400 gpd depending on the life of the well.

The above analysis is subject to a number of assumptions which, when actual conditions are factored in, will limit the available capacity to much less than 1 MGD. The analysis assumes that the treatment facilities are willing to accept this source of wastewater; following its December 2008 letter to POTWs outlining the requirements to accept high-volume hydraulic fracturing wastewater, the Division of Water has yet to receive any requests from any POTW in the State to accept this source of wastewater. The analysis assumes that POTWs are equipped to take this source of wastewater and that haulers are willing to pump the waste into the POTW at the rate that will be required to protect the POTW; no POTWs in New York State currently have TDS-specific treatment technologies, so the ability to accept this wastewater is limited by influent concentration and flow rates. The analysis assumes that the receiving water has assimilative capacity to accept additional TDS loadings from POTWs and that the background TDS in the receiving water is less than the in-stream water quality standard of 500 mg/L; there are several streams in New York State which cannot accept additional TDS loads. Based on the above, there is questionable available capacity for POTWs in New York State to accept high-volume hydraulic fracturing wastewater.

Case Study: One wellpad is expected to have 8 wells. Each well is expected to produce 3,000 gallons of production water. Assuming 3,000 gpd x 8 wells = 24,000 gpd. With a 500:1 ratio needed for disposal, a POTW with an existing flow of 12 mgd would be needed to dispose of the production water from this single wellpad.

Further, because of the inability of biological treatment systems to remove certain high-volume hydraulic fracturing additives in flowback water, as previously described, POTWs are not

usually equipped to accept influent containing these contaminants. The potential for inhibition of biological activity and sludge settling and the potential for radionuclide concentration in the sludge impacts sludge disposal options.

As noted previously, acceptance of wastewater from high-volume hydraulic fracturing operations must consider the impacts to POTW operation, sludge disposal, effluent quality, and POTW health and safety. Concentrations of NORM, specifically radium, in natural gas drilling wastewater have the potential to impact POTW sludge disposal. At this time there is a lack of detailed information on levels of NORM in POTW sludge and to what extent NORM that is introduced to a POTW is concentrated in the sludge. Therefore, to ensure that POTW sludge disposal is not affected, an influent radium-226 limit of 15 pCi/L for high-volume hydraulic fracturing wastewater, to be determined prior to admixture with other POTW influents, would be required in SPDES permits for any POTW that proposes to accept high-volume hydraulic fracturing wastewater. It is noted that there are a number of water bodies in NY where the ambient levels of TDS already exceed the water quality standard or where TDS has already been fully allocated in existing SPDES permits. This may further limit the ability of POTWs to accept these discharges.

6.1.8.2 Private Off-site Wastewater Treatment and/or Reuse Facilities

Privately owned facilities built specifically for the reuse and/or treatment and disposal of industrial wastewater from high-volume hydraulic fracturing operate in other states, including Pennsylvania. Similar facilities that might be constructed in New York would require a SPDES permit if the operator of the facility intends to discharge treated effluent to surface or groundwater. The treatment methods that would be applicable to these facilities are discussed in Chapter 5. A number of adverse impacts are possible resulting from improper maintenance or overloading of these systems, resulting in either surface or water discharges that do not comply with applicable standards. However, properly maintained and regulated systems, along with waste tracking and SPDES permitting control measures as described in Chapter 7 would mitigate the potential for these impacts. The same limitations and impacts noted regarding the effects of discharges from POTWs to the waters of the State, including the ability of the receiving water to accept additional TDS loads, as described in Section 6.1.8.1 above, also apply to privately-owned off-site treatment works.

6.1.8.3 Private On-site Wastewater Treatment and/or Reuse Facilities

As noted in Chapter 5 of this Draft SGEIS, on-site treatment of flowback water for purposes of reuse is currently being used in Pennsylvania and other states. The treated water is blended with fresh water at the well site and reused for hydraulic fracturing, with the treatment system residue hauled off-site. A number of adverse impacts are possible resulting from improper maintenance or overloading of these systems, resulting in either surface or water discharges that do not comply with applicable standards. However, properly maintained and operated treatment and/or reuse systems, along with the waste tracking measures described in Chapter 7, would mitigate the potential for these impacts. Because all applicable technology-based requirements must be applied in NPDES/SPDES permits under the Clean Water Act section 402(a) and implementing regulations at 40 CFR 125.3, an NPDES/SPDES permit issued for drilling activity would need to be consistent with 40 CFR Part 435, Subpart C, which states that “there shall be no discharge of wastewater pollutants into navigable waters from any source associated with production, field exploration, drilling, well completion, or well treatment (i.e. production brine, drilling muds, drill cuttings, and produced sand.”

6.1.8.4 Disposal Wells

As stated in the 1992 GEIS, the primary environmental consideration with respect to disposal wells is the potential for movement of injected fluids into or between potential underground sources of drinking water. The Department is not proposing to alter its 1992 Finding that proposed disposal wells require individual site-specific review. Therefore, the potential for significant adverse environmental impacts from any proposal to inject flowback water from high-volume hydraulic fracturing into a disposal well would be reviewed on a site-specific basis with consideration to local geology (including faults and seismicity), hydrogeology, nearby wellbores or other potential conduits for fluid migration and other pertinent site-specific factors.

6.1.8.5 Other Means of Wastewater Disposal

Wastewater generated by high-volume hydraulic fracturing would be able to be treated and disposed of to the extent that available capacity exists using the disposal options referenced in Section 6.1.8.4 above. Should wastewater be generated in volumes exceeding available capacity within the State, the wastewater would require transport and disposal at facilities not located in New York State, or additional treatment facilities to be constructed. Potential impacts that may

result from insufficient wastewater treatment capacity would include either storage of wastewater and associated potential for leaks or spillage, illegal discharge of wastewater to the ground surface or directly to waters of the State, and increased truck traffic resulting from transport of wastewater to out of state treatment and disposal facilities.

6.1.9 Solids Disposal

Most waste generated at a well site is in liquid form. Rock cuttings and the reserve pit liner are the significant exception. The 1992 GEIS describes potential adverse impacts to agricultural operations if materials are buried at too shallow a depth or work their way back up to the surface. Concerns unique to Marcellus development and multi-well pad drilling are discussed below.

6.1.9.1 NORM Considerations - Cuttings

Gamma ray logs from deep wells drilled in New York over the past several decades show the Marcellus Shale to be higher in radioactivity than other bedrock formations including other potential reservoirs that could be developed by high-volume hydraulic fracturing. However, based on the analytical results from field-screening and gamma ray spectroscopy performed on samples of Marcellus Shale, NORM levels in cuttings are not likely to pose a problem because – as set forth in Section 5.2.4.2 – the levels are similar to those naturally encountered in the surrounding environment.

6.1.9.2 Cuttings Volume

As explained in Chapter 5, the total volume of drill cuttings produced from drilling a horizontal well may be about 40% greater than that for a conventional, vertical well to the same target depth. For multi-well pads, cuttings volume would be multiplied by the number of wells on the pad. The potential water resources impact associated with the greater volume of drill cuttings from multiple horizontal well drilling operations would arise from the retention of cuttings during drilling, necessitating a larger reserve pit that may be present for a longer period of time, unless the cuttings are directed into tanks as part of a closed-loop tank system. The geotechnical stability and bearing capacity of buried cuttings, if left in a common pit, may need to be reviewed prior to pit closure.³⁷

³⁷ Alpha, 2009, p. 6-7.

6.1.9.3 Cuttings and Liner Associated With Mud-Drilling

Operators have not proposed on-site burial of mud-drilled cuttings, which would be equivalent to burial or direct ground discharge of the drilling mud itself. Contaminants in the mud or in contact with the liner if buried on-site could adversely impact soil or leach into shallow groundwater.

6.2 Floodplains

Flooding is hazardous to life, property and structures. Chapter 2 describes Flood Damage Prevention Laws implemented by local communities to govern development in floodplains and floodways and also provides information about recent flooding events in the Susquehanna and Delaware River Basins. The GEIS summarizes the potential impacts of flood damage relative to mud or reserve pits, production brine and oil tanks, other fluid tanks, brush debris, erosion and topsoil, bulk supplies (including additives) and accidents. Severe flooding is described as “one of the few ways” that bulk supplies such as additives “might accidentally enter the environment in large quantities.”³⁸ Accordingly, construction of drill pads within flood plains raises serious and significant environmental issues and risks.

6.3 Freshwater Wetlands

State regulation of wetlands is described in Chapter 2. The 1992 GEIS summarizes the potential impacts to wetlands associated with interruption of natural drainage, flooding, erosion and sedimentation, brush disposal, increased access and pit location, and those potential impacts are applicable to high-volume hydraulic fracturing. Potential impacts to downstream wetlands as a result of surface water withdrawal are discussed in Section 6.1.1.4 of this Supplement. Other concerns described herein relative to stormwater runoff and surface spills and releases, also extend to wetlands.

6.4 Ecosystems and Wildlife

The 1992 GEIS discusses the significant habitats known to exist at the time in or near then-existing oil and gas fields (heronries, deer wintering areas, and uncommon, rare and endangered plants). Significant habitats are defined as areas that provide one or more of the key factors required for survival, variety, or abundance of wildlife, and/or for human recreation associated

³⁸ NYSDEC, 1992, GEIS, p. 8-44

with such wildlife. This section considers the potential impact of high-volume hydraulic fracturing on all terrestrial habitat types, including forests, grasslands (including old fields managed for grasslands, and pasture and hay fields) and shrublands. Four areas of concern related to high-volume hydraulic fracturing are:

- 1) fragmentation of habitat;
- 2) potential transfer of invasive species;
- 3) potential impacts on endangered and threatened species; and
- 4) use of certain State-owned lands.

When the 1992 GEIS was developed, the scale and scope of the anticipated impact of oil and gas drilling in New York State was much different than it is today. Development of low-permeability reservoirs by high-volume hydraulic fracturing have the potential to draw substantial development into New York, which is reasonably anticipated to result in potential impacts to habitats (fragmentation, loss of connectivity, degradation, etc.), species distributions and populations, and overall natural resource biodiversity.

The development of Marcellus Shale gas will have a large footprint.³⁹ In addition to direct loss of habitat, constant activity on each well pad from construction, drilling, and waste removal can be expected for 4 to 10 months, further affecting species. If a pad has multiple wells, it might be active for several years. More land is disturbed for multi-well pads, but fewer access roads, infrastructure, and total pads would be needed. Well pad sites are partially restored after drilling, but 1-3 acres is typically left open for the life of the well (as are access roads and pipelines), which is expected to be 20 to 40 years.

6.4.1 Impacts of Fragmentation to Terrestrial Habitats and Wildlife

Fragmentation is an alteration of habitats resulting in changes in area, configuration, or spatial patterns from a previous state of greater continuity, and usually includes the following:

³⁹ Environmental Law Clinic, 2010.

- Reduction in the total area of the habitat;
- Decrease of the interior to edge ratio;
- Isolation of one habitat fragment from other areas of habitat;
- Breaking up of one patch of habitat into several smaller patches; and
- Decrease in the average size of each patch of habitat.

General Direct, Indirect, and Cumulative Impacts:

Habitat loss, conversion, and fragmentation (both short-term and long-term) would result from land grading and clearing, and the construction of well pads, roads, pipelines, and other infrastructure associated with gas drilling.⁴⁰

Habitat loss is the direct conversion of surface area to uses not compatible with the needs of wildlife, and can be measured by calculating the physical dimensions of well pads, roads, and other infrastructure. In addition to loss of habitat, other potential direct impacts on wildlife from drilling in the Marcellus Shale include increased mortality, increase of edge habitats, altered microclimates, and increased traffic, noise, lighting, and well flares. Existing regulation of wellhead and compressor station noise levels is designed to protect human noise receptors. Little definitive work has been done on the effects of noise on wildlife.⁴¹

Habitat degradation is the diminishment of habitat value or functionality; its indirect and cumulative effects on wildlife are often assessed through analysis of landscape metrics. Indirect and cumulative impacts may include a loss of genetic diversity, species isolation, population declines in species that are sensitive to human noise and activity or dependent on large blocks of habitat, increased predation, and an increase of invasive species. Certain life-history characteristics, including typically long life spans, slow reproductive rates, and specific habitat requirements for nesting and foraging, make raptor (birds of prey) populations especially vulnerable to disturbances. Direct habitat loss has less impact than habitat degradation through

⁴⁰ Environmental Law Clinic, 2010.

⁴¹ New Mexico Dept. Game & Fish, 2007.

fragmentation and loss of connectivity due to widespread activities like oil and gas development.⁴²

Biological systems are exceedingly complex, and there can be serious cascading ecological consequences when these systems are disturbed. Little baseline data are available with which comparisons can later be made in the attempt to document changes, or lack thereof, due to oil and gas development. In cases where serious adverse consequences may reasonably be expected, it is prudent to err on the side of caution.⁴³

Habitat fragmentation from human infrastructure has been identified as one of the greatest threats to biological diversity. Research on habitat fragmentation impacts from oil and gas development specific to New York is lacking. However, the two following studies from the western United States are presented here to illustrate qualitatively the potential impacts to terrestrial habitats that could occur in New York. A quantitative comparison between these studies and potential impacts in New York is not possible because these studies were conducted under a regulatory structure that resulted in well spacing that differs from those anticipated for high-volume hydraulic fracturing in New York. Additional research would be necessary to determine the precise impacts to species and wildlife expected from such drilling in New York's Marcellus Shale.

While fragmentation of all habitats is of conservation concern, the fragmentation of grasslands and interior forest habitats are of utmost concern in New York. Some of the bird species that depend on these habitat types are declining. This decline is particularly dramatic for grasslands where 68% of the grassland-dependent birds in New York are declining.⁴⁴

Projected Direct Impacts

Study 1, General Discussion: The Wilderness Society conducted a study in 2008⁴⁵ that provided both an analytical framework for examining habitat fragmentation and results from a

⁴² New Mexico Dept. Game & Fish, 2007.

⁴³ New Mexico Dept. Game & Fish, 2007.

⁴⁴ Post 2006.

⁴⁵ Wilbert et al., 2008.

hypothetical GIS analysis simulating the incremental development of an oil and gas field to progressively higher well pad numbers over time. Results of the sample analysis gave a preliminary estimate of the minimum potential fragmentation impacts of oil and gas development on wildlife and their habitats; the results were not intended to be a substitute for site-specific analyses.

The study identified a method to measure fragmentation (landscape metrics), and a way to tie various degrees of fragmentation to their impacts on wildlife (from literature). Two fragmentation indicator values (road density and distance-to-nearest-road or well pad) were analyzed for impacts to a few important wildlife species present in oil and gas development areas across the western U.S.

Study 1, Findings: The total area of direct disturbance from well pads and roads used in oil and gas development was identified for a hypothetical undeveloped 120-acre site, with seven separate well-pad densities - one pad per 640 acres, 320 acres, 160 acres, 80 acres, 40 acres, 20 acres, and 10 acres:

1. Well pads: the disturbance area increased approximately linearly as pad density increased;
2. Total road length: the disturbance area increased more rapidly in the early stages of development;
3. Mean road density: the rate of increase was higher at earlier stages of development. The size of the pre-development road system had an effect on the magnitude of change between subsequent development stages, but the effect decreased as development density increased;
4. Distance-to-nearest-road (or well pad): the rate of decrease was higher at earlier stages of development than at later stages; and
5. Significant negative effects on wildlife were predicted to occur over a substantial portion of a landscape, even at the lower well pad densities characteristic of the early stages of development in gas or oil fields.

This suggests that landscape-level planning for infrastructure development and analysis of wildlife impacts need to be done prior to initial development of a field. Where development has already occurred, the study authors recommend that existing impacts on local wildlife species be

measured and acknowledged, and the cumulative impacts from additional development be assessed.

Study 1, Implications for New York: The study results emphasize the importance of maintaining undeveloped areas. Note that the degree of habitat fragmentation and the associated impacts on wildlife from such development in real landscapes would be even greater than those found in the study, which used conservative estimates of road networks (no closed loops, shorter roads, and few roads pre-development) and did not include pipelines and other infrastructure.

Projected Indirect and Cumulative Impacts

Study 2, General Discussion: The Wilderness Society conducted a study in 2002⁴⁶ that analyzed the landscape of an existing gas and oil field in Wyoming to identify habitat fragmentation impacts. As fragmentation of the habitat occurred over a wide area, cumulative and indirect impacts could not be adequately addressed at the individual well pad site level. Rather, analyzing the overall ecological impacts of fragmentation on the composition, structure, and function of the landscape required a GIS spatial analysis. A variety of metrics were developed to measure the condition of the landscape and its level of fragmentation, including: density of roads and linear features; acreage of habitat in close proximity to infrastructure; and acreage of continuous uniform blocks of habitat or core areas.

Study 2, Findings: The study area covered 166 square miles, and contained 1864 wells, equaling a density of 11 wells per square mile.⁴⁷ The direct physical footprint of oil and gas infrastructure was only 4% of the study area; however, the ecological impact of that infrastructure was much greater. The entire study area was within one-half mile of a road, pipeline corridor, well head, or other infrastructure, while 97% fell within one-quarter mile. Study results also showed the total number, total acreage, and the percent of study area remaining in core areas decreased as the width of the infrastructure impact increased. No core areas remained within one-half mile of infrastructure, and only 27% remained within 500 feet of infrastructure. These results, combined with a review of the scientific literature for

⁴⁶ Weller et al. 2002.

⁴⁷ Note that this density is between that of single horizontal wells (9 per square mile) and vertical wells (16 per square mile) expected in New York (section 5.1.3.2).

fragmentation impacts to western focal species, indicated there was little to no place in the study area where wildlife would not be impacted.

Study 2, Implications for New York: This study demonstrated that impacts to wildlife extended beyond the direct effects from the land physically altered by oil and gas fields. Note that the overall impacts predicted in the study were likely conservative as the data were only assessed at the individual gas field scale, not the broader landscape. While well densities from multiple horizontal wells from a common pad (a minimum of 1 well pad per square mile) would be less than in this study, all three drilling scenarios might result in negative impacts to wildlife in New York, as the impacts predicted to the complement of species in Wyoming were so extreme.

6.4.1.1 Impacts of Grassland Fragmentation

Grassland birds have been declining faster than any other habitat-species suite in the northeastern United States.⁴⁸ The primary cause of these declines is the fragmentation of habitat caused by the abandonment of agricultural lands, causing habitat loss due to reversion to later successional stages or due to sprawl development. Remaining potential habitat is also being lost or severely degraded by intensification of agricultural practices (e.g., conversion to row crops or early and frequent mowing of hayfields).

Stabilizing the declines of populations of grassland birds has been identified as a conservation priority by virtually all of the bird conservation initiatives, groups, and agencies in the northeastern US, as well as across the continent, due to concern over how precipitous their population declines have been across portions of their ranges (for the list of species of concern and their population trends, see Table 6.2). In New York, grassland bird population declines are linked strongly to the loss of agricultural grasslands, primarily hayfields and pastures; it is therefore critical to conserve priority grasslands in order to stabilize or reverse these declining trends.

⁴⁸ Morgan and Burger 2008.

Table 6.2 - Grassland Bird Population Trends at Three Scales from 1966 to 2005.⁴⁹ (New July 2011)

Species	New York		USFWS Region 5		Survey-wide	
	trend (%/year)	population remaining (%)	trend (%/year)	population remaining (%)	trend (%/year)	population remaining (%)
Northern Harrier ¹	-3.4	25.9	1.1	153.2	-1.7	51.2
Upland Sandpiper ¹	-6.9	6.2	-0.7	76.0	0.5	121.5
Short-eared Owl ¹	--	--	--	--	-4.6	15.9
Sedge Wren ¹	-11.5	0.9	0.5	121.5	1.8	200.5
Henslow's Sparrow	-13.8	0.3	-12.6	0.5	-7.9	4.0
Grasshopper Sparrow ¹	-9.4	2.1	-5.2	12.5	-3.8	22.1
Bobolink ¹	-0.5	82.2	-0.3	88.9	-1.8	49.2
Loggerhead Shrike ¹	--	--	-11.4	0.9	-3.7	23.0
Horned Lark ²	-4.7	15.3	-2.1	43.7	-2.1	43.7
Vesper Sparrow ²	-7.9	4.0	-5.4	11.5	-1.0	67.6
Eastern Meadowlark ²	-4.9	14.1	-4.3	18.0	-2.9	31.7
Savannah Sparrow ²	-2.6	35.8	-2.3	40.4	-0.9	70.3

¹Highest priority or ²High priority for conservation

Note: Background colors correspond with "regional credibility measures" for the data as provided by the authors. **Blue** indicates no deficiencies, **Yellow** (yellow) indicates a deficiency, and **Red** indicates an important deficiency.

Bold indicates significant trends (P<0.05).

Some of New York's grassland birds have experienced steeper declines than others, or have a smaller population size and/or distribution across the state or region, and are therefore included in the highest priority tier in Table 6.2: northern harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), upland sandpiper (*Bartramia longicauda*), short-eared owl (*Asio flammeus*), sedge wren (*Cistothorus platensis*), Henslow's sparrow (*Ammodramus henslowii*), grasshopper sparrow (*Ammodramus savannarum*), bobolink (*Dolichonyx oryzivorus*), and loggerhead shrike (*Lanius ludovicianus*). Species included in the high priority tier are those that have been given relatively lower priority, but whose populations are also declining and are in need of conservation. The high priority tier in

⁴⁹ Morgan and Burger, 2008.

Table 6.2 includes: horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris*), vesper sparrow (*Pooecetes gramineus*), eastern meadowlark (*Sturnella magna*), and savannah sparrow (*Passerculus sandwichensis*).

While these birds rely on grasslands in New York as breeding habitat (in general), two of these species (northern harrier and short-eared owl) and several other raptor species also rely on grasslands for wintering habitat. For this reason, a third target group of birds are those species that rely on grassland habitats while they over-winter (or are year-round residents) in New York, and include: snowy owl (*Bubo scandiacus*), rough-legged hawk (*Buteo lagopus*), red-tailed hawk (*Buteo jamaicensis*), American kestrel (*Falco sparverius*), and northern shrike (*Lanius excubitor*).

The specific effects of drilling for natural gas on nesting grassland birds are not well studied. However, the level of development expected for multi-pad horizontal drilling and minimum patch sizes of habitat necessary for bird reproduction, unless mitigated, will result in substantial impacts from the fragmentation of existing grassland habitats. Minimum patch sizes would vary by species and by surrounding land uses, but studies have shown that a minimum patch size of between 30-100 acres is necessary to protect a wide assemblage of grassland-dependent species.⁵⁰

6.4.1.2 Impacts of Forest Fragmentation

Forest fragmentation issues were the subject of two assessments referenced below which are specific to the East and address multiple horizontal well drilling from common pads. These studies, therefore, are more directly applicable to New York than previously mentioned western studies of vertical drilling. The Multi-Resolution Land Characteristic Dataset (“MRLC”) (2004) indicates the following ratios of habitat types in the area underlain by the Marcellus shale in New York: 57% forested; 28% grassland/agricultural lands; and 3% scrub/shrub. The other 12% is divided evenly between developed land and open water/wetlands. As forests are the most common cover type, it is reasonable to assume that development of the Marcellus Shale would have a substantial impact on forest habitats and species.

⁵⁰ USFWS, Sample and Mossman 1997, Mitchell et al, 2000.

Today, New York is 63% (18.95 million acres) forested⁵¹ and is unlikely to substantially increase. Current forest parcelization and fragmentation trends will likely result in future losses of large, contiguous forested areas.⁵² Therefore, protecting these remaining areas is very important for maintaining the diversity of wildlife in New York.

The forest complex provides key ecosystem services that provide substantial ecological, economic, and social benefits (water quality protection, clean air, flood protection, pollination, pest predation, wildlife habitat and diversity, recreational opportunities, etc.) that extend far beyond the boundaries of any individual forested area.

Large contiguous forest patches are especially valuable because they sustain wide-ranging forest species, and provide more habitat for forest interior species. They are also more resistant to the spread of invasive species, suffer less tree damage from wind and ice storms, and provide more ecosystem services – from carbon storage to water filtration – than small patches,⁵³

Lands adjacent to well pads and infrastructure can also be affected, even if they are not directly cleared. This is most notable in forest settings where clearings fragment contiguous forest patches, create new edges, and change habitat conditions for sensitive wildlife and plant species that depend on interior forest conditions.

Forest ecologists call this the edge effect. While the effect is somewhat different for each species, research has shown measurable impacts often extend at least 330 feet (100 meters) into forest adjacent to an edge.⁵⁴ Interior forest species avoid edges for different reasons. Black-throated blue warblers and other interior forest birds, for example, avoid areas near edges during nesting season because of the increased risk of predation. Tree frogs, flying squirrels and certain woodland flowers are sensitive to forest fragmentation because of changes in canopy cover, humidity and light levels. Some species, such as white-tailed deer and cowbirds, are attracted to forest edges – often resulting in increased competition, predation, parasitism, and herbivory.

⁵¹ NYSDEC, Forest Resource Assessment and Strategy, 2010.

⁵² NYSDEC, Forest Resource Assessment and Strategy, 2010.

⁵³ Johnson, 2010, p. 19.

⁵⁴ Johnson, 2010, p. 11.

Invasive plant species, such as tree of heaven, stilt grass, and Japanese barberry, often thrive on forest edges and can displace native forest species. As large forest patches become progressively cut into smaller patches, populations of forest interior species decline.

Lessons Learned from Pennsylvania

Assessment 1, General Discussion: The Nature Conservancy (TNC) conducted an assessment in 2010⁵⁵ to develop credible energy development projections for horizontal hydraulic fracturing in Pennsylvania's Marcellus Shale by 2030, and how those projections might affect high priority conservation areas, including forests. The projections were informed scenarios, not predictions, for how much energy development might take place and where it was more and less probable. Project impacts, however, were based on measurements of actual spatial footprints for hundreds of well pads.

Potential Direct Impacts, Methodology and Assessment Findings: Projections of future Marcellus gas development impacts depended on robust spatial measurements for existing Marcellus well pads and infrastructure. This assessment compared aerial photos of Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection (PADEP) Marcellus well permit locations taken before and after development and precisely documented the spatial foot print of 242 Marcellus well pads (totaling 435 drilling permits) in Pennsylvania.

Well pads in Pennsylvania occupy 3.1 acres on average while the associated infrastructure (roads, water impoundments, pipelines) takes up an additional 5.7 acres, or a total of nearly 9 acres per well pad (Figure 6.5).⁵⁶

⁵⁵ Johnson, 2010.

⁵⁶ This is larger than the 7.4 acres predicted by IOGA to be disturbed in New York (section 6.4b).

Average Spatial Disturbance for Marcellus Shale Well Pads in Forested Context (acres)		
Forest cleared for Marcellus Shale well pad	3.1	8.8
Forest cleared for associated infrastructure (roads, pipelines, water impoundments, etc.)	5.7	
Indirect forest impact from new edges	21.2	
TOTAL DIRECT AND INDIRECT IMPACTS	30	

Figure 6.5 - Average Spatial Disturbance for Marcellus Shale Well Pads in Forested Context⁵⁷ (New July 2011)

Another key variable for determining land-use and habitat impacts in this assessment was the number of wells on each pad; more wells per pad translated to less disturbance and infrastructure on the landscape. It is technically possible to put a dozen or more Marcellus wells on one pad. For the 242 well pads assessed in this study, the average in Pennsylvania has been 2 wells per pad to date (IOGA estimates the same for New York) as companies quickly moved on to drill other leases to test productivity and to secure as many potentially productive leases as possible (leases typically expire after 5 years if there is no drilling activity). TNC assumed that in many cases, the gas company would return to these pads later and drill additional wells. This assumption may not be valid in New York where there is a three-year limit on well development (ECL 23-0501).

The TNC assessment developed low, medium, and high scenarios for the amount of energy development that might take place in Pennsylvania. The projections included a conservative

⁵⁷ Taken from Johnson, 2010, p. 10.

estimate of 250 horizontal drilling rigs, each of which could drill one well per month, resulting in an estimated 3,000 wells drilled annually. Estimates in New York predict less activity than this, but activity could result in approximately 40,000 wells by 2040.

The low scenario (6,000 well pads) assumed that each pad on average would have 10 wells, or 1 well pad per 620 acres. Because many leases are irregularly shaped, in mixed ownership, or their topography and geology impose constraints, TNC concluded that it is unlikely this scenario would develop in Pennsylvania. It would take relatively consolidated leaseholds and few logistical constraints for this scenario to occur.⁵⁸

The medium scenario for well pads assumed 6 wells on average would be drilled from each pad (10,000 well pads), or 1 pad per 386 acres. Industry generally agreed that 6 is the most likely number of wells they would be developing per pad for most of their leaseholds in Pennsylvania.
⁵⁹

The high scenario assumed each pad would have 4 wells drilled on average (15,000 well pads), or 1 pad per 258 acres. This scenario is more likely if there is relatively little consolidation of lease holds between companies in the next several years. While this scenario would result in a loss of less than 1% of Pennsylvania's total forest acreage, areas with intensive Marcellus gas development could see a loss of 2-3% of local forest habitats.

In summary, 60,000 wells could be drilled by 2030 in the area underlain by the Marcellus Shale in Pennsylvania on between 6,000 and 15,000 new well pads (there are currently about 1,000), depending on how many wells are placed on each pad.

A majority (64%) of projected well locations were found in a forest setting for all three scenarios. By 2030, a range of between 34,000 and 82,000 acres of forest cover could be cleared by new Marcellus gas development in Pennsylvania. Some part of the cleared forest area would

⁵⁸ Note that while no definitive number is provided in section 5.1.3.2, this is expected to be the most common spacing for horizontal drilling in New York's Marcellus Shale.

⁵⁹ Note that IOGA assumes that 6 horizontal wells would be drilled per pad in New York.

become reforested after drilling is completed, but there has not been enough time to establish a trend since the Marcellus development started.

Potential Direct Impacts, Implications for New York: Direct land disturbance from horizontal hydraulic fracturing of Marcellus Shale in New York is expected to result in 7.4 acres of direct impacts from each well pad and associated infrastructure. This is different from the experiences in Pennsylvania where nearly 9 acres of habitat was removed for each well pad and its associated infrastructure. Under either scenario, the direct impacts are substantial.

The most likely drilling scenario in Pennsylvania would result in a density of 1 pad per 386 acres. However, given New York's regulatory structure, a spacing of 1 pad per 640 acres is anticipated. If spacing units are less than 640 acres, or if there are less than 6-8 horizontal wells per pad, the percentage of land disturbance could be greater. Again, using the set of currently pending applications as an example, the 47 proposed horizontal wells would be drilled on eleven separate well pads, with between 2 and 6 wells for each pad. Therefore, greater than 1.2% land disturbance per pad estimated by industry can be expected in New York.

Potential Indirect Impacts, Methodology and Assessment Findings: To assess the potential interior forest habitat impact, a 100-meter buffer was created into forest patches from new edges created by well pad and associated infrastructure development (Figure 6.6). For those well sites developed in forest areas or along forest edges (about half of the assessed sites), TNC calculated an average of 21 acres of interior forest habitat was lost. Thus, the total combined loss of habitat was 30 acres per well pad due to direct and indirect impacts (Figure 6.4 summarizes these data).

In addition to the direct clearing of between 34,000 to 82,000 acres of forest cover in Pennsylvania, forest interior species could be negatively impacted within an additional 85,000 to 190,000 forest acres adjacent to Marcellus development. Forest impacts would be concentrated where many of Pennsylvania's largest and most intact forest patches occur, resulting in fragmentation into smaller patches by well pads, roads, and other infrastructure. In contrast to overall forest loss, projected Marcellus gas development scenarios in Pennsylvania indicate a more pronounced impact on large forest patches. Impacts to forest interior species would vary depending on their geographic distribution and density. Some species, such as the black-throated

blue warbler, could see widespread impacts to their relatively restricted breeding habitats in the state, while widely distributed species such as the scarlet tanager, would be relatively less affected.

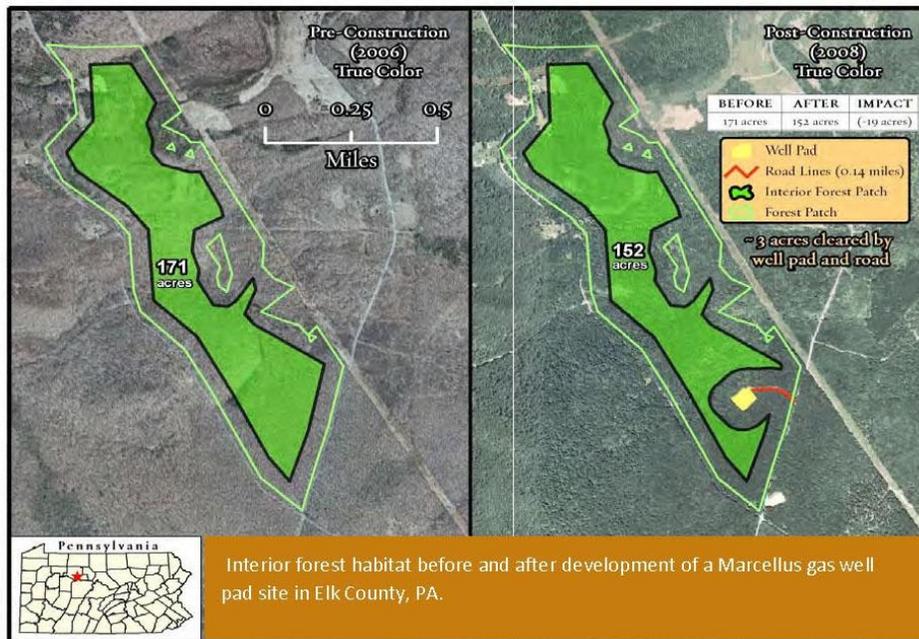


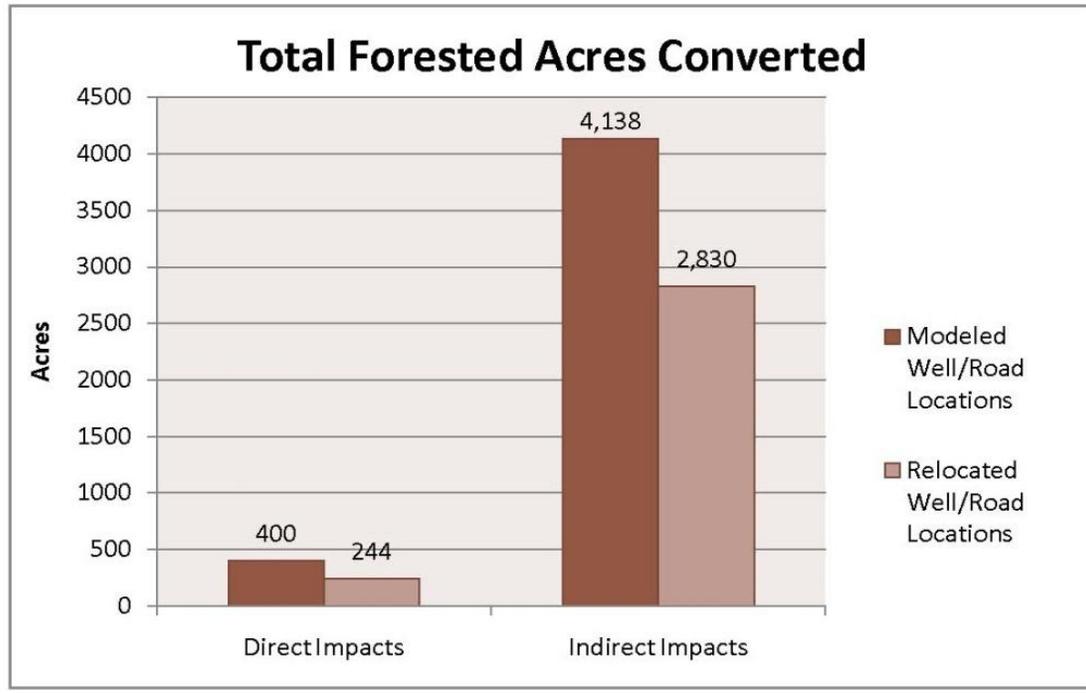
Figure 6.6 – Interior Forest Habitat Before & After Development of a Marcellus Gas Well Pad, Elk County PA⁶⁰ (New July 2011)

This study went on to find that locating energy infrastructure in open areas or toward the outer edges of large patches can significantly reduce impacts to important forest areas. To address this finding and explore potential ways in which conservation impacts could be minimized, TNC examined how projected Marcellus gas pads could be relocated to avoid forest patches in a specific region of Pennsylvania. To reduce the impacts to forest habitats, the wells were hypothetically relocated, where practicable, to nearby existing openings maintained by human activity (e.g., old fields, agricultural fields). If nearby open areas did not exist, the locations of the well pads were moved toward the edges of forest patches to minimize impacts to forest interior habitats. This exercise did not eliminate forest impacts in this heavily forested Pennsylvania landscape, but there was a significant reduction in impacts. Total forest loss

⁶⁰ Taken from Johnson, 2010, p. 11.

declined almost 40% while impacts to interior forest habitats adjacent to new clearings declined by one-third (Figure 6.7). The study authors recommend that information about Pennsylvania's important natural habitats be an important part of the calculus about trade-offs and optimization as energy development proceeds.

Figure 6.7 - Total Forest Areas Converted⁶¹ (New July 2011)



Potential Indirect Impacts, Implications for New York: For each acre of forest directly cleared for well pads and infrastructure in New York, an additional 2.5 acres can be expected to be indirectly impacted. Interior forest bird species with restricted breeding habitats, such as the black-throated blue and cerulean warblers, might be highly impacted.

Additional assessment work conducted for New York based on estimates and locations of well pad densities across the Marcellus landscape could better quantify expected impacts to forest interior habitats and wildlife.

⁶¹ Taken from Johnson, 2010, p. 27

New York Forest Matrix and Landscape Connectivity

Forest matrix blocks contain mature forests with old trees, understories, and soils that guarantee increased structural diversity and habitat important to many species. They include important stabilizing features such as large, decaying trunks on the forest floor and big, standing snags. Set within these matrix forests are smaller ecosystems offering a wide range of habitat (wetlands, streams, and riparian areas) that depend on the surrounding forested landscape for their long-term persistence and health. These large, contiguous areas are viable examples of the dominant forest types that, if protected, and in some cases allowed to regain their natural condition, serve as critical source areas for all species requiring interior forest conditions. Few remnants of such matrix blocks remain in the Northeast; it is therefore critical to conserve these priority areas to ensure long-term conservation of biodiversity.⁶²

Assessment 2, General Discussion: The New York Natural Heritage program in 2010⁶³
identified New York's forest matrix blocks and predicted corresponding forest connectivity areas. Securing connections between major forested landscapes and their imbedded matrix forest blocks is important for the maintenance of viable populations of species, especially those that are wide-ranging and highly mobile, and ecological processes such as dispersal and pollination over the long term. Identifying, maintaining, and enhancing these connections represents a critical adaptation strategy if species are to shift their ranges in response to climate change and other landscape changes.

Assessment 2, Findings. Figure 6.8 depicts the large forested landscapes within New York and predicts the linkages between them, called least-cost path (LCP). A least-cost path corridor represents the most favorable dispersal path for forest species based on a combination of percent natural forest cover in a defined area, barriers to movement, and distance traveled. Thus, as many species that live in forests generally prefer to travel through a landscape with less human development (i.e., fewer impediments to transit) as well as in a relatively direct line, the predicted routes depict a balance of these sometimes opposing needs.

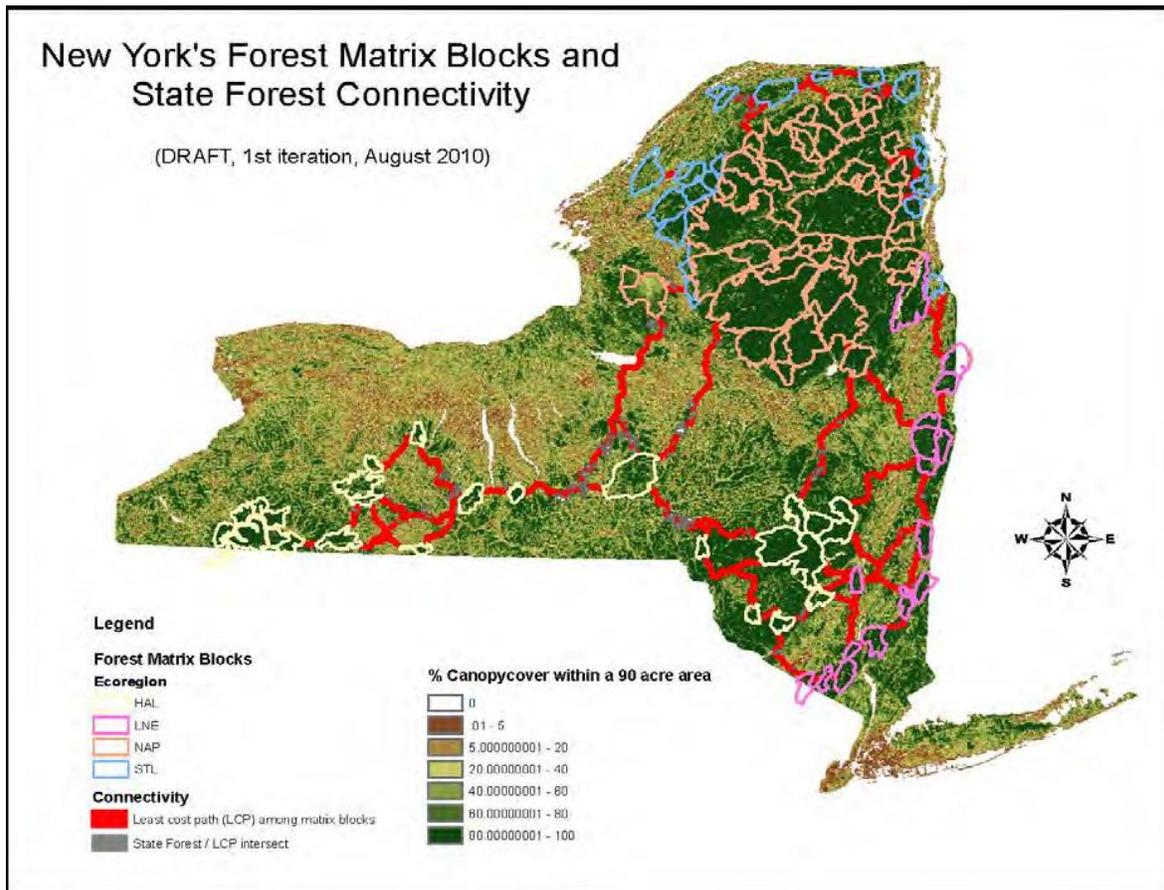
⁶² TNC 2004.

⁶³ NYSDEC, Strategic Plan for State Forest Management, 2010.

Assessment 2, Implications for New York: The area underlain by the Marcellus Shale in New York is 57% forested with about 7% of that forest cover occurring on State-owned lands. It is reasonable to assume high-volume horizontal hydraulic fracturing would have negative impacts to forest habitats similar to those predicted in Pennsylvania (Section 6.4.1.1.a).

In order to minimize habitat fragmentation and resulting restrictions to species movement in the area underlain by the Marcellus, it is recommended that forest matrix blocks be managed to create, maintain, and enhance the forest cover characteristics that are most beneficial to the priority species that may use them.

Figure 6.8 - New York's Forest Matrix Blocks and State Connectivity⁶⁴ (New July 2011)



HAL = High Allegheny Plateau; LNE = Lower New England/Northern Piedmont; NAP= Northern Appalachian/ Acadian; STL= St. Lawrence-Champlain Valley

⁶⁴ Taken from NYSDEC, Strategic Plan for State Forest Management, 2010.

6.4.2 *Invasive Species*

An invasive species, as defined by ECL §9-1703, is a species that is nonnative to the ecosystem under consideration and whose introduction causes or is likely to cause economic or environmental harm or harm to human health. Invasive species can be plants, animals, and other organisms such as microbes, and can impact both terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems.

While natural means such as water currents, weather patterns and migratory animals can transport invasive species, human actions - both intentional and accidental - are the primary means of invasive species introductions to new ecosystems. Once introduced, invasive species usually spread profusely because they often have no native predators or diseases to limit their reproduction and control their population size. As a result, invasive species out-compete native species that have these controls in place, thus diminishing biological diversity, altering natural community structure and, in some cases, changing ecosystem processes. These environmental impacts can further impose economic impacts as well, particularly in the water supply, agricultural and recreational sectors.⁶⁵

The number of vehicle trips associated with high-volume hydraulic fracturing, particularly at multi-well sites, has been identified as an activity which presents the opportunity to transfer invasive terrestrial species. Surface water withdrawals also have the potential to transfer invasive aquatic species.

6.4.2.1 *Terrestrial*

Terrestrial plant species which are widely recognized as invasive⁶⁶ or potentially-invasive in New York State, and are therefore of concern, are listed in Table 6.3 below.

⁶⁵ ECL §9-1701.

⁶⁶ As per ECL §9-1703.

Table 6.3 - Terrestrial Invasive Plant Species In New York State (Interim List)^{67,68}

Terrestrial - Herbaceous	
Common Name	Scientific Name
Garlic Mustard	<i>Alliaria petiolata</i>
Mugwort	<i>Artemisia vulgaris</i>
Brown Knapweed	<i>Centaurea jacea</i>
Black Knapweed	<i>Centaurea nigra</i>
Spotted Knapweed	<i>Centaurea stoebe</i> ssp. <i>micranthos</i>
Canada Thistle	<i>Cirsium arvense</i>
Bull Thistle	<i>Cirsium vulgare</i>
Crown vetch	<i>Coronilla varia</i>
Black swallow-wort	<i>Cynanchum louiseae</i> (<i>nigrum</i>)
European Swallow-wort	<i>Cynanchum rossicum</i>
Fuller's Teasel	<i>Dipsacus fullonum</i>
Cutleaf Teasel	<i>Dipsacus laciniatus</i>
Giant Hogweed	<i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i>
Japanese Stilt Grass	<i>Microstegium vimineum</i>
Terrestrial - Vines	
Common Name	Scientific Name
Porcelain Berry	<i>Ampelopsis brevipedunculata</i>
Oriental Bittersweet	<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i>
Japanese Honeysuckle	<i>Lonicera japonica</i>
Mile-a-minute Weed	<i>Persicaria perfoliata</i>
Kudzu	<i>Pueraria montana</i> var. <i>lobata</i>
Terrestrial - Shrubs & Trees	
Common Name	Scientific Name
Norway Maple	<i>Acer platanoides</i>
Tree of Heaven	<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>
Japanese Barberry	<i>Berberis thunbergii</i>

⁶⁷ NYSDEC, DFWMR March 13, 2009. Interim List of Invasive Plant Species in New York State

⁶⁸ This list was prepared pursuant to ECL §9-1705(5)(b) and ECL §9-1709(2)(d), but is not the so-called “four-Tier lists” referenced in ECL §9-1705(5)(h). As such the interim list is expected to be supplanted by the “four-Tier list” at such time that it becomes available.

Terrestrial - Herbaceous	
Common Name	Scientific Name
Russian Olive	<i>Elaeagnus angustifolia</i>
Autumn Olive	<i>Elaeagnus umbellata</i>
Glossy Buckthorn	<i>Frangula alnus</i>
Border Privet	<i>Ligustrum obtusifolium</i>
Amur Honeysuckle	<i>Lonicera maackii</i>
Shrub Honeysuckles	<i>Lonicera morrowii/tatarica/x bella</i>
Bradford Pear	<i>Pyrus calleryana</i>
Common Buckthorn	<i>Rhamnus cathartica</i>
Black Locust	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>
Multiflora Rose	<i>Rosa multiflora</i>

Operations involving land disturbance such as the construction of well pads, access roads, and engineered surface impoundments for fresh water storage have the potential to both introduce and transfer invasive species populations. Machinery and equipment used to remove vegetation and soil may come in contact with invasive plant species that exist at the site and may inadvertently transfer those species' seeds, roots, or other viable plant parts via tires, treads/tracks, buckets, etc. to another location on site, to a separate project site, or to any location in between.

The top soil that is stripped from the surface of the site during construction and set aside for re-use during reclamation also presents an opportunity for the establishment of an invasive species population if it is left exposed. Additionally, fill sources (e.g., gravel, crushed stone) brought to the well site for construction purposes also have the potential to act as a pathway for invasive species transfer if the fill source itself contains viable plant parts, seeds, or roots.

6.4.2.2 Aquatic

The presence of non-indigenous aquatic invasive species in New York State waters is recognized, and, therefore, operations associated with the withdrawal, transport, and use of water for horizontal well drilling and high volume hydraulic fracturing operations have the potential to transfer invasive species. Species of concern include, but are not necessarily limited to; zebra mussels, eurasian watermilfoil, alewife, water chestnut, fanwort, curly-leaf pondweed, round

goby, white perch, didymo, and the spiny water flea. Other aquatic, wetland and littoral plant species that are of concern due to their status as invasive⁶⁹ or potentially-invasive in New York State are listed in Table 6.4.

Table 6.4 - Aquatic, Wetland & Littoral Invasive Plant Species in New York State (Interim List)^{70,71}

Floating & Submerged Aquatic	
Common Name	Scientific Name
Carolina Fanwort	<i>Cabomba caroliniana</i>
Rock Snot (didymo)	<i>Didymosphenia geminata</i>
Brazilian Elodea	<i>Egeria densa</i>
Water thyme	<i>Hydrilla verticillata</i>
European Frog's Bit	<i>Hydrocharis morus-ranae</i>
Floating Water Primrose	<i>Ludwigia peploides</i>
Parrot-feather	<i>Myriophyllum aquaticum</i>
Variable Watermilfoil	<i>Myriophyllum heterophyllum</i>
Eurasian Watermilfoil	<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>
Brittle Naiad	<i>Najas minor</i>
Starry Stonewort (green alga)	<i>Nitellopsis obtusa</i>
Yellow Floating Heart	<i>Nymphoides peltata</i>
Water-lettuce	<i>Pistia stratiotes</i>
Curly-leaf Pondweed	<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>
Water Chestnut	<i>Trapa natans</i>
Emergent Wetland & Littoral	
Common Name	Scientific Name
Flowering Rush	<i>Butomus umbellatus</i>
Japanese Knotweed	<i>Fallopia japonica</i>
Giant Knotweed	<i>Fallopia sachalinensis</i>
Yellow Iris	<i>Iris pseudacorus</i>
Purple Loosestrife	<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>
Reed Canarygrass	<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>
Common Reed- nonnative variety	<i>Phragmites australis</i> var. <i>australis</i>

⁶⁹ As per ECL §9-1703.

⁷⁰ NYSDEC, DRWMR March 13, 2009 Interim List of Invasive Plant Species in New York State

⁷¹ This list was prepared pursuant to ECL §9-1705(5)(b) and ECL §9-1709(2)(d) , but is not the so-called “four-Tier lists” referenced in ECL §9-1705(5)(h). As such the interim list is expected to be supplanted by the “four-Tier list” at such time that it becomes available.

Invasive species may be transported with the fresh water withdrawn for, but not used for drilling or hydraulic fracturing. Invasive species may potentially be transferred to a new area or watershed if unused water containing such species is later discharged at another location. Other potential mechanisms for the possible transfer of invasive aquatic species may include trucks, hoses, pipelines and other equipment used for water withdrawal and transport.

6.4.3 Impacts to Endangered and Threatened Species

The area underlain by the Marcellus Shale includes both terrestrial and aquatic habitat for 18 animal species listed as endangered or threatened in New York State (Table 6.5 and Figure 6.8) protected under the State Endangered Species Law (ECL 11-0535) and associated regulations (6 NYCRR Part 182). Some species, such as the northern harrier and upland sandpiper, are dependent upon grassland habitat for breeding and foraging and can be found in many counties within the project area. Species such as the rayed bean mussel and mooneye fish are aquatic species limited to only two counties on the western edge of the project area. Other species are associated with woodlands, with bald eagles nesting in woodlands adjacent to lakes, rivers and ponds throughout many counties within the project area. The area also includes habitat for cerulean warblers and eastern hellbenders, two species currently under consideration for listing by both the State and the federal government.

Endangered and threatened wildlife may be adversely impacted through project actions such as clearing, grading and road building that occur within the habitats that they occupy. Certain species are unable to avoid direct impact due to their inherent poor mobility (e.g., Blanding's turtle, club shell mussel). Certain actions, such as clearing of vegetation or alteration of stream beds, can also result in the loss of nesting and spawning areas. If these actions occur during the time of year that species are breeding, there can be a direct loss of eggs and/or young. For species that are limited to specific habitat types for breeding, the loss of the breeding area can result in a loss of productivity in future years as adults are forced into less suitable habitat. Any road construction through streams or wetlands within habitats occupied by these species can result in the creation of impermeable barriers to movement for aquatic species and reduce dispersal for some terrestrial species. Other impacts from the project, such as increased vehicle traffic, can result in direct mortality of adult animals. In general, the loss of habitat in areas

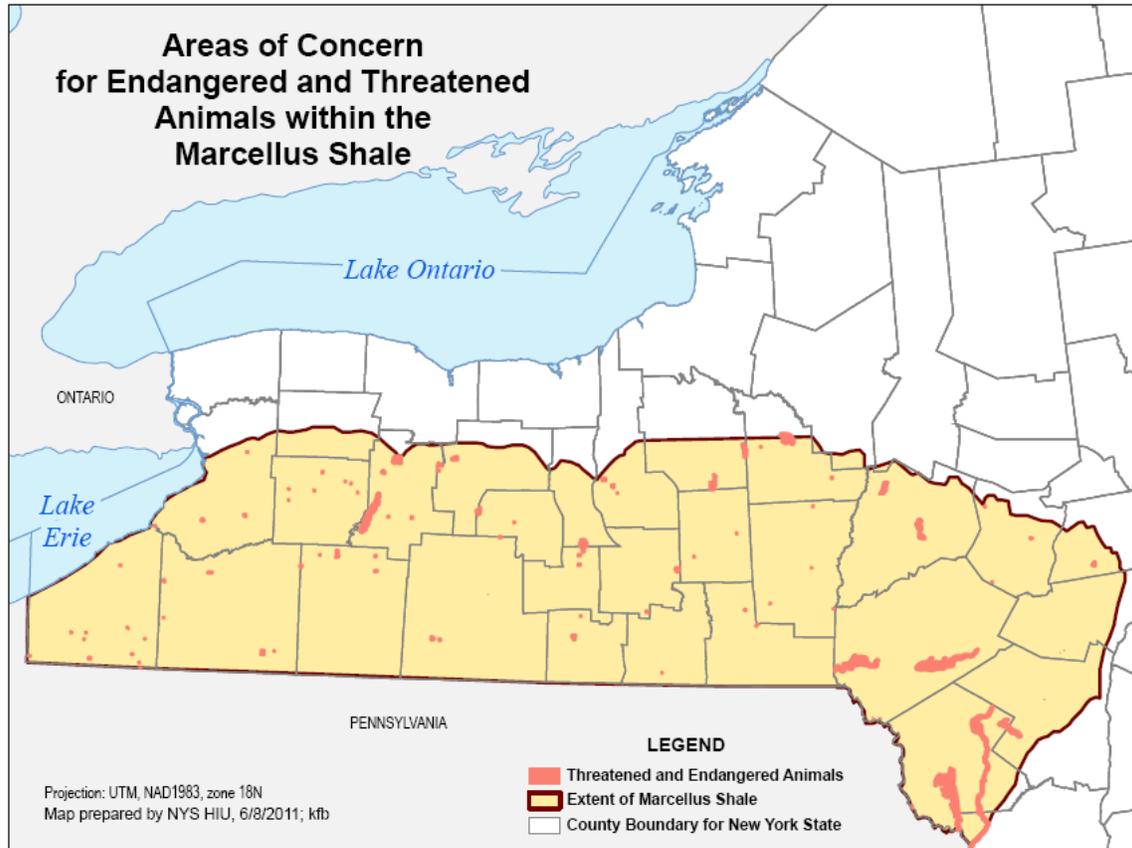
occupied by listed species can result in reduced numbers of breeding pairs and lowered productivity.

Table 6.5 - Endangered & Threatened Animal Species within the Area Underlain by the Marcellus Shale ⁷²(New July 2011)

Common Name	Scientific name	NYS Listing	Primary Habitats
Henslow's Sparrow	<i>Ammodramus henslowii</i>	Threatened	Grassland
Short-eared Owl	<i>Asio flammeus</i>	Endangered	Grassland
Upland Sandpiper	<i>Bartramia longicauda</i>	Threatened	Grassland
Northern Harrier	<i>Circus cyaneus</i>	Threatened	Grassland, wetlands
Sedge Wren	<i>Cistothorus platensis</i>	Threatened	Grassland
Peregrine Falcon	<i>Falco peregrinus</i>	Endangered	Cliff faces
Bald Eagle	<i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>	Threatened	Forest, open water
Least Bittern	<i>Ixobrychus exilis</i>	Threatened	Wetlands
Pie-billed Grebe	<i>Podilymbus podiceps</i>	Threatened	Wetlands
Eastern Sand Darter	<i>Ammocrypta pellucida</i>	Threatened	Streams
Mooneye	<i>Hiodon tergisus</i>	Endangered	Large Lakes, Rivers
Longhead Darter	<i>Percina macrocephala</i>	Threatened	Large Streams, Rivers
Brook Floater	<i>Alasmidonta varicosa</i>	Threatened	Streams and Rivers
Wavyrayed Lampmussel	<i>Lampsilis fasciola</i>	Threatened	Small, Medium Streams
Green Floater	<i>Lasmigona subviridis</i>	Threatened	Small, Medium Streams
Clubshell	<i>Pleurobema clava</i>	Endangered	Small, Medium Streams
Rayed Bean	<i>Villosa fabalis</i>	Endangered	Small Streams
Timber rattlesnake	<i>Crotalus horridus</i>	Threatened	Forest

⁷² November 3, 2010

Figure 6.9-Areas of Concern for Endangered and Threatened Animal Species within the Area Underlain by the Marcellus Shale in New York, March 31, 2011 (New July 2011)



6.4.4 Impacts to State-Owned Lands

State-owned lands play a unique role in New York's landscape because they are managed under public ownership to allow for sustainable use of natural resources, provide recreational opportunities for all New Yorkers, and provide important wildlife habitat and open space. They represent the most significant portions of large contiguous forest patch in the study area. Industrial development on these lands is, for the most part, prohibited, and any type of clearing and development on these lands is limited and managed. Given the level of development expected for multi-pad horizontal drilling, it is anticipated that there would be additional pressure for surface disturbance on state-owned lands. Surface disturbance associated with gas extraction

could have a significant adverse impact on habitats contained on the state-owned lands, and recreational use of those lands.

Forest Habitat Fragmentation

As described earlier, large contiguous forest patches are especially valuable because they sustain wide-ranging forest species, and provide more habitat for forest interior species. State-owned lands, by their very nature, consist of large contiguous forest patches. While some fragmentation has occurred, the level of activity associated with multi-well horizontal drilling (e.g., well pad construction, access roads, pipelines, etc.) would negatively impact the state's ability to maintain the existing large contiguous patches of forest.

The Department has stated that protecting these areas from further fragmentation is a high priority. One of the objectives stated in the Strategic Plan for State Forest Management is to “emphasize closed canopy and interior forest conditions to maintain and enhance” forest matrix blocks. It is critical therefore, that any additional road, pipeline and well pad construction be carefully assessed in order to avoid further reducing this habitat (see also Section 6.4.1). Given the State's responsibility to protect these lands as steward of the public trust, the State has a heightened responsibility, as compared to its role with respect to private lands, to ensure that any State permitted action does not adversely impact the ecosystems and habitat on these public lands so that they may be enjoyed by future generations.

Public Recreation

State-owned lands have been acquired over the past century to provide compatible public recreation opportunities, protect watersheds, and provide sustainable timber harvesting. Drilling and trucking activities disturb the tranquility found on these lands and can cause significant visual impacts. Also, many State Forest roads serve as recreational trails for bicyclists, horseback riders, snowmobilers and others. The level of truck traffic associated with horizontal drilling and high-volume hydraulic fracturing presents safety issues, and would significantly degrade the experience for users of these roads, if not altogether during the drilling and construction phases of development.

Legal Considerations

State Forests have an identity that is distinct from private lands, prescribed by the NYS Constitution, the ECL and the Environmental Quality Bond Acts of 1972 and 1986, under the provisions of which they were acquired. New York State Constitution Article XIV, Section 3(1) states:

“Forest and wild life conservation are hereby declared to be policies of the state. For the purposes of carrying out such policies the legislature may appropriate moneys for the acquisition by the state of land, outside of the Adirondack and Catskill parks as now fixed by law, for the practice of forest or wild life conservation.”

ECL Section 9-0501(1), in keeping with the above constitutional provision, authorizes the state to acquire reforestation areas, “which are adapted for reforestation and the establishment and maintenance thereon of forests for watershed protection, the production of timber and other forests products, and for recreation and kindred purposes,. . .which shall be forever devoted to the planting, growth and harvesting of such trees...”

Similarly, ECL Section 11-2103(1) authorizes the state to acquire “lands, waters or lands and waters...for the purpose of establishing and maintaining public hunting, trapping and fishing grounds.”

ECL Section 9-0507 provides the Department discretionary authority to lease oil and gas rights on reforestation areas, provided that “such leasehold rights shall not interfere with the operation of such reforestation areas for the purposes for which they were acquired and as defined in Section 3 of Article XIV of the Constitution.” The expected volume of truck traffic, the expected acreage that would be converted to non-forest use in the form of well pads, roads and pipelines, and noise and other impacts, raise serious questions as to how the surface activities anticipated with horizontal drilling and high-volume hydraulic fracturing could be viewed as consistent with this provision of the ECL.

For Wildlife Management Areas (WMAs) there are additional legal considerations stemming from the use of federal funds. Many WMAs were purchased using Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration (Pittman-Robertson) funds and all are managed/maintained using Pittman-Robertson

funds. Under these provisions, any surface use of the land must not be in conflict with the intended use as a WMA. These areas are managed for natural habitats to benefit wildlife, and disturbance associated with multi-pad wells raises questions about compatibility with essential wildlife behaviors such as breeding, raising young, and preparation for migration. Also, selling or leasing of minerals rights must be approved by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and may require reimbursement of the federal government for revenue generated. In addition, siting well pads on WMAs purchased with Conservation Fund monies may require additional mitigation under federal statutes and/or compensation.

6.5 Air Quality

6.5.1 Regulatory Overview

This section provides a comprehensive list of federal and New York State regulations which could potentially be applicable to air emissions and air quality impacts associated with the drilling, completion (hydraulic fracturing and flowback) and production phases (processing, transmission and storage). At each of these phases, there are a number of air emission sources that may be subject to regulation. These general regulatory requirements are then followed by specific information regarding emission sources that have potential regulatory implications, as presented below in Sections 6.5.1.1 to 6.5.1.8. Certain discussions reflect new industry information provided in response to Department requests, as well as finalization, clarification, and revision to EPA regulations and policy. For example, the definition of what constitutes a stationary source or “facility” has been refined for criteria pollutants. These discussions are then followed with Department rule-applicability determinations on in instances where such decisions can be made as part of the SGEIS, as well as how the Department envisions the permitting of specific operations should proceed (Section 6.5.1.9).

Applicable Federal Regulations

Prevention of Significant Deterioration of Air Quality (PSD): Under the PSD program, a federally-enforceable permit is required in order to restrict emissions from new major or major modification to existing sources (e.g., power plants and manufacturing facilities which emit criteria air pollutants in quantities above 100 tons per year) located in areas classified as attainment or unclassifiable with respect to the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). That is, PSD requirements apply to all pollutants that do not exceed the NAAQS in

the source location area. The NAAQS are numerical maximum pollution levels set to protect public health and welfare which have been established for ozone (O₃), nitrogen dioxide (NO₂), sulfur dioxide (SO₂), fine particulate matter (PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5}), carbon monoxide (CO) and lead. The federal PSD program is contained in 40 CFR Section 52.21 and the federally approved State program is found at 6 NYCRR Part 231.

Nonattainment New Source Review (NNSR): This federal program applies to new major or modified existing major sources in areas where the NAAQS are exceeded. The requirements for source emissions and potential impacts are more restrictive than through the PSD program. The federal program is found at 40 CFR Section 51.165 and the federally approved State program is found at 6 NYCRR Part 231. In New York State, nonattainment requirements are currently applicable to major sources of O₃ precursors (NO_x and VOC) and direct PM_{2.5} and its precursor emissions (SO₂ and NO_x). EPA has approved 6 NYCRR Part 231 into the State Implementation Plan. The regulation is described further under “Applicable State Regulations” below.

New Source Performance Standards (NSPS): Section 111 of the Clean Air Act (CAA) requires EPA to adopt emissions standards that are applicable to new, modified, and reconstructed sources. The requirements are meant to force new facilities to perform as well as or better than the best existing facilities (commonly known as “best demonstrated technology”). As new technology advances are made, EPA is required to revise and update NSPS applicable to designated sources. The following federal NSPS may apply:

- 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart JJJJ, Standards of Performance for Stationary Spark Ignition (SI) Internal Combustion Engines (ICE). Subpart JJJJ applies to manufacturers, owners and operators of SI ICE which affects new, modified, and reconstructed stationary SI ICE (i.e., generators, pumps and compressors), combusting any fuel (i.e., gasoline, natural gas, LPG, landfill gas, digester gas etc.), except combustion turbines. The applicable emissions standards are based on engine type, fuel type, and manufacturing date. The regulated pollutants are NO_x, CO and VOC and there is a sulfur limit on gasoline. Subpart JJJJ would apply to facilities operating spark ignition engines at compressor stations;
- 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart IIII - Standards of Performance for Stationary Compression Ignition (CI) ICEs. Subpart IIII applies to manufacturers, owners and operators of CI ICE (diesel) which affects new, modified, and reconstructed (commencing after July 11,

2005) stationary CI ICE (i.e., generators, pumps and compressors), except combustion turbines. The applicable emissions standards (phased in Tiers with increasing levels of stringency) are based on engine type and model year. The regulated pollutants are NO_x, PM, CO, non-methane hydrocarbons (NMHC), while the emissions of sulfur oxides (SO_x) are reduced through the use of low sulfur fuel. Particulate emissions are also reduced by standards. Subpart IIII would apply to facilities operating compression ignition engines at compressor stations;

- 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart KKK - Standards of Performance for Equipment Leaks of VOC from Onshore Natural Gas Processing Plants. Subpart KKK applies to gas processing plants that are engaged in the extraction of natural gas liquids from field gas and contains provisions for VOC leak detection and repair (LDAR);
- 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart LLL - Standards of Performance for Onshore Natural Gas Processing: SO₂ Emissions. Subpart LLL governs emissions of SO₂ from gas processing plants, specifically gas sweetening units (remove H₂S and CO₂ from sour gas) and sulfur recovery units (recover elemental sulfur); and
- 40 CFR Part 60 Subpart Kb - Standards of Performance for Volatile Organic Liquid Storage Vessels (Including Petroleum Liquid Storage Vessels) for which Construction, Reconstruction, or Modification Commenced after July 23, 1984.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPs): Section 112 of the CAA requires EPA to adopt standards to control emissions of hazardous air pollutants (HAPs). NESHAPs are applicable to both new and existing sources of HAPs, and there are NESHAPs for both “major” sources of HAPs and “area” sources of HAPs. A major source of HAPs is one with the potential to emit in excess of 10 Tpy of any single HAP or 25 Tpy of all HAPs, combined. An area source of HAPs is a stationary source of HAPs that is not major. The aim is to develop technology-based standards which require levels met by the best existing facilities. The pollutants of concern in the oil and gas sector primarily are the following: BTEX, formaldehyde, and n-hexane. The following federal NESHAPs may apply:

- 40 CFR Part 63, Subpart ZZZZ - National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engines (RICE). Appendix 17 has been revised from the initial analysis to reflect the requirements in the final EPA rule;

- 40 CFR Part 63, Subpart H - National Emission Standards for Organic Hazardous Air Pollutants for Equipment Leaks. Subpart H applies to equipment that contacts fluids with a HAP concentration of 5%;
- 40 CFR Part 63, Subpart HH - NESHAPs from Oil and Natural Gas Production Facilities. Subpart HH controls air toxics from oil and natural gas production operations and contains provisions for both major sources and area sources of HAPs. Emission sources affected by this regulation are tanks with flash emissions (major sources only), equipment leaks (major sources only), and glycol dehydrators (major and area sources). Further details on this subpart are presented in section 6.5.1.2;
- 40 CFR Part 63, Subpart HHH - NESHAPs from Natural Gas Transmission and Storage Facilities. Subpart HHH controls air toxics from natural gas transmission and storage operations. It affects glycol dehydrators located at major sources of HAPs; and
- 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart V - National Emission Standard for Equipment Leaks (Fugitive Emission Sources). Subpart V applies to equipment that contacts fluids with a volatile HAP concentration of 10%.

Applicable New York State Regulations

New York State Air Regulations are codified at 6 NYCRR Part 200 *et seq.*, and can be obtained from the Department's web site at www.dec.ny.gov/regs/2492.html. Some of the applicable regulations are briefly described below.

- Part 200 - General Provisions;
 - Section 200.1 Definitions (relevant subsections);
 - (cd) Stationary source. Any building, structure, facility or installation, excluding nonroad engines, that emits or may emit any air pollutant;
 - (aw) Nonroad engine. (1) Except as specified in paragraph (2) of this subdivision, a nonroad engine is an internal combustion engine:
 - (iii) that, by itself or in or on a piece of equipment, is portable or transportable, meaning designed to be and capable of being carried or moved from one location to another. Indicators of transportability include, but are not limited to, wheels, skids, carrying handles, dolly, trailer, or platform.
 - (2) An internal combustion engine is not a nonroad engine if:

(iii) the engine otherwise included in subparagraph (1)(iii) of this subdivision remains or would remain at a location for more than 12 consecutive months or a shorter period of time for an engine located at a seasonal source. A location is any single site at a building, structure, facility, or installation. Any engine (or engines) that replaces an engine at a location and that is intended to perform the same or similar function as the engine replaced would be included in calculating the consecutive time period. An engine located at a seasonal source is an engine that remains at a seasonal source during the full annual operating period of the seasonal source. A seasonal source is a stationary source that remains in a single location on a permanent basis (i.e. at least two years) and that operates at that single location approximately three months (or more) each year. This paragraph does not apply to an engine after the engine is removed from the location;

- Section 200.6 - Acceptable Ambient Air Quality. Section 200.6 states, “notwithstanding the provisions of this Subchapter, no person shall allow or permit any air contamination source to emit air contaminants in quantities which alone or in combination with emissions from other air contamination sources would contravene any applicable ambient air quality standard and/or cause air pollution. In such cases where contravention occurs or may occur, the commissioner shall specify the degree and/or method of emission control required”. This regulation prohibiting air pollution, allowing the Department to evaluate ambient impacts from emission sources; and
- Section 200.7 - Maintenance of Equipment. Section 200.7 states, “any person who owns or operates an air contamination source which is equipped with an emission control device shall operate such device and keep it in a satisfactory state of maintenance and repair in accordance with ordinary and necessary practices, standards and procedures, inclusive of manufacturer’s specifications, required to operate such device effectively.

- Part 201 - Permits and Registrations;

- 201-2.1 Definitions.
 - (21) Major stationary source or major source or major facility (see further details and discussions below);
- 201-5 - State Facility Permits. Subpart 201-5 contains the criteria to issue “state facility permits” to facilities that are not considered to be major. These are generally facilities with the following characteristics: (1) Their actual emissions exceed 50% of the level that would make them major, but their potential to emit

as defined in 6 NYCRR Part 200 does not place them in the major category, (2) They require the use of permit conditions to limit emissions below thresholds that would make them subject to certain state or federal requirements, or (3) They have been granted variances under the Department's air regulations;

- 201-6 - Title V Facility Permits. Subpart 201-6 contains the requirements and procedures for CAA "Title V Permits". These include facilities that are judged to be major under the Department's regulations, or that are subject to NSPSs, to a standard or other requirements regulating HAPs or to federal acid rain program requirements; and
- 201-7 - Federally Enforceable Emission Caps. Subpart 201-7 provides the ability to accept federally enforceable permit terms and conditions which restrict or cap emissions from a stationary source or emission unit in order to avoid being subject to one or more applicable requirements.
- Part 212 - General Process Emission Sources. In general, Part 212 regulates emissions of particulate, opacity, VOCs (from major sources), NO_x (from major sources) and is mainly used to control air toxics from industries not regulated in other specific 6 NYCRR Parts;
- Part 227- Stationary Combustion Installations (see Appendix 16 for more details):
 - 227-1- Stationary Combustion Installations. Subpart 227-1 regulates emissions from stationary combustion installations.
 - 227-2 - Reasonably Available Control Technology (RACT) For Major Facilities of Oxides Of Nitrogen (NO_x). Subpart 227-2 imposes NO_x limits on major sources (with a potential to emit 100 tons of NO_x per year) located in the attainment areas of the northeast ozone transport region;
- Part 229 - Petroleum and Volatile Organic Liquid Storage and Transfer. Part 229 regulates petroleum and volatile organic liquid storage and transfer (i.e., gasoline bulk plants, gasoline loading terminals, marine loading vessels, petroleum liquid storage tanks or volatile organic liquid storage tanks); and
- Part 231- New Source Review (NSR) for New and Modified Facilities. Part 231 addresses both the federal NSR and PSD requirements for sources located in nonattainment or attainment areas and the relevant program requirements. For new major facilities or modification of existing major facilities, Part 231 applies to those NSR pollutants with proposed emissions increases greater than the major facility or significant

project threshold, as applicable. The applicable PSD major facility threshold (100 or 250 tons per year) is determined by whether the facility belongs to one of the source categories listed in 6 NYCRR §201-2.1(b)(21)(iii). Reciprocating internal combustion engines are not on the list, making the major source threshold 250 tons per year (instead of 100 tons/year) for PSD applicable pollutants. For the nonattainment pollutants, the threshold levels are lower, and depend on the location of the proposed new facility or modification. For the Marcellus Shale area, which is located within the Ozone Transport Region (OTR), for regulatory purposes, the area is treated as moderate ozone nonattainment. The major facility thresholds are 50 tons per year for VOC and 100 tons per year for NO_x.

The following sections discuss what regulatory determinations the Department has made with respect to operations associated with drilling and completion activities and how the regulatory process would be used for further permitting determinations related to the offsite compressor stations and its association with the well pad operations.

6.5.1.1 Emission Analysis NO_x - Internal Combustion Engine Emissions

Compressor Engine Exhausts

Internal combustion engines provide the power to run compressors that assist in the production of natural gas from wells and pressurize natural gas from wells to the pressure of lateral lines that move natural gas in large pipelines to and from processing plants and through the interstate pipeline network. The engines are often fired with raw or processed natural gas, and the combustion of the natural gas in these engines results in air emissions.

Well Drilling and Hydraulic Fracturing Operations

Oil and gas drilling rigs require substantial power to drill and case wellbores to their target formations. For the development of the Marcellus Shale, this power would typically be provided by transportable diesel engines, which generate exhaust from the burning of diesel fuel. After the wellbore is drilled to the target formation, additional power is needed to operate the pumps that move large quantities of water, sand, or chemicals into the target formation at high pressure to hydraulically fracture the shale.

The preferred method for calculating engine emissions is to use emission factors provided by the engine manufacturer. If these cannot be obtained, a preliminary emissions estimate can be made using EPA AP-42 emission factors. The most commonly used tables appear as Table 6.6 below.

Table 6.6 - EPA AP-42 Emissions Factors Tables

EPA AP-42 Table 3.2-1: Emission Factors for Uncontrolled Natural Gas-Fired Engines						
Pollutant	2-cycle lean burn		4-cycle lean burn		4-cycle rich burn	
	g/Hp-hr (power input)	lb/MMBtu (fuel input)	g/Hp-hr (power input)	lb/MMBtu (fuel input)	g/Hp-hr (power input)	lb/MMBtu (fuel input)
NO _x	10.9	2.7	11.8	3.2	10.0	2.3
CO	1.5	0.38	1.6	0.42	8.6	1.6
TOC ¹	5.9	1.5	5.0	1.3	1.2	0.27

TOC is total organic compounds (sometimes referred to as THC). To determine VOC emissions calculate TOC emissions and multiply the value by the VOC weight fraction of the fuel gas.

EPA AP-42 Table 3.3-1: Emission Factors for Uncontrolled Gasoline and Diesel Industrial Engines				
Pollutant	Gasoline Fuel		Diesel Fuel	
	g/Hp-hr (power output)	lb/MMBtu (fuel input)	g/Hp-hr (power output)	lb/MMBtu (fuel input)
NO _x	5.0	1.63	14.1	4.41
CO	3.16	0.99	3.03	0.95
Exhaust (TOC)	6.8	2.10	1.12	0.35
Evaporative (TOC)	0.30	0.09	0.00	0.00
Crankcase (TOC)	2.2	0.69	0.02	0.01
Refueling (TOC)	0.5	0.15	0.00	0.00

Engine Emissions Example Calculations

A characterization of the significant NO_x emission sources during the three operational phases of horizontally drilled, hydraulically fractured natural gas wells is as follows:

1. Horizontally Drilled/ High-Volume Hydraulically Fractured Wells - Drilling Phase

For a diesel engine drive total of 5400 Hp drilling rig power,⁷³ using NO_x emission factor data from engine specification data received from natural gas production companies currently operating in the Marcellus Shale formation outside New York State, a representative NO_x emission factor of 6.4 g/Hp-hr is used in this example. For purposes of estimating the Potential

⁷³ Engine information provided by Chesapeake Energy

to Emit (PTE) for the engines, continuous year-round operation is assumed. The estimated NO_x emission would be:

$$\text{NO}_x \text{ emissions} = (6.4 \text{ g/Hp-hr}) \times (5400 \text{ Hp}) \times (8760 \text{ hr/yr}) \times (\text{ton}/2000 \text{ lb}) \times (1 \text{ lb}/453.6 \text{ g}) = 333.7 \text{ Tpy}$$

The actual emissions from the engines would be much lower than the above PTE estimate, depending on the number of wells drilled and the time it takes to drill the wells at a well site in a given year.

2. Horizontally Drilled/High-Volume Hydraulically Fractured Wells - Completion Phase

For diesel-drive 2333 Hp fracturing pump engine(s),⁷⁴ using NO_x emission factor data from engine specification data received from natural gas production companies currently operating in the Marcellus Shale formation outside New York State, a representative NO_x emission factor of 6.4 g/Hp-hr is used in this example. For purposes of estimating the Potential to Emit (PTE) for the engines, continuous year-round operation is assumed. The estimated NO_x emission would be:

$$\text{NO}_x \text{ emissions} = (6.4 \text{ g/Hp-hr}) \times (2333 \text{ Hp}) \times (8760 \text{ hr/yr}) \times (\text{ton}/2000 \text{ lb}) \times (1 \text{ lb}/453.6 \text{ g}) = 144.1 \text{ Tpy}$$

The actual emissions from the engines would be lower than the above PTE estimate, depending on the time it takes to hydraulically fracture each well and the number of wells hydraulically fractured at a well site in a given year.

3. Horizontally Drilled/High-Volume Hydraulically Fractured Wells - Production Phase

Using recent permit application information from a natural gas compressor station in the Department's Region 8, a NO_x emission factor 2.0 g/Hp-hr was chosen as more reasonable (yet still conservative) than AP-42 emission data. The maximum site-rated horsepower is 2500 Hp.⁷⁵ The engine(s) is expected to run year round (8760 hr/yr).

$$\text{NO}_x \text{ emissions} = (2.0 \text{ g/Hp-hr}) \times (2500 \text{ Hp}) \times (8760 \text{ hr/yr}) \times (\text{ton}/2000 \text{ lb}) \times (1 \text{ lb}/453.6 \text{ g}) = 48.3 \text{ TPY}$$

⁷⁴ Engine information provided by Chesapeake Energy.

⁷⁵ Engine information provided by Chesapeake Energy.

Since the engines in the example comply with the NO_x RACT emission limits, non-applicability of the rule implies merely avoiding the monitoring requirements that were designed for permanently located engines. In addition to NO_x RACT requirements, Title V permitting requirements could also apply to other air pollutants such as CO, SO₂, particulate matter (PM), ozone (as VOCs), and elemental lead, with the same emission thresholds as for NO_x. An initial review of other emission information for these engines, such as CO and PM emission factor data, reveals an unlikely possibility of reaching major source thresholds triggering Title V permitting requirements for these facilities as discussed further in Section 6.5.1.9.

6.5.1.2 Natural Gas Production Facilities NESHAP 40 CFR Part 63, Subpart HH (Glycol Dehydrators)

Natural gas produced from wells is a mixture of a large number of gases and vapors. Wellhead natural gas is often delivered to processing plants where higher molecular weight hydrocarbons, water, nitrogen, and other compounds are largely removed if they are present. Processing results in a gas stream that is enriched in methane at concentrations of usually more than 80%. Not all natural gas requires processing, and gas that is already low in higher hydrocarbons, water, and other compounds can bypass processing.

Processing plants typically include one or more glycol dehydrators, process units that dry the natural gas. Glycol, usually TEG, is used in dehydration units to absorb water from wet produced gas. “Lean” TEG contacts the wet gas and absorbs water. The TEG is then considered “rich.” As the rich TEG is passed through a flash separator and/or reboiler for regeneration, steam containing hydrocarbon vapors is released from it. The vapors are then vented from the dehydration unit flash separator and/or reboiler still vent.

Dehydration units with a natural gas throughput below 3 MMscf per day or benzene emissions below 1 Tpy are exempted from the control, monitoring and recordkeeping requirements of Subpart HH. Although the natural gas throughput of some Marcellus horizontal shale wells in New York State could conceivably be above 3 MMscf, preliminary analysis of gas produced at Marcellus horizontal shale gas well sites in Pennsylvania indicates a benzene-content below the exemption threshold of 1 Tpy, for the anticipated range of annual gas production for wells in the Marcellus. However, the affected natural gas production facilities would still likely be required

to maintain records of the exemption determination as outlined in 40 CFR §63.774(d) (1) (ii). Sources with a throughput of 3 MMscf/day or greater and benzene emissions of 1.0 Tpy or greater are subject to the rule's emission reduction requirements. This does not necessarily mean control, depending on the location of the affected emission sources relative to "urbanized areas (UA) plus offset" or to "urban clusters (UC) with a population of 10,000 or greater" as defined in the rule.

6.5.1.3 Flaring Versus Venting of Wellsite Air Emissions

Well completion activities include hydraulic fracturing of the well and a flowback period to clean the well of flowback water and any excess sand (fracturing proppant) that may return out of the well. Flowback water is routed through separation equipment to separate water, gas, and sand. Initially, only a small amount of gas is vented for a period of time. Once the flow rate of gas is sufficient to sustain combustion in a flare, the gas is flared for a short period of time for testing purposes. Recovering the gas to a sales gas line is called a reduced emissions completion (REC). See Section 6.6.8 for further discussion of RECs.

Normally the flowback gas is flared when there is insufficient pressure to enter a sales line, or if a sales line is not available. There is no current requirement for REC, and the Public Service Commission (PSC) has not historically authorized construction of sales lines before the first well is drilled on a pad (see Section 8.1.2.1 for a discussion of the PSC's role and a presentation of reasons why pre-authorization of gathering lines have been suggested under certain circumstances), therefore, estimates of emissions from both flaring and venting of flowback gas are included in the emissions tables in Section 6.5.1.5. Unless PSC revisits this policy in the future in order to allow for REC, the well pad activities would be required to minimize these emissions due to the potential for relatively high short-term VOC and CO emissions, as estimated by the Industry Information Report. The modeling and regional emission assessments, as well as regulatory applicability discussions, have incorporated industry's quantifications of the short term operations associated with flaring and venting. Thus, the well permitting process would be constrained by the assumed amount of gas to be vented or flared (or the corresponding average maximum hours of operations).

Also, during drilling, gaseous zones can sometimes be encountered such that some gas is returned with the drilling fluid, which is referred to as a gas “kick.” For safety reasons, the drilling fluid is circulated through a “mud-gas separator” as the gas kick is circulated out of the wellbore. Circulating the kick through the mud-gas separator diverts the gas away from the rig personnel. Any gas from such a kick is vented to the main vent line or a separate line normally run adjacent to the main vent line.

Drilling in a shale formation does not result in significant gas adsorption into the drilling fluid as the shale has not yet been fractured. Experience in the Marcellus thus far has shown few, if any, encounters with gas kicks during drilling. However, to account for the potential of a gas kick where a “wet” gas from another formation might result in some gas being emitted from the mud-gas separator, an assumed wet-gas composition was used to estimate emissions.

Gas from the Marcellus Shale in New York is expected to be “dry”, i.e., have little or no VOC content, and “sweet”, i.e., have little or no H₂S. Except for drilling emissions, two sets of emissions estimates are made to enable comparison of emissions of VOC and HAP from both dry gas production and wet gas production.

6.5.1.4 Number of Wells Per Pad Site

Drilling as many wells as possible from a single well pad provides for substantial environmental benefits from less road construction, surface disturbance, etc. Also, experience shows that average drilling time can be improved as more experience is gained in a shale play. Based on industry information submitted in response to Department requests, it is expected that no more than four wells could be drilled, completed, and hooked up to production in any 12-month period. Therefore, the annual emission estimates presented in Section 6.5.1.7 are based on an assumed maximum of four wells per site per year.

6.5.1.5 Natural Gas Condensate Tanks

Fluids that are brought to the surface during production at natural gas wells are a mixture of natural gas, other gases, water, and hydrocarbon liquids (known as condensate). Some gas wells produce little or no condensate, while others produce large quantities. The mixture typically is sent first to a separator unit, which reduces the pressure of the fluids and separates the natural gas

and other gases from any entrained water and hydrocarbon liquids. The gases are collected off the top of the separator, while the water and hydrocarbon liquids fall to the bottom and are then stored on-site in storage tanks. Hydrocarbons vapors from the condensate tanks can be emitted to the atmosphere through vents on the tanks. Condensate liquid is periodically collected by truck and transported to refineries for incorporation into liquid fuels, or to other processors.

Initial analysis of natural gas produced at Marcellus Shale horizontal gas well sites in Pennsylvania's Marcellus Shale area indicates insufficient BTEX and other liquid hydrocarbon content to justify installation of collection and storage equipment for natural gas liquids. However, in the instances where "wet" gas is encountered and there is a need to store the condensate in tanks either at the well pad or at the compressor station, potential VOC and HAP (e.g., benzene) emissions should be minimized to the maximum extent practicable and controlled where necessary. The ALL report notes that it is difficult to properly quantify the loss of vapors from these tanks, but notes that in states where substantial quantities of condensate are recovered, either a vapor recovery system or flaring is used to control emissions. If such condensate tanks are to be used in New York, a vapor recovery system would be required to be installed instead of flaring the emissions since the latter creates additional combustion emissions and other potential issues.

6.5.1.6 Emissions Tables

Estimated annual emissions from drilling, completion and production activities are based on industry's response to the Department's information requests⁷⁶ (hereafter Industry Information Report) that a maximum number of four wells would be drilled at a given pad in any year (see further discussion in the modeling section). These estimates are presented in Table 6.7, Table 6.8, Table 6.9, and Table 6.10 below.

ALL Consultant Information Request Report on behalf of IOGANY, dated September 16, 2010.

Table 6.7 - Estimated Wellsite Emissions (Dry Gas) - Flowback Gas Flaring (Tpy)(Updated July 2011)

	Drilling	Completion	Production	Subtotal	Flowback Gas	Total
PM	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.9	1.4	2.3
NO _x	15.1	5.8	3.8	24.7	4.9	29.6
CO	8.3	3.2	9.2	20.7	24.5	45.2
VOC	0.8	0.2	2.4	3.4	0.7	4.1
SO ₂	0.02	0.01	0.07	0.1	0.0	0.1
Total HAPs	0.09	0.02	0.03	0.14	0.08	0.22

Table 6.8 - Estimated Wellsite Emissions (Dry Gas) - Flowback Gas Venting (Tpy)(Updated July 2011)

	Drilling	Completion	Production	Subtotal	Flowback Gas	Total
PM	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.9	0.0	0.9
NO _x	15.1	5.8	3.8	24.7	0.0	24.7
CO	8.3	3.2	9.2	20.7	0.0	20.7
VOC	0.8	0.2	2.4	3.4	0.6	4.0
SO ₂	0.02	0.01	0.07	0.1	0.0	0.1
Total HAPs	0.09	0.02	0.03	0.14	0.0	0.14

Table 6.9 - Estimated Wellsite Emissions (Wet Gas) - Flowback Gas Flaring (Tpy) (Updated July 2011)

	Drilling	Completion	Production	Subtotal	Flowback Gas	Total
PM	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.9	1.4	2.3
NO _x	15.1	5.8	3.8	24.7	4.9	29.6
CO	8.3	3.2	9.2	20.7	24.5	45.2
VOC	0.8	0.2	2.4	3.4	0.7	4.1
SO ₂	0.02	0.01	0.07	0.1	0.22	0.31
Total HAPs	0.09	0.02	0.31	0.42	0.69	1.11

Table 6.10 - Estimated Wellsite Emissions (Wet Gas) - Flowback Gas Venting (Tpy) (Updated July 2011)

	Drilling	Completion	Production	Subtotal	Flowback Gas	Total
PM	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.9	0.0	0.9
NO _x	15.1	5.8	3.8	24.7	0.0	24.7
CO	8.3	3.2	9.2	20.7	0.0	20.7
VOC	0.8	0.2	2.4	3.4	21.9	25.3
SO ₂	0.02	0.01	0.07	0.1	0.0	0.1
Total HAPs	0.09	0.02	0.31	0.42	0.002	0.422

It is important to understand that the “totals” columns in these tables are not meant to be compared to the major source thresholds discussed in section 6.5.1.2 for the purpose of determining source applicability to the various regulations. This is because these estimates include emissions from activities which are not considered stationary sources, as detailed in the discussions in Section 6.5.1.9. These estimates should be looked upon merely as giving a relative sense of the expected well pad emissions and what the relation is to major source thresholds.

6.5.1.7 Offsite Gas Gathering Station Engine

For gas gathering compression, it is anticipated that most operators would select a large 4-stroke lean-burn engine because of its fuel efficiency. A typical compressor engine is the 1,775-hp Caterpillar G3606, which is the engine model used for the analysis.

The final revision to NESHAPs Subpart ZZZZ has placed very strict limits on formaldehyde emissions from reciprocating internal combustion engines (see Appendix 17). Future, 4-stroke lean-burn engines would be required to have an oxidation catalyst that would reduce formaldehyde emissions by approximately 90%.

The annual emissions data for a typical gas gathering compressor engine is given in Table 6.11 below.⁷⁷

Table 6.11 - Estimated Off-Site Compressor Station Emissions (Tpy)

Component	Controlled 4-Stroke Lean Burn Engine
PM	0.5
NO _x	33.3
CO	6.6
SO ₂	0.0
Total VOC	5.0
Total HAP	2.7

⁷⁷ ALL, August 26, 2009.

6.5.1.8 Department Determinations on the Air Permitting Process Relative to Marcellus Shale High-Volume Hydraulic Fracturing Development Activities.

A determination would first be made as to whether these internal combustion engines (ICEs) would qualify for the definition of non-road or stationary sources. This, in turn, determines whether the engines are subject to requirements such as NSPS or NESHAPs.

When considering applicability of these rules, engines can fall into three general classes: stationary, mobile, or nonroad. The applicable NSPS regulations (40 CFR Part 60, Subpart IIII and Subpart JJJJ) and NESHAP (40 CFR Part 63 Subpart ZZZZ) define stationary internal combustion engines as excluding mobile engines and nonroad engines. The New York State definition of stationary sources given in 6.5.1 also notes the non-road engine exclusion. The latter engines are defined at 40 CFR Part 1068 (General Compliance Provisions for Nonroad Program), which is virtually the same as it appears in 40 CFR Part 89 (Control of Emissions from New and In-Use Nonroad Compression-Ignition Engines) as well as in New York's regulations at NYCRR Part 200.1, as given in Section 6.5.1. Paragraph (1)(iii) of the definition describes a nonroad engine that would be portable or would be part of equipment that would be considered portable, with the exception given in paragraph 2(iii) if the engines are to remain at the same location for more than 12 months.

It is clear from the Industry Information Report that the engines used to power the drilling and well development equipment would be used at a given well pad for maximum of less than half a year (see discussions in ALL, 8/26/09 and the modeling section on the timeframes of engine use), even if the maximum of four wells per pad were to be completed in a year. Thus, these engines are considered as nonroad engines and are not subject to the NSPS, NESHAP or permitting requirements.

However, as detailed in the following section, the environmental consequences of these engines are fully analyzed and mitigated where necessary in keeping with SEQRA. For example, the use of ULSF with a 15 ppm sulfur content would be required for use in all drilling and well development equipment engines. This limit is required for stationary engines in the final NESHAPS Subpart ZZZZ rule as discussed in Appendix 17. In addition, a set of control measures would be required on most of these engines in order to meet NAAQS, as fully

addressed in the modeling analysis section. The permitting of the various activities associated with drilling and development activities in the Marcellus Shale would be consistent with regulatory scheme in 6 NYCRR Part 200, et. seq. for regulating emissions of air pollutants. Thus, the Department would not subject the nonroad engines to the regulatory requirements applicable to stationary source, such as the determination of what constitutes a major source per Part 201. In instances throughout the country reviewed by the Department in terms of permitting gas drilling and production activities, the determination of a stationary source or facility has relied on the association of the compressor stations and nearby well emissions, but in none of these were the nonroad engine emissions included in the permitting emission calculations. This approach would also be followed in New York as the appropriate regulatory scheme.

Thus, in accounting for the well site operation emissions in the permitting process, the emissions from Tables 1 to 4 above would only include the remaining activities at the site which are essentially a small line heater (1 million Btu) a small compressor (150 horsepower), and possibly a flare. Tables 1 to 4 indicate that for the three higher emission pollutants, NO_x, CO and VOCs, these sources would add up to a maximum of 8.7, 33.7, and 3.1 Tpy, respectively, under the normal dry gas scenario for each pad. In the unlikely event of encountering “wet” gas, the VOC emissions could be 24.3 Tpy. However, these CO and VOC emissions are associated with the transient sources, the flare and gas venting, respectively, which are to be minimized, as would be apparent in the discussions to follow. In addition, in the unlikely event that a glycol dehydration would be located at a well site instead of the compressor station, the strict regulatory requirement noted in Section 6.5.1 would limit the VOC (benzene) emissions to below 1 Tpy. Thus, total HAPs emissions from a well pad would be much less than even the major source threshold of 10 Tpy for a single HAP.

Therefore, the process which the Department would follow in permitting the air emissions from Marcellus Shale activities would start with the compressor station permit application review. As noted in Section 8.1.2.1, this SGEIS for drilling wells is not meant to address the full extent of the compressor station permitting and the environmental consequences, which falls under the purview of the PSC and would be dealt with on a case by case basis. The applicable Public Service Law, Article VII, would be followed in which PSC would be the lead agency for the environmental review, however the Department would remain the agency responsible for

reviewing and acting on the air permit application. In this review, the Department would incorporate all of the applicable regulations, including the determination of what constitutes a source or facility. The air quality analysis has considered the impacts of a potential compressor station which is hypothetically placed next to the well pad in the modeling assessment of standards and other compliance thresholds.

Section 112(n) of the CAA (Section 112) applies specifically to HAPs. The EPA, on September 22, 2009, clarified that for the purposes of New Source Review (NSR) and Title V applicability review, the process of facility determination should include a detailed consideration of the traditional set of three criteria used by EPA in past actions. In this determination, a set of related and adjacent activities could be “aggregated” if they meet the requirements of the criteria.

The Department would follow EPA’s process for the determination of a stationary source or facility for criteria pollutants, as also guided by recent applicability determinations by EPA and other states. Details of the Department’s approach are presented in Appendix 18. The process would involve requesting information during the compressor station permit application phase using a set of questions framed from previous EPA determinations. A sentinel aspect of EPA’s regulation and policy, which New York’s approach is adapting, is the use of case-by-case information to make an informed decision. That process would also consider information requested on drilling wells which could be associated with the compressor stations.

6.5.2 Air Quality Impact Assessment

6.5.2.1 Introduction

As part of the Department’s effort to address the potential air quality impacts of horizontal drilling and hydraulic fracturing activities in the Marcellus Shale and other low-permeability gas reservoirs, an air quality modeling analysis was undertaken by the Department’s Division of Air Resources (DAR). The original modeling analysis was carried out to determine whether the various expected operations at a “typical” multi-well site would have the potential for any adverse air quality impacts, and it addressed a number of issues raised in public comments during the SGEIS scoping process. The analysis also incorporated subsequently-developed information on operational scenarios specific to multi-well horizontal drilling and hydraulic fracturing, to help determine possible air permitting requirements.

The initial modeling analysis has been updated based on information from both the Industry Information Report and related public information which has become available since September 2009. In particular, industry has indicated that: 1) simultaneous drilling and completion operations at a single pad would not occur; 2) the maximum number of wells to be drilled at a pad would be four in any 12-month period; and 3) flowback impoundments are not contemplated. The effects of these operational changes are discussed where appropriate. It is to be noted that the revision from maximum of ten wells down to four wells per pad per year affects only the annual emissions and the modeled annual impacts and not the short term impacts. Therefore, the annual impacts were revisited to determine if the reduced emissions had an effect on the previous conclusions reached on standards compliance. In instances where previous impacts due to emissions using ten wells did not pose an exceedance, the annual impacts have not been recalculated since these represent conservative concentrations versus the revised maximum of four well operations. Instances where this approach is used are noted in the subsequent discussions.

Due to remaining issues with exceedances of the 24-hour PM_{2.5} ambient standard and the adoption of new 1-hour SO₂ and NO₂ standards by EPA since the initial modeling analysis, a supplemental modeling analysis was performed. The approach to this assessment and the consequent results are presented in a separate section which follows this section. That assessment has incorporated the discussions from an industry modeling exercise for PM_{2.5} and PM₁₀, as well as more recent EPA guidance documents on modeling for these pollutants.

This section presents the initial air quality analysis undertaken by DAR staff based on operational and emissions information supplied mainly by industry and its consultant in a submission hereafter referred to as the Industry Information Report.⁷⁸ To a limited extent, certain supplemental information from ICF International's report to NYSERDA⁷⁹ was also used. The applicability determinations of the Department's air permitting regulations and the verification approach to the emission calculations are contained in Section 6.5.2.

⁷⁸ ALL Consulting, 2009,

⁷⁹ ICF Task 2, 2009,

To the extent that the information being used was for the modeling of a generic multi-well site and its operations, it was necessary to reconcile and define a “worst case” scenario for the various activities in terms of expected impacts. Certain assumptions were made on the type and sizes of equipment to be used, the potential for simultaneous operation of the equipment on a short-term basis (i.e., hourly and daily), and the duration of these activities over a period of a year in order to be able to compare impacts to the corresponding ambient thresholds. The supplemental modeling analysis indicates that, although the operational time frame for certain equipment (e.g., engines) over a given year would be reduced according to the Industry Information Report,⁸⁰ the consequences of these reduced annual emissions are only qualitatively addressed in the following sections since these do not affect any of the initial conclusions reached on annual impacts. That is, the reduced annual emissions from certain operations which were initially demonstrated to meet the corresponding standards and thresholds would only be lowered by this new information.

The air quality analysis relied upon recommended EPA and the Department’s air dispersion modeling procedures to determine “worst case” impacts of the various operations and activities identified for the horizontal multi-well sites. Dispersion modeling is an acceptable tool, and at times the only option, to determine the impacts of many source types in permitting activities and environmental impact statements. Where necessary, the analysis approach relied on assumed worst case emissions and operations scenarios due to not only the nature of this generic assessment, but also because detailed model input data for the sources and their relative locations on a typical well pad cannot be simply identified or analyzed. Modeling was performed for various criteria pollutants (those with NAAQS) and a set of non-criteria pollutants (including toxics) for which New York has established a standard or other ambient threshold levels. Some of these toxic pollutants were identified in public comments during the SGEIS scoping process and were quantified to the extent possible for both the modeling and applicability determinations.

The following sections describe the basic source categories and operations at a typical multi-well site with hydraulic fracturing, the modeling procedures and necessary input data, the resultant impacts, and a set of conclusions drawn from these results. These conclusions are meant to

⁸⁰ All Consulting, 2010.

guide the set of conditions under which a site specific assessment might or might not be necessary. Based on information in the Industry Information Report and an update to EPA's dispersion model, the initial PM10/PM2.5 modeling approach and conclusions have been updated.

6.5.2.2 Sources of Air Emissions and Operational Scenarios

In order to properly estimate the air quality impacts of the set of sources at a single pad with multiple horizontal wells, the operating scenarios and associated air emission sources would be correctly represented. Since these operations have a number of interdependent as well as independent components, the Department has defined both the short-term and long term emission scenarios from the various source types in order to predict conservative, yet realistic impacts. The information used to determine the emission sources and their operating scenarios and constraints, as well as the associated emission rates and parameters, were provided by the Industry Information Report, while certain operational scenario restrictions were presented in the ICF report, which reflects information obtained from industry with drilling activities in other states. Where necessary, further data supplied by industry or determined appropriate by DMN was used to fill in data gaps or to make assumptions. In some of these instances, the lack of specific information necessitated a worst-case assumption be made for the purposes of the modeling exercise. Examples of the latter include defining "ambient air" based on the proximity of public access to the well pad and the likely structure dimensions to calculate their influence on the stack plumes.

The Industry and ICF Reports indicate three distinct operation stages and four distinct source types of air emissions for developing a representative horizontally-drilled multi-well pad. The phases are drilling, completion, and gas production, each of which has either similar or distinct sources of air emissions. These phases and the potential air pollution sources are presented in the Industry Information Report, Section 2.1.5 and Exhibit 2.2.1 of the ICF report, and in Chapter 5 of the SGEIS, and would only be briefly noted herein. Of the various potential sources of air emissions, a number have distinct quantifiable and continuous emissions which lend themselves to modeling. On the other hand, the ICF report also identifies other generic sources of minor fugitive emissions (e.g., mud return lines) or of emergency release type (e.g., BOP stack), or of a pollutant which is quantified only as of "generic" nature (total VOCs for

tanks) which cannot be modeled to any reliable extent without a well-defined source. The best approach to address these sources is to apply best minimization techniques, as recommended in Section 6.5.1.5 for condensate tanks. However, in instances where speciated VOCs or HAPs are available and provided by industry, such as for the glycol dehydrator and flowback venting of gas, the modeling was used to predict impacts which were then compared to available ambient thresholds.

The total operations associated with well drilling can be assigned to three “types” of potential sources: 1) combustion from engines, compressors, line heaters, and flares; 2) short-term venting of gas constituents which are not flared; and 3) emissions from truck activities near the well pad. Each of these source categories have limitations in terms of the size and number of the needed equipment, their possible simultaneous operations over a short-term period (e.g., 24-hour), and the time frames over which these equipment or activities could occur over a period of one year, which effects the corresponding annual impacts. Some of these limitations are described in the Industry Information Report. These limitations and further assumptions were taken into account in the modeling analysis, as further discussed in Section 6.5.2.3.

Many of the sources for which the Industry Information Report tabulates the drilling, completion and production activities are depicted in the typical site layout represented schematically in Exhibit 2.1.3 of the ICF report. The single pad for multi-horizontal wells is confined to an area of about 150 meters (m) by 150 m as a worst case size of the operations. From this single pad, wells are drilled in horizontal direction to develop an area of about one square mile. The initial industry report noted the possibility of up to ten horizontal wells being eventually drilled and completed per pad over a year’s time, while the ICF report notes that simultaneous drilling and completion on the same pad would be limited to a single operation for each. This limitation was determined appropriate by DMN for analysis of short-term impacts. Thus, the simultaneous operations on a pad for the assessment of impacts of 24 hours or less is limited to the equipment necessary to drill one well and complete another. In addition, according to DMN, there is a potential that a third well’s emissions could be flared at the same time as these latter operations. Thus, this source was also included in the simultaneous operation scenario for criteria pollutants. The Industry Information Report indicates that the number of wells drilled in a year at a given well pad would be four and asserts that there would not be any simultaneous operations of the

well drilling and completion equipment engines. These revisions are incorporated in the supplemental modeling analysis section. Their influence on the results in this section is addressed in places where deemed of consequence.

It should be noted that no emissions of criteria pollutants resulting from uncontrolled venting of the gas are expected. The other sources which could emit criteria pollutants are associated with the production phase operations; that is, the off-site compressors and line heaters could be operating simultaneously with the single pad drilling, completion and flaring operations. The Industry Information Report provides data for a possible “on-site” line heater instead of at the compressor station and this source was placed on the pad area and provides for a more conservative impact.

The Industry Information Report also provides emission data for the non-criteria pollutants as species of VOCs or HAPs associated with both combustion and gas venting. Review of this information indicates two essentially different sets of sources which can be treated independently in the modeling analysis. The first set is the gas venting sources: the mud-gas separator, the flowback gas venting, and the glycol dehydrator. These sources emit a distinct set of pollutants associated with the “wet” gas scenario, defined in the Industry Information Report as containing “heavier” hydrocarbons such as benzene. The industry and ICF reports note that gas samples in the Marcellus Shale have detected neither these heavier species of VOCs, nor H₂S. However, the Industry Information Report also notes the possibility of gas pockets with “wet” gas and provides associated emissions. To be comprehensive, the modeling analysis has calculated the impacts of these species which could be realized in the westernmost part of New York according to DMN.

The Industry Information Report also notes that gas venting is a relatively short-term phenomenon, especially during the flowback period where the vented gas is preferentially flared after a few hours of venting. Since there are essentially no simultaneous short-term emissions expected of the same pollutants at the pad from processes other than flowback venting, coupled with the clear dominance of the flowback venting emissions of these pollutants, the modeling was simplified for this scenario and only the short-term impacts were determined, as described in more detail in Section 6.5.1.3. The second set of non-criteria pollutant emissions presented in the Industry Information Report is associated mainly with combustion sources. These non-

criteria pollutants could be emitted over much longer time periods, considering these sources are operated over these longer periods, both per-well drilling activity and potential multi-well operations over a given year. Thus, for these pollutants, both short-term and annual impacts were calculated. It should be noted that, since the glycol dehydrator could operate for a full year also, its emissions of the same pollutants as those due to combustion were also included in this assessment of both short-term and annual toxic impacts. Furthermore, the flare emissions are included in the combustion scenario (and not in the venting), as the flaring of flowback gas results in over 95% destruction of these pollutants.

In addition, due to the conversion of H₂S to SO₂ during flaring, the flare was included in the criteria pollutant simultaneous operations scenario modeling. Table 6.12 summarizes the set of sources and the pollutants which have been modeled for the various simultaneous operations for short-term impacts. The specific modeling configuration and emissions data of the various sources are discussed in Section 6.5.2.3.

The last type of emission source associated with the multi-well operations is truck traffic. An estimate of the number of trucks needed for the various activities at a single well pad, including movement of ancillary equipment, delivery of fresh water and proppant/additives, and the hauling of flowback is presented in Section 6.11. It should be first noted that direct emissions from mobile sources are controlled under Title II of the CAA and are specifically exempt from permitting activities. Thus, these emissions are also not addressed in general in a modeling analysis, with two exceptions. At times, the indirect emissions of fugitive particulate matter are modeled when estimates of emissions are large. The latter occurs mainly due to poor dust control measures and the best approach to mitigate these emissions is to have a dust control plan. In addition, emissions of PM_{2.5} from mobile sources associated with a project and which occur on-site are to be addressed by the Department's Commissioner's Policy CP-33.⁸¹ Again, if these emissions are large enough, a modeling analysis is performed for an EIS. For the assessment of PM_{2.5} per CP-33, the emission calculations are not to include those associated with incidental roadway traffic away from the onsite operations.

⁸¹ <http://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/8912.html>.

Emissions of both PM10 and PM2.5 due to truck operations at the well pad were initially calculated by DAR's Mobile Source Panning Section based on the movement of total number of trucks on-site for the drilling of one well. These emissions were then multiplied by the 10 potential wells which might be drilled over a year, and resulted in relatively minor quantities of 0.2 Tpy maximum PM2.5 emissions. This is consistent with the limited use of trucks at the well pad. These emissions are well below the CP-33 threshold of 15 Tpy. Thus, no modeling was performed for these pollutants and any necessary mitigation scheme for these would be the application of an appropriate dust control methods and similar limitations on truck usage, such as inordinate idling.

In order to address on-road truck traffic movement and emissions in the area underlain by the Marcellus Shale, estimates of regional emissions have been calculated based on information provided in the Industry Information Report. These regional emissions and their consequence are discussed in the section to follow. In addition, at the well pad, EPA's updated emission model MOVES (Motor Vehicle Emission Simulator) was used instead of the MOBILE 6e model used in the initial analysis. The MOVES model was also applied to generate regional emissions of on-road mobile sources associated with Marcellus Shale well development and included PM2.5 emissions. These estimates have been incorporated in the discussions of regional annual emissions. Results from the MOVES model indicate that the very low PM2.5 emissions initially estimated for a single pad are unchanged.

6.5.2.3 *Modeling Procedures*

EPA⁸² and Department⁸³ guidelines on air dispersion modeling recommend a set of models and associated procedures for assessing impacts for a given application. For stationary sources with "non-reactive" pollutants and near-field impacts, the refined AERMOD model (latest version, 07026) and its meteorological and terrain preprocessors is best suited to simulate the impacts of the sources and pollutants identified in the Marcellus Shale and other gas reservoir operations. This model is capable of providing impacts for various averaging times using point, volume or area source characteristics, using hourly meteorological data and a set of receptor locations in the

⁸² Appendix W to 40 CFR Part 51. http://www.epa.gov/ttn/scram/guidance_permit.htm.

⁸³ <http://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/8923.html>.

surrounding area as inputs. The model simulates the impact of “inert” pollutants such as SO₂, NO₂, CO, and particulates without taking into account any removal or chemical conversions in air, which provides for conservative ambient impacts. However, these effects are of minor consequences within the context of plume travel time and downwind distances associated with the maximum ambient impact of pollutants discussed in this section.

AERMOD also does not treat secondary formation of pollutants such as O₃ from NO_x and VOCs, but it can model the non-criteria and toxic pollutant components of gas or VOC emissions in relation to established ambient thresholds. There does not exist a recommended EPA or Department “single” source modeling scheme to simulate O₃ formation from its precursors. This would involve not only complex chemical reactions in the plumes, but also the interaction of the regional mix of sources and background levels. Such an assessment is limited to regional scale emissions and modeling and is outside the scope of the modeling analysis undertaken for this section. However, the potential consequences of regional emissions of VOCs and NO_x are presented in Section 6.5.3.

Thus, the AERMOD model was used with a set of emission rates and source parameters, in conjunction with other model input data discussed in the following subsections, to estimate maximum ambient impacts, which were then compared to established Federal and New York State ambient air quality standards (AAQS) and other ambient thresholds. The latter are essentially levels established by the Department’s Division of Air Resources (DAR) program policy document DAR-1.⁸⁴ These levels are the 1-hour SGCs and annual AGCs (short-term and annual guideline concentration, respectively). Where certain data on the chemicals modeled and the corresponding ambient thresholds were missing, New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) staff provided the requested information. For the thresholds, the Department’s Toxics Assessment section then calculated the applicable SGCs and AGCs. The modeling procedures also invoke a number of “default” settings recommended in the AERMOD user’s guide and EPA’s AERMOD Implementation Guide. For example, the settings of potential wells are not expected to be in “urban” locations, as defined for modeling purposes and, thus, the rural option was used. Other model input data are described next.

⁸⁴ <http://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/30560.html>.

Meteorological Data

The AERMOD model requires the use of representative hourly meteorological data, which includes parameters such as wind speed, wind direction, temperature and cloud cover for the calculation of transport and dispersion of the plumes. A complete set of all the parameters needed for modeling is generally only available from National Weather Service (NWS) sites. The “raw” data from NWS sites are first pre-processed by the AERMET program and the AERSURFACE software using land use data at the NWS sites, which then create the necessary parameters to be input to AERMOD. There is a discrete set of NWS sites in New York which serves as a source of representative meteorological data sites for a given project. However, for this analysis, the large spatial extent of the Marcellus Shale necessitated the use of a number of the NWS site data in order to cover the meteorological conditions associated with possible well drilling sites throughout the State.

Figure 6.4 presents the spatial extent of the Marcellus Shale and the six NWS sites chosen within this area and deemed adequate for representing meteorological conditions for the purpose of dispersion modeling of potential well sites. It was judged that these sites would adequately envelope the set of conditions which would result in the maximum impacts from the relatively low-elevation or ground-level sources identified as sources of air pollutants. In addition, EPA and Department modeling guidance recommends the use of five years of meteorological data from a site in order to account for year to year variability. For the current analysis, however, the Department has chosen two years of data per site to gauge the sensitivity of the maxima to these data and to limit the number of model calculations to a manageable set. It was determined that impacts from the relatively low-elevation sources would be well represented by the total of 12 years of data used in the analysis.

This analysis is conservative from the standpoint of the number of data years used. Certain public comments⁸⁵ recommended that the Department should use the EPA-recommended five years of data for its analysis. However, these comments do not fully recognize the conservative nature of using 12 years of meteorological data to determine the worst case impact for any potential site in the Marcellus Shale play. While the EPA and the Department guidance to use

⁸⁵AKRF Consultants 12/3/2009, p. 2.

five years of data applies to individual meteorological site analysis to account for possible climatological variability at the particular site, the use of 12 years of data from six different sites has a similar conservatism built into it by the end use of the overall maxima for any well pads or compressor stations. That is, the overall maxima for any specific pollutant and averaging time could be controlled by meteorological data from different NWS sites, but these maxima are being used for all potential sites in the Marcellus Shale play regardless of whether they might experience these meteorological conditions. A review of the results discussed in the next section and in Table 6.16 confirms this conclusion. Thus, it is deemed that the use of two years of data from six NWS sites to assess the maximum potential impacts is conservative.

The NWS sites and the two years of surface meteorological data which were readily available from each site are presented in Table 6.13, along with latitude and longitude coordinates. In addition to these surface sites, upper air data is required as input to the AERMOD model in order to estimate certain meteorological parameters. Upper air data is only available at Buffalo and Albany for the sites chosen for this analysis, and were included in the data base. It should be noted that upper air data is not the driving force relative to the surface data in modeling low-elevation source impacts within close proximity of the sources, as analyzed in this exercise. The meteorological data for each year was used to calculate the maximum impacts per year of data and then the overall maxima were identified from these per the regulatory definitions of the specific AAQS and SGCs/AGCs, as detailed in the subsequent subsection.

Receptor and Terrain Input Data

Ground level impacts are calculated by AERMOD at user defined receptor locations in the area surrounding the source. These receptors are confined to “ambient air” locations to which the public has access. Current DMN regulations define a set of “set back” distances from the well sites to roadways and residences. However, these set back distances (e.g., 25m) are defined from the wellhead for smaller “footprint” vertical wells relative to the size of the multi-pad horizontal wells. Furthermore, EPA’s strict definition of ambient air only excludes areas to which the public is explicitly excluded by enforceable measures such as fences, which might not be normally used by the industry. Thus, in order to determine the potential closest location of receptors to the well site, the modeling has considered receptors at distances as close as the boundary of a 150m by 150m well pad. On the other hand, it is clear from diagrams and pictures

of sample sites that the public would have no access to within the well pad area. However, the closest receptor to any of the sources was limited to 10m to allow for a minimum practical “buffer” zone between the equipment on the pad and its edge.

The location of the set of modeled receptors is an iterative process for each application in that an initial set is used to identify the distance to the maximum and other relatively high impacts, and then the grid spacing may need to be refined to assure that the overall maxima are properly identified. For the type of low-elevation and ground level sources which dominate the modeled set in this analysis, it is clear that maximum impacts would occur in close proximity to the sources. Thus, a dense grid of 10m spacing was placed along the “fencelines”, and extended on a Cartesian grid at 10 m grid spacing out to 100 m from the sources in all directions. In a few cases, the modeling grid was extended to a distance of 1000 m at a grid spacing of 25 m from the 100 m grid’s edge in order to determine the concentration gradients. For the combustion and venting sources, an initial grid at 10m increment was placed from the edge of the 150 m by 150 m pad area out to 1000 m, but this grid was reduced to a Cartesian grid of 20 m from spacing the “fenceline” to 500 m in order to reduce computation time. The revised receptor grid resolution was found to adequately resolve the maxima as well for the purpose of demonstrating the anticipated drop off of concentrations beyond these maxima.

The AERMOD model is also capable of accounting for ground level terrain variations in the area of the source by using U.S. Geological Survey Digital Elevation Model (DEM) or more recent National Elevation Data (NED) sets. However, for sources with low emission release heights, the current modeling exercise was performed assuming a horizontally invariant plane (flat terrain) as a better representation of the impacts for two reasons. First, given the large variety of terrain configurations where wells may be drilled, it was impractical to include a “worst case” or “typical” configuration. More importantly, the maximum impacts from the low-elevation sources are expected to occur close-in to the facility site, and any variations in topography in that area was determined to be best simulated by AERMOD using the concept of “terrain following” plumes.

It should be clarified that this discussion of terrain data use in AERMOD is distinct from the issue of whether a site might be located in a complex terrain setting which might create distinct

flow patterns due to terrain channeling or similar conditions. These latter mainly influence the location and magnitude of the longer term impacts and are addressed in this analysis to the extent that the set of meteorological data from six sites included these effects to a large extent. In addition, the air emission scenarios addressed in the modeling for the three operational phases and associated activities are deemed to be more constrained by short-term impacts due to the nature and duration of these operations, as discussed further below. For example, the emissions from any venting or well fracturing are intermittent and are limited to a few hours and days before gas production is initiated.

Emissions Input Data

EPA and Department guidance require that modeling of short-term and annual impacts be based on corresponding maximum potential and, when available, annual emissions, respectively. However, guidance also requires that certain conservative assumptions be made to assure the identification of maximum expected impacts. For example, the short-term emission rates have to represent the maximum allowable or potential emissions which could be associated with the operations during any given set of hours of the meteorological data set and the corresponding averaging times of the standards. This is to assure that conditions conducive to maximum impacts are properly accounted for in the varying meteorological conditions and complex dependence of the source's plume dispersion on the latter. Thus, for modeling of all short-term impacts (up to 24 hours); the maximum hourly emission rate is used to assure that the meteorological data hours which determine the maximum impacts over a given period of averaging time were properly assessed.

Based on the information and determinations presented in Section 6.5.1.2 on the set of sources and pollutants which need to be modeled, the necessary model input data was generated. This data includes the maximum and annual emission rates for the associated stack parameters for all of the pollutants for each of the activities. In response to the Department's request, industry provided the necessary model input data for all of the activities at the multi-well pad site, as well as at a potential offsite compressor. These data were independently checked and verified by DAR staff and the final set of source data information was supplied in the Industry Information Report noted previously. Although limited source data were also contained in the ICF report, the

data provided by industry were deemed more complete and could be substantiated for use in the modeling.

The sources of emissions specific to Marcellus Shale operations are treated by AERMOD as either point or area sources. Point sources are those with distinct stacks which can also have a plume rise, simulated by the model using the stack temperatures and velocities. An example of a point source is the flare used for short term periods. Area sources are generally low or ground level sources of distinct spatial dimensions which emit pollutants relatively uniformly over the whole of the area. The previously proposed flowback water impoundments are a good example of area sources. In addition to the emission rates and parameters supplied by industry, available photographs and diagrams indicated that many of the stacks could experience building downwash effects due to the low stack heights relative to the adjacent structure heights. In these instances, downwash effects were included in a simplified scheme in the AERMOD modeling by using the height and “projected width” of the structure. These effects were modeled to assure that worst case impacts for the compressors and engines were properly identified. The specific model input data used is described next, with criteria and non-criteria source configurations presented separately for convenience.

Criteria Pollutant Sources - The emission parameters and rates for the combustion source category at a multi-horizontal well pad were taken from data tables provided in the Industry Information Report. In some instances, additional information was gathered and assumptions made for the modeling. The report provides “average” and maximum hourly emission rates, respectively, of the criteria pollutants in Tables 7 and 8 for the drilling operations, Tables 14, 15, 20 and 21 for the completion phase operations, Table 18 for the production phase sources, and Table 24 for the offsite compressor. It should be noted that the criteria pollutant source emissions in these tables are not affected by the dry versus wet gas discussions, with the exception of SO₂ emissions from flaring of H₂S in wet gas. For this particular pollutant, the flare emission rate from Table 21 was used. Furthermore, the modeling has included the off-site compressor in lieu of the smaller onsite compressor at the wellhead and an onsite line heater instead of an offsite one in order to determine expected worst case operations impacts.

As discussed previously, initial modeling of both short-term and annual impacts were based on the maximum hourly emissions rates, with further analysis of annual impacts performed using more representative long term emissions only when necessary to demonstrate compliance with corresponding annual ambient thresholds. For the short-term impacts (less than 24-hour), it was assumed that there could be simultaneous operations of the set of equipment at an on-site pad area for one well drilling, one well completion, and one well flaring, along with operations of the onsite line heater and off site compressor for the gas production phase for previously-completed wells. For the modeling of the 24-hour PM2.5 impacts for the Supplemental Modeling section, the simultaneous operation scenario was not used based on the Industry Information Report. It should be clarified that although AERMOD currently does not include the flare source option in the SCREEN3 model, the heat release rate provided in Table 15 of the Industry Information Report was used to calculate the minimum flare “flame height” as the stack height for input to AERMOD.

The placement of the various pieces of equipment in Table 6.11 on a well pad site was chosen such as not to underestimate maximum offsite as well as combined impacts. For example, the schematic diagram in the ICF report represents a typical set up of the various equipment, but for the modeling of the sources which could be configured in a variety of ways on a given pad, the locations of the specific equipment were configured on a well pad without limiting their potential location being close to the property edge. That is, receptors were placed at distances from the sources as if these were near the edge of the property, with the “buffer zone” restriction noted previously. This was necessary since many of these low level sources could have maximum impacts within the potential 150m distance to the facility property and receptors could not be eliminated in this area.

At the same time, however, it would be unrealistic to locate all of the equipment or a set of the same multi-set equipment at an identical location. That is, certain sources such as the flare are not expected to be located next to the rig and the associated engines due to safety reasons. In addition, there are limits to the size of the “portable” engines which are truck-mounted, thus requiring a set of up to 15 engines placed adjacent to each other rather than treating these as a single emission point. Since there were some variations in the number and type of the multi-source engines and compressors specifically used for drilling and completion, a balance was

reached between using a single representative source, with the corresponding stack parameters and total emissions, versus using distinct individual source in the multi-source set. This determination was also dictated by the relative emissions of each source.

The modeling used a single source representation for the drilling engines and compressors from Table 8, while for the fracturing pump engines, five sources were placed next to each other to represent three—each of the potential fifteen noted in Table 15 of the Industry Information Report. The total emission rates for the latter sources were divided over the five representative sources in proper quantities. This scenario was revised for the Supplemental Modeling section by modeling each of the 15 completion equipment engines as individual point sources. The rest of the sources are expected to either be a single equipment or are in sets such that representation as a single source was deemed adequate. The one exception was the modeling of the NO₂ 1-hour standard as describe in the next section. Using sample photographs from existing operations in other states, estimates of both the location as well as the separation between sources were determined. For example, the size of the trucks with mounted fracturing engines was used to determine the separation between a row of the five representative sources. These photographs were also used to estimate the dimension of the “structures” which could influence the stack plumes by building downwash effects. All of the sources were deemed to have a potential for downwash effects, except for the flare/vent stack. The height and “effective” horizontal width of the structure associated with each piece of equipment were used in the modeling for downwash calculations.

It was also noted from the photographs that distinct types of rig engines and air compressors are used for the drilling operations, with one of the types having “rain-capped” stacks. This configuration could further retard the momentum plume rise out of the stack. Thus, for conservatism, this particular source was modeled using the “capped” stack option in AERMOD with the recommended low value for exit velocity. Revised industry information indicates that these “rain caps” open during engine operations and the supplemental modeling has incorporated this information. Furthermore, since the off-site “centralized” compressor could conceivably be located adjacent to one of the multi-well pads, this source was located adjacent to, but on the other side of the edge of the 150m by 150m pad site.

The placement of the various sources of criteria pollutants in the modeling is represented in Figure 6.5. The figure shows individual completion equipment engines as modeled in the supplemental analysis. This configuration was deemed adequate for the determination of expected worst-case impacts from a ‘typical’ multi-well pad site. Although the figure outlines the boundary of the 150m by 150m typical well pad area, it is again clarified that receptors were placed such that each source would have close-in receptors beyond the 10m “buffer” distance determined necessary from a practical standpoint. That is, receptors were placed in the pad area to assure simulation of any configuration of these sources on the pad at a given site.

Annual impacts were initially calculated using the maximum hourly emission rates, and the results reviewed to determine if any thresholds were exceeded. If impacts exceeded the annual threshold for a given pollutant, the “average” emission rates specifically for the drilling engines and air compressors in Table 7 and for the hydraulic fracturing and flaring operations from Table 20 of the Industry Information Report were used. For the other sources, such as the line-heater and offsite compressor, the average and maximum rates are the same as presented in Tables 18 and 24, respectively, and were not modified for the refined annual impacts. As these average rates account only for the variability of “source demand” for the specific duration of the individual operations, an additional adjustment needed to be made for the number of days in a year during which up to 10 such well operations would occur. Thus, from Tables 7 and 14, it is seen that there would be a maximum of 250 days of operations for the drilling engines, maximum of 20 days for hydraulic fracturing engines, and maximum of 30 days of flaring in a given year. Thus, for these sources, the annual average rate was adjusted accordingly. Although initial modeling included 10 wells per pad per year as an assumption, the resultant impacts were reviewed and relevant conclusions adjusted in the sections to follow where it was deemed of consequence to NAAQS or threshold compliance. That is, if the standards compliance was already demonstrated with the worst-case assumption of 10 wells, no revisions were necessary. On the other hand, the modeling has not included any operational limits on the use of the line heater and off-site compressor for the production phase and the annual emissions were represented by the maximum rates. Some of these considerations are further discussed in Section 6.5.2.4.

Lastly, in order to account for the possibility of well operations at nearby pads at the same time as operations at the modeled well pad configuration, a sensitivity analysis was performed to determine the potential contribution of an adjacent pad to the modeled impacts. This assessment addressed, in a simplified manner, the issue of the potential for cumulative effects from a nearby pad on the total concentrations of the modeled pad such that larger “background levels” for the determination of compliance with ambient threshold needed to be determined. The nearby pad with identical equipment and emissions as the pad modeled was located at a distance of one kilometer (km) from the 150m by 150m area of the modeled pad. This separation distance is the minimum expected for horizontal wells drilled from a single pad, which extends out to a rectangular area of 2500m by 1000m (one square mile).

Non-Criteria Pollutant Sources - There are a set of pollutants from two “distinct” sources in the Marcellus Shale operations for which there are no national ambient standards, but for which New York State has established either a state standard (H₂S) or toxic guideline concentrations. These are VOC species and HAPs which are emitted from: a) sources associated with venting of gas prior to the production phase; or b) as by-products of combustion of gas or fuel oil. A review of the data on these pollutants and their sources indicated that the two distinct source types can be modeled independently, as described below.

First, of the sources which vent the constituents of the “wet” gas (if it is encountered), the flowback venting has by far the most dominant emissions of the toxic constituents. The other two sources of gas venting are the mud-gas separator and the dehydrator, and a comparison of the relative emissions of the five pollutants identified in the Industry Information Report (benzene, hexane, toluene, xylene, and H₂S) from these three sources in Tables 8, 21 and 22 shows that the flowback venting has about two orders of magnitude higher emissions than the other two sources. As noted in the Industry Information Report, this venting is limited to a few hours before the flare is used, which reduces these emissions by over 90%. Thus, modeling was used to determine the short-term impacts of the venting emissions. Annual impacts were not modeled, due to the very limited time frame for gas venting, even if ten wells are to be drilled at a pad.

It was determined that during these venting events, essentially no other emissions of the same five toxics would occur from other sources. That is, even though a subset of these pollutants are also tabulated in the Industry Information Report at relatively low emissions for the engines, compressors and the flares, it is either not possible or highly unlikely that the latter sources would be operating simultaneously with the venting sources (e.g. gas is either vented or flared from the same stack). Thus, for the short-term venting scenario, only the impacts from the three sources need to be considered. It was also determined that rather than modeling each of the five pollutant for the set of the venting sources for each of the 12 meteorological years, the flowback venting source parameters of Table 15 were used with a unitized emission rate of 1 g/s as representative of all three sources. The actual pollutant specific impacts were then scaled with the total emissions from all three sources. This is an appropriate approximation, not only due to the dominance of the flowback vent emissions, but also since the stack height and the calculated plume heights for these sources are very similar. This simplification significantly reduced the number of model runs which would otherwise be necessary, without any real consequence to the identification of the maximum short-term impacts.

The next set of non-criteria pollutants modeled included those resulting from the combustion sources. It should be clarified that pollutants emitted from the glycol dehydrator (e.g. benzene), which are associated with combustion sources were also included in these model calculations for both the short-term and annual impacts. A review of the emissions in Tables 8, 18, 21, and 24 indicates seven toxic pollutants with no clear dominance of a particular source category. Furthermore, the sources associated with these pollutants have much more variability in the source heights than for the venting scenario. For example, the flare emissions of the three pollutants in Table 21 are higher than for the corresponding hydraulic fracturing pump engines, but the plume from the flare is calculated to be at a much higher elevation than those for the engines or compressors such that a “representative” source could not be simply determined in order to be able to model a unitized emission rate and limit the number of model runs.

However, it was still possible to reduce the number of model calculations from another standpoint. The seven pollutants associated with these sources were ranked according to the ratios of their emissions to the corresponding 1-hour SGCs and AGCs (SGCs for hexane and propylene were determined by Toxics Assessment section since these are not in DAR-1 tables).

These ratios allowed the use of any clearly dominant pollutants which could be used as surrogates to identify either a potential issue or compliance for the whole set of toxics. These calculations indicated that benzene and formaldehyde are clearly the two pollutants which would provide the desired level of scrutiny of all of the rest of the pollutants in the set. To demonstrate the appropriateness of this step, limited additional modeling for the annual impacts for acetaldehyde was also performed due to the relatively low AGC for this pollutant. These steps further reduced the number of model runs by a significant number.

The emission parameters, downwash structure dimension and the location of the sources were the same as for the criteria pollutant modeling. Similar to the case of the criteria pollutants, any necessary adjustments to the annual emission rates to provide more realistic annual impacts were made after the results of the initial modeling were reviewed to determine the potential for adverse impacts. These considerations are further discussed in the resultant impact section.

Pollutant Averaging Times, Ambient Thresholds and Background Levels

The AERMOD model calculates impacts for each of the hours in the meteorological data base at each receptor and then averages these values for each averaging time associated with the ambient standards and thresholds for the pollutants. For example, particulate matter (PM10 and PM2.5) has both 24-hour and annual standards, so the model would present the maximum impact at each receptor for these averaging times. As the form of the standards cannot be exceeded at any receptor around the source, the model also calculates and identifies the overall maximum impacts over the whole set of receptors.

For the set of pollutants initially modeled, the averaging times of the standards are: for SO₂- 3-hour, 24-hour, and annual; for PM10/PM2.5 - 24-hour and annual; for NO₂ - annual; for CO - 1-hour and 8-hour; and for the set of toxic pollutants – 1-hour SGCs and annual AGCs. For most criteria pollutants, the annual standards are defined as the maxima not to be exceeded at any receptor, while the short-term standards are defined at the highest-second-highest (HSH) level wherein one exceedance is allowed per receptor. The exception is PM2.5 where the standards are defined as the 3 year averages, with the 24-hour calculated at the 98th percentile level. The toxic pollutant SGCs and AGCs are defined at a level not be exceeded. In the Department's assessments, the maximum impacts for all averaging times were used for all pollutants, except

for PM_{2.5}, in keeping with modeling guidance for cases where less than five years of meteorological data per site is used.

In addition to the standards, EPA has defined levels which new sources or modifications after a certain time frame cannot exceed and cause significant deterioration in air quality in areas where the observations indicate that the standards are being met (known as attainment areas). The area depicted in Figure 6.4 for the Marcellus Shale has been classified as attainment for all of the pollutants modeled in the Department's analysis. Details on area designations and the state's obligation to bring a nonattainment area into compliance are available at the Department's public webpage as well as from EPA's webpage.⁸⁶ For the attainment areas, EPA's Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) regulations define increments for SO₂, NO₂ and PM₁₀. More recently, EPA finalized the PSD increments for PM_{2.5}; these are discussed below. Although, in the main, the PSD regulations apply only to major sources, the increments are consumed by both major and minor sources and would be modeled to assure compliance. However, the PSD regulations also exempt "temporary" sources from having to analyze for these increments. It is judged that essentially all of the emissions at the well pad can be qualified as temporary sources since the expectation is that the maximum number of wells at a pad can be drilled and completed well within a year. Even if a partial set of the wells is drilled in a year and these operations cease, the increment would be "expanded" as allowed by the regulations.

The only exception to the temporary designation would be the offsite compressor and the line heater which can operate for years. Thus, only these two sources were considered in the increment consumption analysis. The applicable standards and PSD increments are presented in Table 6.14 for the various averaging times. Table 6.14 reflects incorporation of the 1-hour SO₂ and NO₂ NAAQS which are addressed in the supplemental modeling section. Furthermore, the final PSD increments for PM_{2.5}, which become effective on December 20, 2011, are added to the Table.⁸⁷ In addition to these standards and increments, the table provides EPA's defined set of Significant Impact Levels (SILs) which exist for most of the criteria pollutants. These SILs are at about 2 to 4% of the corresponding standards and are used to determine if a project would

⁸⁶ <http://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/8403.html> and <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/naaqs/>.

⁸⁷ Prevention of Significant Deterioration for PM_{2.5}, final rule, Federal Register, Vol. 75, No. 202, October 20, 2010.

have a “significant contribution” to either an existing adverse condition or would cause a standards violation. Table 6.14 -also reflects the SILs for PM2.5 as contained in EPA’s final PSD rule.

These SILs are also used to determine whether the consideration of background levels, which include the contribution of regional levels and local sources, need to be explicitly addressed or modeled. When the SILs are exceeded, it is necessary to explicitly model nearby major sources in order to establish potential “hot spots” of exceedances to which the project might contribute significantly. For the present analysis, if the SILs are exceeded for the single multi-well pad, the Department has considered the potential for the contribution of nearby pads to the impacts of the former on a simplified level. The approach used was noted previously and involves the modeling of a nearby pad placed at 1000m distance from the pad for which detailed impacts were calculated, in order to determine the relative contribution of the nearby pad sources. If these results indicate the potential for significant cumulative effects, then further analysis would need to be performed.

On the other hand, in order to determine existing criteria pollutant regional background levels, which would be explicitly included in the calculation of total concentrations for comparison to the standards, the Department has conservatively used the maximum observations from a set of Department monitoring sites in the Marcellus Shale region depicted in Figure 6.4. The location of these sites and the corresponding data is available in the Department’s public webpage.⁸⁸ The Department has reviewed the data from these sites to determine representative, but worst case background levels for each pollutant. The Department has used maximum values over a three year period from the latest readily available tabulated information from 2005 through 2007 from at least two sites per pollutant within the Marcellus Shale area, with two exceptions. First, in choosing these sites, the Department did not use “urban” locations, which could be overly conservative of the general areas of well drilling. This meant that for NO₂ and CO, data from Amherst and Loudonville, respectively, were used as representative of rural areas since the rest of the Department’s monitor sites were all in urban areas for these two pollutants. Second, data for PM10 for the period chosen was not available from any of the appropriate sites due to

⁸⁸ <http://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/8406.html>.

switching of these sites to PM_{2.5} monitoring per EPA requirements. Thus, the Department relied on data from 2002-04 from Newburgh and Belleayre monitors. The final set of data used for background purposes are presented in Table 6.14. These data represent worst case estimates of existing conditions to which the multi-well pad impacts would be added in order to determine total concentrations for comparison to the AAQS. In instances where the use of these maxima causes an exceedance of the AAQS, EPA and Department guidance identify procedures to define more case specific background levels. Per the Department's Air Guide-1, since there are no monitored background levels for the non-criteria pollutants modeled, the impacts of H₂S and rest of the toxic chemicals are treated as incremental source impacts relative to the corresponding standard and SGCs/AGCs, respectively. Determinations on the acceptability of these incremental impacts are then made in accord with the procedures in Air Guide-1.

The background levels for criteria pollutants relied upon in the initial modeling analysis are still deemed conservative based on a review of observed monitoring levels in more recent years for pollutants such as PM_{2.5}. Thus, most do not need to be updated. On the other hand, for PM_{2.5} 24-hour averages and the new 1-hour NO₂ and SO₂ standards, more refined background levels were determined as discussed in the supplemental modeling section.

6.5.2.4 Results of the Modeling Analysis

Using the various model input data described previously, a number of model calculations were performed for the criteria and toxic pollutants resulting from the distinct operations of the onsite and offsite sources. Each of the meteorological data years were used in these assessments and the receptors grids were defined such as to identify the maxima from the different sources. In some instances, it was possible to limit the number of years of data used in the modeling, as results from a subset indicated impacts well below any thresholds. In other cases, it was necessary to expand the receptor grid such that the decrease in concentration with downwind distance could be determined. These two aspects are described below in the specific cases in which they were used.

As described in the previous section, initial modeling of annual impacts was performed in the same model runs as for the short-term impacts, using the maximum emission rates. However, in a number of cases, this approach lead to exceedances of annual thresholds and, thus, more

appropriate annual emissions were determined in accord with the procedures described in Section 6.5.2.3, and the annual impacts were remodeled for all of the data years. These instances are also described below in the specific cases in which the annual emissions were used. The results from these model runs were then summarized in terms of maxima and compared to the corresponding SILs, PSD increments, ambient standards, and Air Guide-1 AGCs/SGCs.

This comparison indicated that, using the emissions and stack parameter information provided in the Industry Information Report, a few of the ambient thresholds could be exceeded. Certain of these exceedances were associated with conditions (such as very low stacks and downwash effects) which could be rectified relatively easily. Thus, some additional model runs were performed to determine conditions under which the ambient thresholds would be met. These results are presented below with the understanding that industry could implement these or propose their own measures in order to mitigate the exceedances. Results for the criteria pollutants are discussed first, followed by the results for the toxic/non-criteria pollutants.

Criteria Pollutant Impacts

The set of sources identified in Table 6.11 for short-term simultaneous operations of the various combustion sources with criteria pollutant emissions were initially modeled with the maximum hourly emission rate and one year of meteorological data. It was clear from these results that the annual impacts for PM and NO₂ had to be recalculated using the more appropriate annual emissions procedures discussed in Section 6.5.2.3. That is, for these pollutants, the “average” rates in the Industry Information Report were scaled by the number of days/hours of operations per year for the drilling engine/compressor, the hydraulic fracturing engines and the flare, and then these results were multiplied by ten to account for the potential of ten wells being drilled at a pad for a year. The rest of the sources were modeled assuming full year operations at the maximum rates. In addition, based in part on the initial modeling, two further adjustments were made to the annual NO₂ impacts. First, the model resultant impacts were multiplied by the 0.75 default factor of the Tier 2 screening approach in EPA’s modeling guidelines. This factor accounts for the fact that a large part of emissions of NO_x from combustion sources are not in the NO₂ form of the standard. The second adjustment related to the stack height of the off-site compressor, which was raised to 7.6m (25ft) based on the results for the non-criteria pollutants

discussed below; that is, this height was deemed necessary in order to meet the formaldehyde AGC.

Each of the meteorological data years was used to determine the maximum impacts for all of the criteria pollutants and the corresponding averaging times of the standards. However, in the case of 24-hour particulate impacts, modeling was limited to the initial year (Albany, 2007) for reasons discussed below. The results for each year modeled are presented in Table 6.15. It should be noted that the SO₂ annual impacts in this table are based on the maximum hourly rates and are very conservative. In addition, the tabulated values for the 24-hour PM_{2.5} impacts are the eight highest in a year, which is used as a surrogate for the three year average of the eight highest value (i.e., 99th percentile form of the standard). It is seen that the short-term impacts do not show any significant variability over the twelve years modeled.

The overall maxima for each pollutant and averaging time from Table 6.15 are then transferred to Table 6.17 for comparison to the set of ambient thresholds. These maximum impacts are to be added to the worst case background levels from Table 6.14 (repeated in Table 6.16), with the sum presented in the total concentration column. The impacts of only the compressor and the line heater are also presented separately in Table 6.16 for comparison to the corresponding PSD increments. It should be noted that, due to the low impacts for many of the pollutants from all of the sources relative to the increments, only the 24-hour PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5} and the annual NO₂ were re-calculated for the compressor and line heater, as noted in Table 6.16. In addition, due to the promulgated PSD increments for PM_{2.5} in the 10/20/10 final rule, the increments are reflected in Table 6.16, along with the corresponding PM_{2.5} impacts (conservatively assuming to equal PM₁₀ impacts). The rest of the impacts are the same as those in the maximum overall impact column.

The results indicate that all of the ambient standards and PSD increments would be met by the multiple well drilling activities at a single pad, with the exception of the 24-hour PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5} impacts. In fact, the 3-hour (and very likely the annual) SO₂ impacts are below the corresponding significant impact levels. This is a direct result of the use of the ultra low sulfur fuel assumed for the engines, which would have to be implemented in these operations. In addition, the level of compliance with standards for the maximum annual impacts for NO₂ and

PM2.5 are such as to require the implementation of the minimum 7.6 m (30feet) stack height for the compressor and general adherence to the annual operational restrictions identified in the Industry Information Report.

Table 6.16 results for 24-hour PM10 and PM2.5 impacts were limited to one year of meteorological data since these were found to be significantly above the corresponding standards, as indicated in Table 6.16. Unlike other cases, a simple adjustment to the stack height did not resolve these exceedances and it was determined that specific mitigation measures would need to be identified by industry. However, the Department determined one simple set of modeling conditions under which impacts can be resolved. It was noted that the relatively large PM10/PM2.5 impacts occurred very close to the hydraulic fracturing engines (and at lower levels near the rig engines) at a distance of 20 m, but there was also a very sharp drop-off of these concentration with distance away from these sources. Specifically, to meet the standards minus the background levels in Table 6.16, it was determined that the receptor distance had to be beyond 80 m for PM10, and 500 m for PM2.5. In an attempt to determine if a stack height adjustment in combination with a distance limitation for public access approach can also alleviate the exceedances, the rig engine and fracturing engine stacks heights were both extended by 3.1m (10ft). From the photographs of the truck-mounted engines, it was not clear if any extensions would be practical and, thus, only this minimal increase was considered. This scenario was modeled again with the Albany 2007 meteorological data. The resultant maximum impacts were reduced to 171 and 104 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ for PM10 and PM2.5, respectively. For this case, in order to achieve the standards using Table 6.16 background levels, the receptors would be beyond 40 m and 500 m for PM10 and PM2.5, respectively. Thus, the stack height extension did not significantly affect the concentrations at the farther distances, as would be expected from the fact that building downwash effects are largest near the source. However, the background level for PM2.5 can be adjusted from the standpoint that the expected averages associated with these operations at relatively remote areas are better represented by the regional component due to transport. If the contribution of the latter to the observed maxima is conservatively assumed to be half of the value in Table 6.17 (i.e., 15 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$), then the receptor distance at which a demonstration of compliance can be made is approximately 150 m.

Thus, one practical measure to alleviate the PM10 and PM2.5 standard exceedances is to raise the stacks on the rig and hydraulic fracturing engines and/or erect a fence at a distance surrounding the pad area in order to preclude public access. Without further modifications to the industry stack heights, a fence out to 500 m would be required, but this distance could be reduced to 150 m with the taller stacks and a redefinition of the background levels. Alternately, there is likely control equipment which could significantly reduce particulate emissions. The set of specific control or mitigation measures would need to be addressed by industry.

Based on recent industry and public information, supplemental modeling analysis and detailed review of potential control measures and their practical use was undertaken. The preliminary results clearly indicate that certain levels of emission reductions are likely necessary for at least the completion equipment engines. The results of the supplemental modeling and the consequent recommended mitigation measure are presented in the two sections which follow.

An additional issue addressed in a simplified manner was the possibility of simultaneous operations at a nearby pad, which could be located at a minimum distance of one km from the one modeled, as described previously. It is highly unlikely than more than one additional pad would be operating as modeled simultaneously with other pads within this distance; it is more likely that drill rigs and other heavy equipment would be moved from one pad to another within a given vicinity, with sequenced operations. Regardless, the impacts of all the pollutants and averaging times were determined at a distance of 500 m from the modeled well pad for the years corresponding to the maximum impacts. This is half the distance to the nearest possible pad and allows the determination of potential “overlap” in impacts from the two pads. The concentrations at 500m drop off sharply from the maxima to below significance levels for almost all cases such that nearby pad emissions would not significantly contribute to the impacts from the modeled source. These impacts at 500m are presented in the last row of Table 6.16 and their comparisons to the corresponding SILs in Table 6.16 show only the 24-hour PM2.5 and annual NO₂ impacts are still significant at this distance.

Thus, there is a potential that for these two cases the nearby pad operations could contribute to another well operation’s impacts. This scenario was assessed by placing an identical set of sources at another pad at a distance of 1km from the one modeled in the general upwind

direction from the latter. Impacts were then recalculated on the same receptor grid using the years of modeled worst case impacts for these two pollutants and averaging times. The results indicated that the maximum impacts presented in Table 6.16 for annual NO₂ and 24-hour PM_{2.5} were essentially the same; in fact the 24-hour PM_{2.5} impacts are identical to the previous maxima while the NO₂ annual impact of 63.2 increased by only 1.2 µg/m³. Annual impacts from any other pad not in the predominant wind direction would be lower. These results are judged not to effect the compliance demonstrations discussed above. Thus, it is concluded that minimal interactions from nearby pad well drilling operations would result, even if there were to be such simultaneous operations.

In addition to these results, the modeled impacts discussed in the supplemental modeling section and the remediation measures recommended to resolve modeled exceedances of both the 24-hour PM_{2.5} and 1-hour NO₂ NAAQS would substantially reduce both the PM_{2.5} and NO₂ impacts from the levels in Table 6.15 at the 500 m distance. Therefore, compliance with standards and increments can be said to be adequately demonstrated on the basis of individual pad results.

Non-Criteria Pollutant Impacts

As discussed in Section 6.5.2.3, three “distinct” source types were independently modeled for a corresponding set of toxic pollutants: i) short-term venting of gas constituents, ii) combustion by-products, plus the emissions of the same pollutants from the glycol dehydrator, and iii) a set of representative chemicals from the flowback impoundments. These impacts were determined for comparison to both the short-term 1-hour SGC and annual AGC, with the exception of the venting scenario which was limited to the short-term impacts due to the very short time frame of the practice. The gas venting emissions out of three sources (mud-gas separator, flowback venting, and the dehydrator) are essentially determined by the flowback phase. It was thus possible to model only this source with a unitized emission rate (1g/s) and then actual 1-hour impacts were scaled using the total maximum emission rates.

Each year of meteorological data was modeled with the flowback vent parameters to determine the maximum 1-hour impacts for 1 g/s emission rate. These results were then reviewed and the maximum overall normalized impact of 641 µg/m³ (for Albany, 2008 data) was calculated as the worst case hourly impact. Using the total emissions from all three sources for

each of the vented toxic pollutants, as presented in Table 6.17, along with this maximum normalized impact, results in the maximum 1-hour pollutant specific values in the third column of Table 6.17. The pollutants “shaded out” in the table are not vented from these sources. All of the worst case 1-hour impacts are well below the corresponding SGCs, but the maximum 1-hour impact of $61.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ for H_2S (underlined top entry in the box) is above the New York standard of $14 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.

Thus, if any “sour” gas is encountered in the Marcellus Shale, there would be a potential of exceedance of the H_2S standard. The maximum 1-hour impact occurred relatively close to the stack, and, in order to alleviate the exceedance, ambient air receptors would be excluded in all areas within at least 100 m of the stack. Alternately, it is possible to also reduce this impact by using a stack height which is higher than the conservative 3.7 m (12 ft) height provided in the Industry Information Report. Iterative calculations for the year with the maximum normalized impact indicated that a minimum stack height of 9.1 m (30 ft) would be necessary to reduce the impact to the $12.1 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ value for H_2S reported in the “Max 1-hour” column of Table 6.17.

With this requirement, all venting source impacts would be below the corresponding SGCs and standard.

For the set of seven pollutants resulting from the combustion sources and the dehydrator, it was previously discussed that it was only necessary to explicitly model benzene and formaldehyde, along with the annual acetaldehyde impacts, in order to demonstrate compliance with all SGCs and AGCs for the rest of the pollutants. The relative levels of the SGCs and AGCs presented in Table 6.18 for these pollutants and the corresponding emissions in the Industry Information Report tables clearly show the adequacy of this assertion. For the modeling of these pollutants, the maximum short-term emissions were used for the 1-hour impacts, but the annual emissions were used for the AGCs comparisons. The annual emissions were determined using the same procedures as discussed above for the criteria pollutants.

An initial year of meteorological data which corresponded to the worst case conditions for the criteria pollutants was used to determine the level of these impacts relative to the SGCs and AGCs before additional calculations were made. The results of this initial model run are presented in right-hand set of columns of Table 6.17. These indicate that, while the 1-hour

impacts are an order of magnitude below the benzene and formaldehyde SGCs and the acetaldehyde AGC, there were exceedances of the AGCs for the former two pollutants (the top underlined entries for each pollutant in the maximum annual column). It was determined that these exceedances were each associated with a particular source: the glycol dehydrator for benzene and the offsite compressor for formaldehyde. It should be noted that these exceedances occur even when the emissions from dehydrator are controlled to be below the National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) imposed emission rate provided in Table 22 of the Industry Information Report and with 90% reduction in formaldehyde emissions accounted for by the installation of an oxidation catalyst, by NESHAP Subpart JJJJ requirement for the compressor. To assure the large margin of safety in meeting the benzene and formaldehyde SGCs and the acetaldehyde AGC, another meteorological data base was used to calculate these impacts. The results in Table 6.17 did not change from these calculations. Thus, it was determined that no further modeling was necessary for these. On the other hand, for the benzene and formaldehyde AGC exceedances, a few additional model runs were performed to test potential mitigating measures. It is clear that, similar to the criteria pollutant impacts, these high annual impacts are partially due to the low stacks and the associated downwash effects for both the dehydrator and the compressor sources. Given that these two sources already need to include NESHAP control measures, the necessary additional reduction in impacts can be practically achieved by either limiting public access to about 150m from these sources, or by raising their stacks.

An iterative modeling of increased stack heights for both the dehydrator and the compressor demonstrated that in order to achieve the corresponding AGCs, the stack of the dehydrator should be a minimum of 9.1m (30ft), in which case it would also avoid building downwash effects, while the compressor stack would be raised to 7.6m (25ft). These higher stacks were then modeled using each of the 12 years of meteorological data and the resultant overall maxima, tabulated in the bottom half of the “Max annual” column in Table 6.18. It should be noted that these modifications to stack height would also reduce the corresponding 1-hour maxima leading to a larger margin of compliance with SGCs. With these stack modifications and the required NESHAP control measures, all of the SGCs and AGCs are projected to be met by the various combustion operations and the dehydrator. It should be noted that appropriate stack height for

both the compressors and any associated dehydrators can be better determined by case-specific modeling during the compressor station permitting process if the dehydrator is to be located at the compressor station.

6.5.2.5 Supplemental Modeling Assessment for Short Term PM_{2.5}, SO₂ and NO₂ Impacts and Mitigation Measures Necessary to Meet NAAQS.

As a supplement to the initial modeling, a number of additional model runs had to be made in order to address certain outstanding issues with PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5} short term impacts from the original analysis, as well as to incorporate new information provided by industry. In addition, the re-assessment also addresses EPA's promulgated 1-hour NAAQS for SO₂ and NO₂ which became effective since September 2009. The modeling performed previously for PM₁₀/PM_{2.5} was limited to a simplified set-up of the drilling and completion equipment engines and conservative set of assumptions which lead to substantial exceedances of the 24-hour NAAQS for both PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5}. Based on this preliminary result, it was deemed that further modeling would not resolve the exceedances without some level of emission mitigation.

Thus, industry was asked to provide a set of potential mitigation measures to alleviate these exceedances. In addition, the 2009 draft SGEIS identified a simple stack height and/or "fencing-in" of impacts option to be considered. This latter was not meant as the Department's suggested preferred mitigation option. Instead, the purpose behind the modeling with increased stack height was to provide a quantification of the level of simple physical adjustments to the operations in order for industry to incorporate the results in their assessment of mitigation and control measures. Based on both industry and public input, additional modeling analysis has been undertaken to address the PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5} exceedances and the associated mitigation measures necessary to assume NAAQS compliance.

In addition to the PM₁₀/PM_{2.5} issue, EPA promulgated new 1-hour standards for SO₂ and NO₂. These standards are 100 ppb (or 188 µg/m³) for NO₂, as the 3 year average of the 98th percentile of the daily maximum 1-hour values and 75 ppb (or 196 µg/m³) for SO₂, as the 3 year average of the 99th percentile of the daily maximum 1-hour values, which became effective on April 12, 2010 and August 23, 2010, respectively⁸⁹. These standards would be considered within the

⁸⁹ Federal Register: Vol 75, No. 26, pp 6474+ (2/9/10) and Vol. 75, No. 119, pp35520+ (6/22/10).

context of this SGEIS and in accordance with Subpart 200.6 requirement defined in Section 6.5.1 to assure all potential adverse impacts are identified and rectified. The additional assessments performed for these short term impacts are addressed separately to distinguish certain information for PM10/PM2.5 gathered from industry since the initial modeling analysis in the SGEIS.

A) PM 10 and PM2.5 24-hour Impact Modeling and Potential Mitigation Measures.

As part of the Industry's Responses (dated September 16, 2009) to Information Requests, IOGA referenced a modeling assessment performed by consultants for Chesapeake Energy which incorporated a number of revisions to and recommendations on the Department's modeling analysis⁹⁰. The analysis was based on one year of Binghamton meteorological data which indicated compliance with the PM10 NAAQS and much lower PM2.5 impacts than the Department's results, but still exceedances of the PM2.5 NAAQS. Mitigation measures were listed for resolving the latter exceedances. The analysis incorporated a set of assumptions which are summarized below with the Department's position on each of these:

The PM emissions provided by ALL consultants in the Industry Information Report were not speciated with respect to PM10 and PM2.5. Based on factors in EPA's AP-42 for large uncontrolled diesel engines, the PM10 and PM2.5 emissions represent 82% and 69%, respectively, of the total PM emissions. The Department has reviewed the information and agrees that the corresponding emissions should be adjusted accordingly;

The set of 15 completion equipment engines were represented in the Department's modeling as three sets of 5 units stationed next to each other. Industry noted that since these units contributed significantly to the modeled exceedances, each of the engines should be model as a separate point source. The Department had noted this conservative step and has remodeled the units are 15 separate sources. However, unlike Chesapeake's approach of separating the 15 units in two sets at the extreme ends of the pads, the Department has no reason to believe the engines would not be placed next to each other. Thus, the engines are re-modeled as depicted in revised Figure 6-5;

⁹⁰ June 21, 2010 letter from Brad Gill of IOGA-NY to Kathleen Sanford and associated modeling files.

It is claimed that the use of ULSF would result in an additional 10% reduction in PM emissions. The Department could not readily verify the level of reduction specifically for all diesel fuel sulfur contents, but it has been considered in our discussion of resultant impacts;

It was notes that the maximum emissions provided for the completion equipment engines are only representative of two hours in the operation cycle of these units. Thus, the hourly emission rate in the modeling was “prorated” to better characterize the likely 24-hour emission rate. The Department does not agree with this approach. As noted in our previous analysis, the ALL report noted a typical hydraulic fracturing operation can require up to 10 stages of total 5 hour periods. Thus, it is likely that a relevant portion of a day could experience the maximum hourly emission rate associated with worst case impacts, as we had previously assumed. Since there is no justified or simplified approach to account for this possibility, we believe it prudent to use the maximum hourly emission rate for the revised analysis; and

It was noted that for drilling engines, the use of the EPA “capping” stack option is not appropriate since the cap is “open” when the engines are in operation. This assumption has been revised in the reassessment by using the actual stack velocities and temperatures.

Finally, the Chesapeake modeling report noted that the background levels used were the maxima observed at representative monitors and are unreasonably high. The SGEIS recognizes the conservative nature of the background levels chosen as worst case observations, but notes that more representative values can be determined in instances where such refinement is necessary. For PM_{2.5}, the reassessment has taken a less conservative approach in accord with the Department’s and EPA’s modeling guidance by reviewing the monitoring data and the expected associated average values in the Marcellus Shale area. In its March 23, 2010 guidance memo⁹¹ on PM_{2.5}, EPA provided a screening first Tier conservative approach to addressing NAAQS compliance which was to be followed by further guidance with more refined methods.

Lacking the follow-up guidance, most states, including New York, have allowed methods more in line with Section 8.2 of EPA’s Modeling Guidelines. One such approach recognized by the March 23, 2010 memo is to allow for seasonal average observed concentrations. In reviewing

⁹¹ Modeling Procedures for Demonstrating Compliance with PM_{2.5} NAAQS, Stephen Page, 3/23/10.

the data at monitors in the Marcellus Shale area, especially for the latest three years, we have identified a value of 15 µg/m³ as appropriate for the purpose of determining representative 24-hour “regional” background level. The data also indicates that more recent observations than the 2005-7 levels in the SGEIS have in general shown a downward trend. It is also noted that the modeled impacts would dominate the total impacts which are to be compared to the NAAQS. For this reason, it is deemed appropriate to use the 8th highest concentration, as the form of the NAAQS, instead of the maximum 24-hour value recommended as a first screening Tier. A conservative step was to use the 8th highest maximum from each year of meteorological data modeled since these were limited to only two years per site.

In addition to these modifications to the original PM10 and PM2.5 modeling in the SGEIS, we have incorporated industry’s assertion that there would not be simultaneous drilling and hydraulic fracturing operations at a single well pad. In order to better characterize the contribution of the completion equipment engines, the drilling rig engine and the air compressors, in addition to calculating the maximum overall impacts, the modeling results were also separated for each operation to determine the need for mitigation associated with each engine type. The modeling approach was otherwise identical to the previous analysis, except the version of AERMOD was updated to the version (09292) available at the time of the analysis.

The first step in the modeling exercise was to determine the maximum 24-hour PM10 and PM2.5 impact for each of the modeled years. These results are presented in Table 6.18. It is seen that the refined impacts which incorporate the above considerations are much lower than the values in Table 6.15. This reduction is due mainly to the speciated emission rates and the modeling of completion equipment engines as individual point sources. However, the impacts are still projected to be above the PM10 and PM2.5 NAAQS, except for the PM10 impacts associated with the drilling engines. As was noted previously, these maximum impacts occur next to the well pad and concentrations drop-off relatively sharply with downwind distance. The modeled impacts were reviewed and indicate that impacts above the NAAQS-minus-background levels value occurred at distances up to a maximum of 60m for completion equipment engines and PM10, while for PM2.5 the corresponding maximum distances were 120 and 150m for the drilling and completion equipment engines, respectively. The levels of the maximum impacts

also indicate that the different sets of engines could be dealt with using different mitigation measures.

As required by Part 617.11(5) (see next section for more details), the Department would pursue mitigation measures which eliminate potential adverse impacts to the maximum extent practicable. The August 26, 2009 industry report, the Industry Information Report and technical information from the public⁹² identified a set of such potential measures which have been reviewed with this SEQRA requirement in mind. Certain of these suggestions would unlikely be practically implemented to any extent; for example, the use of electric engines could be very limited due to the remote nature of the drilling sites, while cleaner fuel engines are currently being investigated by engine manufacturers for future use. To the extent these alternative cleaner engines are available, the Department recommends their use. On the other hand, PM control equipment or the use of newer and cleaner engines are two measures recognized by both industry and the public as viable and the Department's review has concluded that these measures are practical. Appendix 18A provides the Department's review of the emission factors for various tiers of engines and potential after-treatment methods. Its conclusions are incorporated in the following discussions.

The discussions are limited to PM_{2.5} since these are the controlling impacts; that is, any measures to eliminate the PM_{2.5} exceedances would also assure compliance with the PM₁₀ NAAQS. For the drilling rig and air compressor engines, the results in Table 6.18 were further analyzed to determine the impacts from each. The contribution to the overall maximum impact (Buffalo, 2007) for drilling operations was associated with the rig engines. Furthermore, industry has suggested and operational diagrams confirm that these engines are used close to the center of the well pad where the drilling actually occurs. The modeling results in Table 6.18 indicate that at a distance of 75m (from the center to the edge of the well pad) the drilling engine impacts are 30 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, essentially due to the rig engine, which would still require mitigation when a background level of 15 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ is used. Even if the 10% reduction in PM emissions due to the use of ULSF is achieved, as argued by industry, the resultant impact would still exceed the NAAQS. The rig engine impacts, however, are associated with ALL report's assumed Tier 1

⁹² For example, comments by AKRF consultants on behalf of NRDC, Memorandum from Hillel Hammer, dated December 3, 2009, page 5.

engine emission factor. If the rig engines class was restricted to the use of Tier 2 and higher, then the PM_{2.5} impacts would be reduced by at least a factor of 2.7 (see Table Two of Appendix 18A, 0.4/0.15) which would result in compliance with the NAAQS regardless of where these engines are located on the well pad.

Industry data in the IOGA-NY information responses indicate that a majority (71%) of engines currently in use are Tier 2 and Tier 3 engines. In addition, a small fraction (3.5%) are uncertified (Tier 0), with “unknown” emissions. It is the Department’s conclusion that these latter engines cannot be used for drilling in New York’s Marcellus Shale since it has not been demonstrated that these would result in NAAQS compliance. Furthermore, since 25% of the current drilling engines are Tier 1, their use in New York should only take place with certain control measures. The discussions in Appendix 18A conclude that of the two exhaust after-treatment measures, Diesel Oxidation Catalyst (DOC) and Continuously Regenerating Diesel Particulate Filter (CRDPF) or particulate “traps”, the latter is by far the more effective method in that it achieves almost three times the emission reduction (i.e., 85% vs 30%). The level of control achieved by the traps is necessary to alleviate all PM_{2.5} NAAQS exceedances from any Tier 1 drilling engines. Thus, the CRDPF traps should be the after-treatment for Tier 1 drilling engines if these are to be used in New York. This conclusion also applies to the air compressors for which the maximum PM_{2.5} impact is calculated to be 65ug/m³ for Tier 1 emissions. On the other hand, Tier 2 and above drilling rig engines and air compressors demonstrate NAAQS compliance without these controls.

The Department also considered the “mitigation” of the NAAQS exceedances by stack height and distance restriction measures identified previously in the SGEIS. Although the IOGA-NY response also lists the stack height increase on the drilling engines as a potential measure, there is no indication from industry if such measures are practical given the stack configuration of these engines and the height to which these would be extended. In addition, this measure is not in strict accord with the need to mitigate the adverse impacts to the maximum extent practicable. The combination of operating these engines closer to the drilling rig, but more importantly the use of CRDPF traps on Tier 1 engines are deemed the necessary mitigation measures.

Turning next to the completion equipment engines, it seems even less practical to apply the distance and stack height increase restrictions to this class of engines. In fact, industry has previously indicated that stack height increase on these mobile units cannot be practically accomplished. A modeling run indicates that in order to meet the PM_{2.5} standard under the revised set of assumptions, the stack height would need to be at least doubled. Furthermore, the distance at which impacts are projected to be below the NAAQS-minus-background level was noted previously to be 150m. This is based on the Tier 2 emission factor modeled for these engines as provided by the ALL report. Consequently, the required practical approach to these engines would also require the use of the CRDPF traps as after-treatment on Tier 2 engines. For the maximum 24-hour PM_{2.5} case of Table 6.18 (Buffalo, 2006), the 202 µg/m³ impact reduces to 44 µg/m³ at a distance of 75m from the engines. Again, a 10% reduction in PM emissions due to the use of ULSF does not alleviate these exceedances. Furthermore, unlike the smaller drilling engines, the ability of placing the 15 completion equipment engines (typically 14 used in Pennsylvania) near the center of the well pad is questionable. Based on industry's depiction, it is possible to separate these into two sets at either side of the hydraulic fracturing operations to further reduce impacts. In sum, however, the number of Tier 2 completion equipment engines which would require the installation of the particulate traps ranges from at least two thirds to all of the 15 engines per hydraulic fracturing job. For practical purposes, it is recommended that all Tier 2 engines be equipped with the CRDPF traps. Otherwise, each well operation might need to undergo more site specific analysis to demonstrate that a certain configuration or PM trap installation alternative would assure compliance with the 24-hour PM_{2.5} and PM₁₀ NAAQS. Further details on the practicality of requiring these traps and other after-treatment control measures are discussed in the section following the SO₂ and NO₂ modeling results.

With respect to the Tier 0 and Tier 1 completion equipment engines, these emissions have not been analyzed or modeled, but for the same reasons as for the drilling engines, Tier 0 completion equipment engines should not be used in New York. In addition, based on the scaling of the maximum impact in Table 6.18 by the ratio of Tier 1 to Tier 2 emission factors (2.7), it is determined that Tier 1 engines have the potential to cause a modeled exceedance even if equipped with a particulate trap (maximum impact of 82 µg/m³ with 85% control). Industry can suggest impact mitigation in addition to the use of PM traps in order to show compliance with

the NAAQS, but lacking such a demonstration, it is the Department's interim conclusion that Tier 1 completion equipment engines should not be used in New York. On the other hand, and as also suggested by industry and the public, newer Tier 4 engines, which would likely be equipped with traps in order to achieve the required emission factors for those engines, can be used as an alternative to the Tier 2 engines with a PM trap.

B) SO₂ and NO₂ 1-hour Impacts and Potential Mitigation Measures.

The 1-hour SO₂ and NO₂ NAAQS were promulgated since September 2009. Permitting and SEQRA actions after the effective date of an NAAQS are addressed by the Department to assure compliance with the NAAQS in accord with standard Department and EPA policy and requirements. EPA Region 2 recommended that the Department consider the new NAAQS in the SGEIS. In accord with the SEQRA process and the Department's Subpart 200.6 requirement, the Department has modeled the 1-hour SO₂ and NO₂ impacts to assure that all NAAQS are met.

With respect to the 1-hour SO₂ standard of 196 µg/m³, no detailed modeling was determined necessary. Instead, the results of the previous SO₂ 3-hour modeling in Table 6.15 indicated that the use of the ULSF would likely result in 1-hour impacts being below the NAAQS. Thus, the 1-hour maximum CO impact in Table 6.15 was used to scale the corresponding 1-hour maximum SO₂ impacts using the ratio of the fracturing engine SO₂ and CO emissions since these engines were responsible for the overall maxima. The resultant maximum impact is calculated to be 24 µg/m³. Using a representative, yet conservative, maximum 1-hour SO₂ level of 126 µg/m³ from the Elmira monitor for 2009 gives a total impact of 150 µg/m³ which is below the corresponding NAAQS of 196 µg/m³. Thus, no further modeling was necessary to demonstrate compliance with the 1-hour SO₂ standard.

Simple scaling to demonstrate compliance was not possible for the NO₂ 1-hour impacts due to the very large concentrations projected using the same method. Instead, it was necessary to account for a number of refinements in the modeling based on EPA and Department guidelines. There are at least two main aspects to the NO₂ modeling which need to be addressed in such refinements. These issues have been raised by EPA, industry and regulatory agencies as needing

further guidance. Similar to the PM2.5 guidance, EPA released a memorandum⁹³ on June 29, 2010 which provides guidance on how to perform a first Tier assessment for the NO₂ NAAQS. More recently, EPA has provided further guidance⁹⁴ on particulars in the modeling approach for NO₂ 1-hour NAAQS compliance determinations.

The two main issues which have been raised deal with: 1) the form of the standard, as the 3 year average of the 98% of the daily maximum 1-hour value, which the AERMOD model used for the original modeling and the revised PM2.5 modeling are not set to calculate, and 2) the ratio of NO₂ to NO_x emissions assumed for stacks from various source types. Of these, the latter is more critical since NO₂ is a small fraction of the NO_x emissions in essentially all source types and assuming all of the NO_x emissions are NO₂ is unrealistic. These issues, however, are not insurmountable. For example, there are model post processors offered by consultants which can readily resolve the first issue. At the time of our re-analysis, EPA provided the Department with a “beta” version of AERMOD which performs the correct averages for NO₂. Some limited preliminary supplemental modeling used that model version, but the Department has recalculated these impacts using the final version of AERMOD (11059) released on 4/8/11 to assure proper calculation of the 8th highest 1-hour maximum per day of meteorological data. The results discussed below reflect the use of this version of AERMOD. It should be noted that the revised version of AERMOD does not contain any changes significant enough to affect the PM2.5 analysis.

With respect to the second issue, a number of entities, including EPA and the Department, have gathered information on the NO₂ to NO_x ratios from various source types which can be incorporated in the modeling. For the specific drilling and completion equipment engines, Department staff has undertaken a review of available information and has made recommendations on this issue. The details of the recommendations are provided in Appendix 18A which are used in the analysis to be discussed shortly. In addition to this ratio, EPA and Department guidance allows the use of two methods to refine NO₂ modeled impacts; the Ozone

⁹³ Guidance Concerning the Implementation of the 1-hour NO₂ NAAQS for the Prevention of Significant Deterioration Program. Memo from Stephen Page, EPA OAQPS, dated June 29, 2010.

⁹⁴ Additional Clarifications Regarding Application of Appendix W Modeling Guidance for the 1-hour NO₂ NAAQS. Memo from Tyler Fox, EPA OAQPS, dated March 1, 2011.

Limiting Method (OLM) and the Plume Volume Molar Ratio Method (PVMRM). There is no preference indicated in EPA guidance as to which method might provide more refinement. However, based on limited model evaluation results presented in the March 1, 2011 EPA guidance memorandum, the current analysis has relied upon the OLM method with the appropriate “source group” option (OLMGROUP ALL) noted in the EPA memo.

In addition to the NO₂/NO_x ratio, hourly O₃ data is necessary for the use of the method. These were taken from available Department observations at monitor sites representative of the meteorological data bases discussed in the original analysis section. Furthermore, for the determination of background 1-hour NO₂ values, we have refined EPA’s first Tier screening approach of using the highest observed levels by calculating the average of the readily available 3rd highest observations from the Department’s Amherst and Pinnacle State Park monitors for the year 2009. This calculated value is 50 µg/m³ and is still conservative relative to the form of the NO₂ standard, as well as relative to further refinements allowed by EPA and Department guidance.

Appendix 18A recommends that, for engines for which emissions were calculated by the Industry Information Report and used in the Department’s modeling, the NO₂ fraction of NO_x is 11% without after-treatment. Thus, an initial set of model runs were performed for the completion equipment engines using the two years of Albany data and this ratio of 0.11 in AERMOD. The results indicate that the maximum impacts from the hydraulic fracturing operations with the 0.11 factor (without the OLM approach) were approximately 3500 µg/m³ which, although lower than those from the simple scaling of the CO impacts, are still an order of magnitude above the 1-hour standard of 188 µg/m³ for the hydraulic fracturing operations. The impact was noted to be above the NAAQS out to a distance of 300 m from the pad. Thus, further refinements were necessary by the AERMOD-OLM approach.

First to consider, however, is that a confounding issue which this initial modeling did not include was the discovery that the NO₂ to NO_x ratio is increased by the particulate trap from 0.11 to 0.35 due to the generation of NO₂ in order to oxidize and remove the particulates (see Appendix 18A). This would lead to even higher NO₂ impacts. These results clearly indicate that some form of after-treatment exhaust control method is necessary for the completion equipment

engines. The after-treatment methods to reduce NO_x emissions are discussed in Appendix 18A which indicates that at present the recommended exhaust treatment method in practical use for on-road engines or engines in general is the SCR system. As noted in Appendix 18A, this preferred after-treatment method for NO_x control would reduce the NO₂ to NO_x ratio (with the CRDPF traps in place) down to essentially the same value as without the traps (i.e. 0.10). Of course, the SCR system would also substantially reduces the NO_x emissions by 90%. Therefore, the last step in the modeling of the completion equipment engines was to use the 90% reduction in emissions and the NO₂/ NO_x ratio of 0.10 with the OLM option. The analysis relied on the Tier 2 emissions provided by the Industry Information Report as the base emissions which were then reduced by 90% by the SCR controls. This level of modeling was deemed the most refinement allowed currently by Department and EPA guidance.

For the drilling engines, an initial modeling was performed first without the SCR controls and the 0.11 NO₂/NO_x ratio and the drilling rig Tier 1 emissions provided in the Industry Information Report as representative of the maximum emission case. For the compressors, Tier 2 was provided as the worst case emissions for the modeling of short term impacts. Based on two years of Albany meteorological data, it was found that the rig engines would exceed the NO₂ 1-hour standard by about a factor of two and impacts would be above the NAAQS-minus-background level out to a distance of 150 m. From the modeling for PM_{2.5}, it was found that the Tier 1 rig engines would need to be equipped with a PM trap in order to project compliance with the 24-hour PM_{2.5} standard. Since the traps were found to increase the NO₂/ NO_x ratio by three fold, it is clear that the Tier 1 rig engine impacts would be substantially above the 1-hour NO₂ NAAQS without reductions in the NO₂ emissions. Thus, it is concluded that any Tier 1 rig engines (and compressors by analogy) would need to be equipped with both a PM trap and SCR for use in New York drilling activities.

Thus, the final set of modeling analysis used the SCR controlled Tier 2 completion equipment engine emissions with a NO₂/NO_x ratio of 0.10 and Tier 2 drilling rig engines and air compressor engines (both of which do not require PM traps) with the NO₂/ NO_x ratio set to 0.11 as noted previously. As for the completion equipment engines, the NO₂ modeling for the rig engines and compressors was based on more realistic representation of the units as individual units of five separate, but contiguous point sources as a further refinement to represent their configuration.

The emissions for each were scaled from the totals in Table 8 of the 8/26/09 Industry Report and these were placed in a north-south orientation at the same location as in Figure 6-2.

The set of NO₂ modeling with all of the meteorological data sites considered all potential sources as in previous analysis, but also provided the maximum impact for each of the three types of engines in order to determine specific potential necessary mitigation measures. However, initial modeling of the combined “drilling” scenario using two years of Albany data indicated an inconsistency in the total projected impacts in comparison to the results from the rig engines and compressors separately. This raised a potential issue with the “combined” impacts from these two operations which was related to the specifics of the OLM Ozone “distribution” approach. The resolution of this issue for the purposes of determining impacts from the rig engines and compressors and the need for potential mitigation measure was to recommend to place these two types of engines near the rig in the center of the well pad (as in the case of the PM results) and, furthermore, to separate these on either side of the drill rig to minimize combined impacts. A single year model run indicated this minimized combined impacts. From information and diagrams available, it is clear that these engines are in fact placed near the center of the pad when in actual operation.

The results of the 1-hour NO₂ impacts are presented in Table 6.18. As noted in the table, all engine are based on Tier 2 emissions, with the completion equipment engines assume to use SCR controls. The results for each of the meteorological data years, the overall maxima, the impacts at a 75-m distance (from center of pad to boundary), and the distance at which the impacts fall off to the NAAQS-background value of 138 µg/m³ are presented for the completion equipment engines, the rig engines and the compressors. It is seen that the overall maxima are above the NAAQS. However, these need to be qualified relative to the other information tabulated in terms of potential mitigation measures necessary. It should be noted that a number of conservative assumptions are related to these impacts. First, it is noted that if the sources are placed in the center of the pad, as recommended, the impacts are much lower and essentially below the 1-hour NAAQS. Furthermore, these impacts should be adjusted downward by 10% since the tiered emission “limits” for Tier 2 and above are at most 90% NO_x as described in Appendix 18A. In addition, the background level used is conservative in that it represents the average of the third highest observations in the shale area and can be adjusted downwards.

Lastly, the distance to achieve the NAAQS minus background level is seen in the Table to be very close to the edge of the well pad. Using concentration maps for the three engine types indicate a sharp drop off of impacts such that the NAAQS minus background level is reached essentially at the well pad edge with only the 10% downward adjustment to impacts. In total, these considerations result in the NO₂ impacts being below the 1-hour NAAQS with the proper placement of the engines near the center of the well pad and the use of SCR control on the fracturing engines, coupled with Tier 2 or higher engines.

As discussed in Appendix 18A, SCR control is the only currently available NO_x reduction system for these size engines which has demonstrated the ability to practically achieve the level of reduction necessary (i.e., minimum 90%) to meet the NAAQS. Since the results of the PM_{2.5} modeling concluded that Tier 0 (uncertified) and Tier 1 completion equipment engines are not recommended for use in New York if CRDPF (particulate traps) are retrofitted to these, the application of SCR to Tier 2 and newer engines were considered. It is the Department's understanding from the manufacturers of these engines that the Tier 4 engines would have to be equipped with PM traps and SCR in order to meet the more stringent emission limits. It should be recalled that without the SCR control, the particulate traps increase the NO₂ to NO_x ratio by three fold and the corresponding impacts by a similar magnitude. Thus, the SCR system should be installed on all engines in which PM traps are being required for PM_{2.5} NAAQS compliance purposes. Any alternate system proposed by industry which has a demonstrated ability to achieve the same level of PM and NO_x reduction and, concurrently, resolve the NO₂ increase by the particulate traps in order to meet the NAAQS would be considered by the Department. At the present time, the Department is not aware of such an alternative system which has a proven record. For the purposes of the SGEIS, the Department has determined that the SCR system is necessary and adequate for this purpose. The next section discusses the practicality of using both the particulate traps and SCRs on completion equipment engines.

A summary of the Department's determination on the EPA Tier engines and the necessary mitigations to achieve the 24-hour PM_{2.5} and 1-hour NO₂ NAAQS is presented in tabular form in Table 6.19. The first column provides the various EPA tiers for the drilling and completion equipment engines and their time lines as presented in Appendix 18A. The next column presents sample percent of each Tier engines currently in use as provided by industry in the Information

Report. Note that based on the previous discussions, the uncertified (Tier 0) engines would not be allowed to be used in NY for Marcellus Shale activities. The third column provides the ratio of the Tier 1 emission rates for PM and NO_x to the other tiers, based on the information in Appendix 18A. The last column summarizes the determinations made by the Department on the control requirements necessary to meet the 24-hour PM_{2.5} (and PM₁₀) and the 1-hour NO₂ ambient standards. As seen from the table, Tier 1 drilling engines and air compressors would require a PM trap and SCR controls, with the same controls being required on most of the completion equipment engine tiers.

Another purpose of this table is to provide an important demonstration that the Department's recommendations on control measure for these engines would result in substantial emission reduction over the current levels allowed in any other operations in other states. That is, in terms of air quality impacts, the emission reduction factor column of Table 6.19 indicates at least a factor of 3 and 2 reductions in PM_{2.5} and NO₂ emissions, respectively, from the Tier 1 engines. Thus, although Tier 2 and 3 drilling engines make up a majority of the engines in current use (71%), their relative emissions are much lower than the Tier 1 engines, which are recommended not to be used in NY (or have PM traps and SCR controls with about 90% reductions in emissions). Therefore, in terms of emissions reductions, the Department's requirements on the drilling engines would reduce emissions by at least half. Furthermore, since the completion equipment engines are about four times larger than the drilling engines, the imposition of PM traps and SCR on most completion equipment engines means a substantial reduction in overall PM and NO_x emissions from the set of engines to be used in New York. Any alternative emission reduction schemes which industry might further pursue would be judged against these reductions. It is clear however, that the Department would assure that any such control or mitigation measure would explicitly demonstrate compliance with the ambient air quality standards.

6.5.2.6 The Practicality of Mitigation Measures on the Completion Equipment and Drilling Engines.

The supplemental modeling assessment has concluded that in order to meet the ambient standards for the 24-hr PM_{2.5} and the 1-hour NO₂ NAAQS, it is necessary that the completion equipment engines tiers allowed to be used in New York to be equipped with particulate filter

traps (CRDPF) and SCR control for NO_x. These are Tier 2 and newer completion equipment engines. Similarly, the Tier 1 rig engines and air compressors would be required to be equipped with both control devices if these are used in New York. The determination on the specific after-treatment controls was based on the review of available control methods used in practice (see Appendix 18A). Currently available alternative control measures considered were deemed inadequate for the purpose of achieving the level of PM_{2.5} and NO_x emission reductions necessary to demonstrate NAAQS compliance and/or having a proven record of use in practice.

Although industry can attempt to perform an independent assessment of alternatives to the recommended exhaust after-treatment controls, it is highly likely that a certain level of control equipment recommended would be necessary on these engines. If industry identifies viable alternative control measure which can be demonstrated to achieve the same level of emission reduction for NAAQS standard compliance, these alternative schemes would need to be submitted for Department review and concurrence prior to their use in New York. Furthermore, in recommending the use of particulate traps and the SCR technology, Department staff has considered the requirements of subsection 617.11.5 and the practicality of the chosen measures.

Taking the diesel particulate traps and the SCR controls separately, it is fair to say that since the former have a longer established history of actual use than the latter on types of engines of size in the rig engine class, the demonstration of practicality for the traps might be less onerous. For example, industry itself has identified these diesel particulate traps on Tier 2 and 3 engines in their list of mitigation measure.⁹⁵ In addition, public information (see footnote 17) also has identified the ongoing use of diesel traps as a required mitigation measure by Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA) for non-road engines in major construction projects in NYC. These latter engines, however, are in the size range of the smaller rig engines and not in the completion equipment engine range. Information on the ongoing practical use of particulate traps in these and similar activities have been further confirmed by Department staff through publically available information. Thus, while it can be concluded that the requirement to use particulate traps on certain EPA tiered engines is in accord with Subsection 200.6 and 617.11 of the Department's requirements, it is nonetheless necessary for industry to further assess the

⁹⁵ Page 43 of the ALL/IOGA September 16, 2010 Information Request Report.

practicality of their use for the completion equipment engine size range. Based on limited conversations with two of the engine manufacturers indicated that the main issue still to be resolved is the details of the engineering necessary to use PM traps as after-treatment equipment. The concern relates to the need for “stand alone” equipment for each of the completion equipment engines which differs from the built-in or add on components being currently used for the smaller on-road or off-road engines. To the Department’s knowledge, currently neither PM and NO₂ control measures are being used by the gas drilling industry for other shale activities to any extent. However, it is the Department’s assumption that the PM traps can be feasibly used on the Tier 1 drilling engines and compressors and the Tier 1 and 2 completion equipment engines.

For the use of SCR as the Department’s preferred control measure to reduce NO_x emissions from all of the completion equipment engines allowed to be used in New York, there is less information on similar size engines. As Appendix 18A notes, however, these units are widely used in a package with particulate traps on heavy duty vehicles and there is no operational reason that the same cannot be achieved with the larger completion equipment engines. One way to judge the practicality of using SCR control on these engines is to consider the costs involved. The Department has undertaken a simple approach to this issue by using the analogy to reducing exhaust stream NO_x emission and its “cost effectiveness” as a means for major stationary sources to get a “waiver” from the emission control limits set forth in Subpart 227-2 (Reasonably Available Control Technology (RACT) for Oxides of Nitrogen (NO_x)). That is, if a source can demonstrate that the costs associated with the imposed emission limits are unreasonable, the Department and EPA would consider granting a waiver from meeting these limits.

Details of an analysis of the “cost effectiveness” of the SCR controls for completion equipment engines and the comparable value currently used by the Department for stationary sources is provided in Appendix 18B. It is important to note that the “cost effectiveness” is based on acceptable “engine size scaling-up” method for the completion equipment engines with certain assumptions which might not be representative of the actual cost of installation of SCR after treatment. The calculations in Appendix 18B indicate that the cost of requiring SCR on the completion equipment engines is within the value used by the Department for stationary sources

and is deemed reasonable. The cost effectiveness for the smaller drilling engines should be lower. It is recognized that the applicability of 227.2 RACT requirements are meant for major individual stationary sources, but it is also to be noted that the potential annual NO_x emissions from the sum total of engine use throughout the Marcellus Shale are rather large, as discussed in the next section. Based on the conversations with the engine manufacturers, the main concern with the installation of SCR as an after-treatment control relates again to the need for a “stand-alone” system on the completion equipment engines, with the added complexity that these systems would require “continuous” maintenance to achieve the level of reduction assumed in the Department’s analysis. In addition, these discussions indicate that the cost associated with the installation of the PM traps and SCR are likely above those assumed by the Department. A calculation using the approach in Appendix 18C for PM after-treatment indicates that the “cost effectiveness” value is well above the value used for NO_x RACT waiver determinations. Thus, it is recommended that industry undertake a detailed assessment of the PM traps and SCR controls in addressing the Department’s recommendations of these controls as the required mitigation measures on certain Tier drilling and completion equipment engines in order to demonstrate compliance with the 24-hour PM_{2.5} and 1-hour NO₂ NAAQS.

Based on the above discussions, the Department believes that the use of particulate traps and SCR controls are reasonable and practical in achieving the mitigation of potential adverse 24-hour PM_{2.5} and 1-hour NO₂ impacts, respectively. As noted previously, industry can present equivalent control measures and background information for further Department considerations. Regardless of the specific measure, however, it should be made clear that the Department is required to assure compliance with ambient standards with respect to any other control measures which could put forth by industry or the public. One of the mitigation “measures” noted by industry in their Information Report, at least for NO_x emissions, is to allow for the “natural” fleet turnover of the EPA tiers as these requirements would “kick-in” over time. This suggestion is not an acceptable scheme, given that none of the engines currently in use or contemplated are the interim Tier 4 engines, which become effective in 2011, based on the Department’s knowledge and industry data. If industry is to advance such a mitigation scheme, it would submit an acceptable timeline which clearly sets out an aggressive schedule to implement the Tier 4 engines. Based on engine manufacturer’s information, there is ongoing efforts to achieve the

Tier 4 emission standards before the 2014/15 timelines noted in Table 6.19. Such an implementation schedule can be tied to the specific tiered engine after-treatment controls required by the Department.

6.5.2.7 Conclusions from the Modeling Analysis

An air quality impact analysis was undertaken of various sources of air pollution emissions from a multi-horizontal well pad and an example compressor station located next to a typical site in the area underlain by the Marcellus Shale. The analysis relied on recommended EPA and Department modeling procedures and input data assumptions. Due to the extensive area underlain by the Marcellus Shale and other low-permeability gas reservoirs in New York, certain assumptions and simplifications had to be made in order to properly simulate the impacts from a “typical” site such that the results would be generally applicable. At the same time, an adequate meteorological data base from a number of locations was used to assure proper representation of the potential well sites in the area underlain by the Marcellus Shale in New York.

Information pertaining to onsite and offsite combustion and gas venting sources and the corresponding emissions and stack parameters were initially provided by industry and independently verified by Department staff. The emission information was provided for the gas drilling, completion and production phases of expected operations. On the other hand, emissions of potential additive chemicals from the flowback water impoundments, which were proposed by industry as one means for reuse of water, were not provided by industry or an ICF report to NYSERDA. Thus, worst-case emission rates were developed by the Department using an EPA emission model for a set of representative chemicals which were determined to likely control the potential worst case impacts, using information provided by the hydraulic fracturing completion operators. The information included the compounds used for various purposes in the hydraulic fracturing process and the relative content of the various chemicals by percent weight. The resultant calculated emission rates were shared with industry for their input and comment prior to the modeling.

The modeling analysis of all sources was carried out for the short-term and annual averages of the ambient air quality standards for criteria pollutants and for Department defined threshold levels for non-criteria pollutants. The initial modeling used limitations on simultaneous

operations of the various equipment at both onsite and offsite operations for a multi-well pad in the analysis for the short-term averages, while the annual impacts accounted for the potential use of equipment at the well pad over one year period for the purpose of drilling up to a maximum of ten wells. For the modeling of chemicals in the flowback water, two impoundments of expected worst case size were used based on information from industry: a smaller on-site and a larger off-site (or centralized) impoundment.

Initial modeling results indicated compliance with the majority of ambient thresholds, but also identified certain pollutants which were projected to be exceeded due to specific sources emission rates and stack parameters provided in the Industry Information Report. It was noted that many of these exceedances related to the very short stacks and associated structure downwash effects for the engines and compressors used in the various phases of operations. Thus, limited additional modeling was undertaken to determine whether simple adjustments to the stack height might alleviate the exceedances as one mitigation measure which could be implemented. An estimate of the distances at which the impacts would reduce to below all applicable SGCs and SGCs were provided as part of the original analysis.

Based on recent information provided by industry on the operational restrictions at the well pad, the elimination of the flowback impoundments, and a limited modeling of 24-hour PM2.5 impacts, the initial Department assessment was revisited. In addition, due to the promulgation of new 1-hour SO₂ and NO₂ NAAQS after September 2009, further modeling was performed. The significant consequences of the revised restrictions on simultaneous operations of the drilling and completion equipment engines, the number of wells to be drilled per year, and the elimination of the impoundments are incorporated in the initial modeling assessment. Further modeling details for the short term PM2.5, NO₂ and SO₂ impacts are presented in a supplemental modeling section. These results indicate the need for the imposition of certain control measures to achieve the NO₂ and PM2.5 NAAQS. These measures, along with all other restrictions reflecting industry's proposals and based on the modeling results, are detailed in Section 6.5.5 as well permit operation conditions.

Table 6_12 - Sources and Pollutants Modeled for Short-Term Simultaneous Operations

Pollutant → Source	SO ₂	NO ₂	PM10 & PM2.5	CO	Non-criteria combustion emissions	H ₂ S and other gas constituents
Engines for drilling	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Compressors for drilling	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Engines for hydraulic fracturing	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Line heaters	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Off-site compressors	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Flowback gasflaring	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Gas venting						✓
Mud-gas separator						✓
Glycol dehydrator					✓	✓

Table 6_13 - National Weather Service Data Sites Used in the Modeling

NWS Data Site	Meteorology Data Years	Latitude/Longitude Coordinates
Albany	2007-08	42.747/73.799
Syracuse	2007-08	43.111/76.104
Binghamton	2007-08	42.207/75.980
Jamestown	2001-02	42.153/79.254
Buffalo	2006-07	42.940/78.736
Montgomery	2005-06	41.509/74.266

Table 6.14 - National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS), PSD Increments & Significant Impact Levels (SILs) for Criteria Pollutants ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)

Pollutant	1-hour	3-hour	8-hour	24-hour	Annual
SO ₂ NAAQS	196	1300		365	80
PSD Increment		512		91	20
SILs		25		5	1
PM ₁₀ NAAQS				150	50
PSD Increment				30	17
SILs				5	1
PM _{2.5} NAAQS				35	15
PSD Increment				9	4
SILs ⁹⁶				1.2	0.3
NO ₂ NAAQS	188				100
PSD Increment					25
SILs					1.0
CO NAAQS	40,000		10,000		
SILs	2000		500		

⁹⁶ The PM_{2.5} standards reflect the 3 year averages with the 24 hour standard being calculated as the 98th percentile value.

Table 6.15 - Maximum Background Concentration from Department Monitor Sites

Pollutant	Monitor Sites	Maximum Observed Values for 2005-2007 ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)	
SO ₂	Elmira* and Belleayre	3 hour - 125 Annual - 8	24-hour - 37
NO ₂	Amherst	Annual - 26	
PM10**	Newburgh* and Belleayre	24-hour - 49	Annual - 13
PM2.5	Newburgh* and Pinnacle State Park	24-hour - 30 Annual - 11 (3 year averages per NAAQS)	
CO	Loudonville	1-hour - 1714	8 hour - 1112

* Denotes the site with the higher numbers.

** For PM10, data from years 2002-4 was used.

Table 6.16 - Maximum Impacts of Criteria Pollutants for Each Meteorological Data Set

Meteorological Data Year & Location		SO ₂			PM10		PM2.5*		CO		NO ₂
		<u>3-hour</u>	<u>24-hour</u>	<u>Annual</u>	<u>24-hour</u>	<u>Annual</u>	<u>24-hour</u>	<u>Annual</u>	<u>1-hour</u>	<u>8-hour</u>	<u>Annual</u>
Albany	2007	15.4	13.3	3.1	459	2.7	355	2.7	9270	8209	57.9
	2008	15.3	13.2	2.9		2.4		2.4	9262	8298	51.0
Syracuse	2007	15.9	12.6	2.8		2.7		2.7	8631	7849	57.1
	2008	15.8	14.3	2.7		2.7		2.7	8626	7774	55.4
Binghamton	2007	18.5	13.4	2.3		2.1		2.1	10122	8751	45.5
	2008	18.6	15.4	1.9		1.8		1.8	9970	8758	37.6
Jamestown	2001	16.7	14.0	2.4		2.1		2.1	8874	8193	46.4
	2002	16.8	14.4	2.7		2.3		2.3	8765	8199	50.9
Buffalo	2006	16.6	15.7	3.2		2.9		2.9	9023	8067	63.2
	2007	16.9	14.4	3.1		2.8		2.8	8910	8270	60.8
Montgomery	2005	17.4	11.6	1.9		1.8		1.8	9362	8226	38.4
	2006	14.4	14.0	2.2		2.0		2.0	9529	8301	41.9
Maximum		18.6	15.7	3.2		2.9		2.9	10122	8758	63.2
Impact at 500m		0.3	0.3	0.05	7.1	.11	5.0	.11	480	253	2.5

Note: 24-hour PM2.5 values are the 8th highest impact per the standard.

Table 6.17 - Maximum Project Impacts of Criteria Pollutants and Comparison to SILs, PSD Increments and Ambient Standards

Pollutant and Averaging Time	Maximum Impact ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)	SIL*	Worst Case Background Level ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)	Total ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)	NAAQS ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)	Increment Impact** ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)	PSD* Increment ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)
SO ₂ - 3 hour	18.6	25	125	143.6	1300	18.6	512
SO ₂ - 24-hour	15.7	5	37	52.7	365	15.7	91
SO ₂ - Annual	3.2	1	8	11.2	80	3.2	20
PM10 - 24-hour	459***	5	49	508***	150	6.5**	30
PM10 - Annual	2.9	1	13	15.9	50	2.9	17
PM2.5 - 24-hour	355***	1.2	30***	385***	35	6.5**	9
PM2.5 - Annual	2.9	0.3	11	13.9	15	2.9	4
NO ₂ - Annual	63.2	1.0	26	89.2	100	5.6**	25
CO - 1-hour	10,122	2000	1714	11,836	40,000	NA	None
CO - 8 hour	8758	500	1112	9870	10,000	NA	None

* SILs and increments for PM2.5 included in revised Table from EPA's final PSD rule for PM2.5

** Impacts from the off-site compressor plus the line heater only for PSD increment comparisons were recalculated for annual NO₂ and PM10 and PM2.5 24-hour cases. NA means not applicable

*** See Supplemental Modeling Section for revised analysis

Table 6_18 - Maximum Impacts of Non-Criteria Pollutants and Comparisons to SGC/AGC and New York State AAQS

Pollutant	Total Venting Emission Rate (g/s)	Impacts from all Venting Sources ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)		All Combustion Sources and Dehydrator Impacts ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)			
		<u>Max 1-hr</u>	<u>SGC</u>	<u>Max 1-hr</u>	<u>SGC</u>	<u>Annual</u>	<u>AGC</u>
Benzene***	0.218	140	1,300	13.2	1,300	$\frac{0.90}{0.10}$	0.13
Xylene	0.60	365	4,300	NA**	4,300	NA	100
Toluene	0.78	500	37,000	NA	37,000	NA	5,000
Hexane	9.18	5,888	43,000				
H ₂ S***	0.096	$\frac{61.5}{12.1}$	14*				
Formaldehyde**				4.4	30	$\frac{0.20}{0.04}$	0.06
Acetaldehyde				NA	4,500	0.06	0.45
Naphthalene				NA	7,900	NA	3.0
Propylene				NA	21,000	NA	3,000

* Denotes the New York State 1-hour standard for H₂S

** Denotes not analyzed by modeling, but the SGCs and AGCs would be met (see text)

*** AGC exceedance for benzene is eliminated by raising the dehydrator stack to 9.1m

The standard exceedance for H₂S is eliminated by using a minimum stack height of 9.1m for gas venting

The AGC exceedance for formaldehyde is eliminated by using a compressor stack height of 7.6m

Table 6.19 - Modeling Results for Short Term PM10, PM2.5 and NO₂ (New July 2011)

Met Data Location	Met Data Year	PM10, 24-hr (µg/m ³)		PM2.5, 24-hr (µg/m ³)		NO ₂ , 1-hour impact (µg/m ³) (see NOTE)		
		Hydraulic Fracturing	Drilling	Hydraulic Fracturing	Drilling	Hydraulic Fracturing	Rig Engine	Compressor
Albany	2007	313	76	152	36	198	256	216
	2008	268	84	129	40	198	259	230
Syracuse	2007	224	95	144	34	156	196	198
	2008	327	81	120	27	161	180	208
Binghamton	2007	281	87	154	34	194	239	208
	2008	327	89	121	35	213	231	220
Jamestown	2001	339	74	151	29	180	237	221
	2002	229	83	155	33	181	248	217
Buffalo	2006	338	106	202	55	147	269	231
	2007	318	102	189	59	148	272	231
Montgomery	2005	255	77	104	28	169	198	202
	2006	301	66	108	21	155	211	200
Maximum (µg/m ³)		339	106	202	59	213	272	231
Max @ 75m (µg/m ³)		92	75	44	30	100-140	140-170	120-150
Max Dist to NAAQS - Background (m)		60	60	150	120	<90	<100	<100

NOTE: NO₂ results reflect SCR controls on the completion equipment engines, with Tier 2 emissions used for all completion equipment, rig engines and compressors. Results are from the OLM option in AERMOD. See text for details.

Table 6.20 - Engine Tiers and Use in New York with Recommended Mitigation Controls Based on the Modeling Analysis (New July 2011)

Engine Type (year in place)	Sample Percent in Use	Reduction factors in Emissions	Control measures considered and determined “practical” based on availability, use practice and cost.
Drilling: Tier 1 - 1996 (five @ 500hp)	25	Others relative to Tier 1	Would need PM traps and SCR.
Drilling: Tier 2 - 2002	49	2.7 1.6	No PM controls nor SCR necessary for NAAQS.
Drilling: Tier 3 - 2006	22	2.7 2.6	No PM controls nor SCR necessary for NAAQS.
Drilling: Tier 4 - Interim (not mandated) - 2011	0	40 5.1	Would likely have PM traps built in. No SCR necessary.
Drilling: Tier 4 - 2014	0	40 23.	Would have PM traps and SCR built in.
Completion: Tier 1 - 2000 (15 @ 2250 Hp)	Assumed same as for drilling	Others relative to Tier 1	Based on modeling, propose not to allow Tier 1 engines. Alternative is traps/SCR, plus more mitigation.
Completion: Tier 2 - 2006		2.7 1.6	Would need PM trap and SCR.
Completion: Tier 4 Interim - 2011		5.3 3.5	Would likely have PM traps and SCR built in or would use in-cylinder control for PM.
Completion: Tier 4 - 2015		13 3.5	Would have PM traps and SCR built in.

Note: 3.5% of engines in use are Uncertified or Tier “0”. These will not be allowed to be used in NY

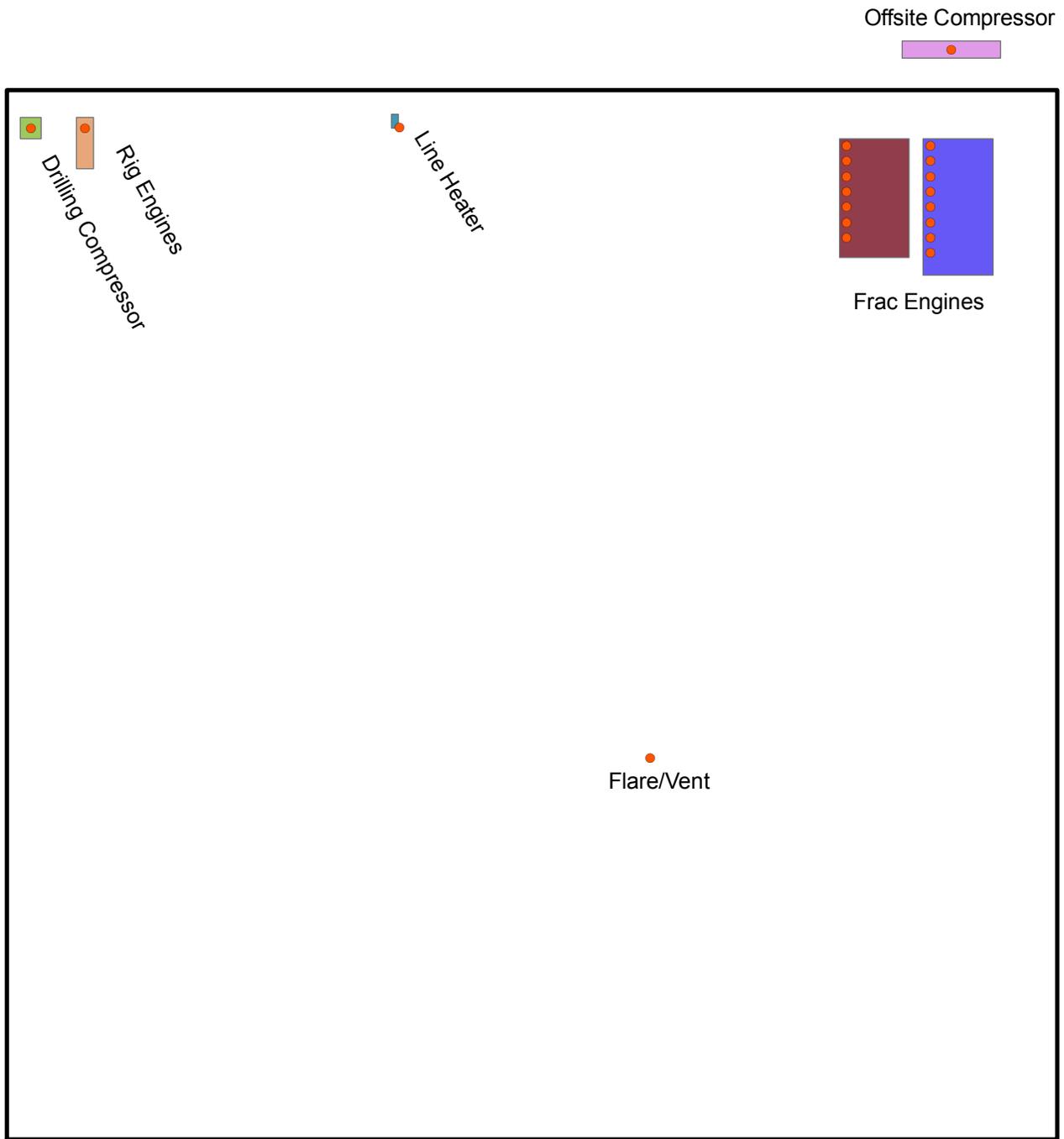


Figure 6.10- Location of Well Pad Sources of Air Pollution Used in Modeling

Buildings

-  Drilling Compressor
-  Frac Engines1
-  Frac Engines2
-  Line Heater
-  Offsite Compressor
-  Rig Engines



6.5.3 Regional Emissions of O₃ Precursors and Their Effects on Attainment Status in the SIP

This section addresses a remaining issue, as stressed by EPA Region 2⁹⁷ that the initial analysis did not provide a quantitative discussion of the potential regional emissions of the O₃ precursors, as contemplated in the Final Scoping for the 2009 draft SGEIS. The specific items relate to the impact of these drilling operations on the SIP for O₃ nonattainment purposes, as well as the impact of cumulative emissions from both stationary and mobile sources.

The initial analysis lacked information on the regional emissions of the cumulative well drilling activities in the whole of Marcellus Shale due to the lack of detail from industry on the likely number of wells to be drilled annually and associated emissions. It was determined that information and available data from similar shale development areas would not be suitable for a calculation of these emissions due to a variety of factors. Thus, the Department requested this emission information from industry and received the necessary data in the ALL/IOGA-NY Information Report referenced previously and in a follow-up request for mileage data for on-road truck traffic, as discussed below. The following narrative is intended to address concerns with the regional emissions as these relate to ozone attainment and similar SIP issues.

Attainment Status and Current Air Quality

The most recent nonattainment areas that have been designated by EPA are those for the 1997 8-hour ozone of 0.08 ppm (effectively 84 ppb), 1-hour ozone (0.12 ppm), annual and the 24-hour PM_{2.5} national ambient air quality standards (NAAQS) of 15 and 35 µg/m³, respectively. In March 2008, EPA promulgated a revision of the 8-hour ozone NAAQS by setting the standard as 0.075 ppm. Nonattainment areas for the new standard have not as yet been established due to current efforts by EPA to reconsider a more restrictive NAAQS. EPA proposed its reconsideration of the 2008 ozone NAAQS in January 2010 taking comment on lowering the NAAQS to between 0.060 ppm and 0.070 ppm. EPA is expected to complete its reconsideration in July 2011.

Ozone and particulate matter are two of six pollutants regulated under the CAA as “criteria pollutants.” Data from Department monitors through 2010 indicate that monitored air concentrations in the established nonattainment areas for O₃ and PM_{2.5}, as well as in the area

⁹⁷ Comments of EPA Region 2 in letter from John Filippelli dated (12/30/09), pages 2-3.

underlain by the Marcellus Shale, do not exceed the currently applicable NAAQS. In addition, there are no areas in New York State that are classified as nonattainment for the remaining four criteria pollutants: CO, lead, NO₂ and SO₂. EPA has recently promulgated revisions to the lead, SO₂ and NO₂ NAAQS and has established new monitoring requirements for the lead and NO₂ NAAQS, as well as new modeling requirements for the SO₂ NAAQS. As a result of these new requirements, the Department cannot yet determine whether ambient air quality complies with these NAAQS values. However, the Department has proposed to EPA to classify the whole state as “unclassifiable” with respect to the NO₂ 1-hour NAAQS and would have to submit a recommendation to EPA on SO₂ 1-hour NAAQS. As data becomes available in the next few years, the Department would assess the data and recommend to EPA designation of all areas in the State as either attainment or nonattainment.

For O₃, the Department has a wealth of information to compare against the current, but delayed, 2008 NAAQS and the range of the reconsidered NAAQS. Under the 2008 Ozone NAAQS, current air quality in the Poughkeepsie-Newburgh, NYC and Jamestown metropolitan areas would make these areas nonattainment. If the O₃ NAAQS is set at the lower values proposed by EPA, more areas of the state, including those in the Marcellus Shale play, would also be nonattainment.

State Implementation Plans

The process by which states meet their obligations to improve air quality under the CAA, (for example, the applicable NAAQS for criteria pollutants) is established in SIPs. A major component of SIPs is the establishment of emission reduction requirements through the promulgation of new regulatory requirements that work to achieve those reductions. The combined effect of both state and federal requirements is to reduce the level of pollutants in the air and bring each nonattainment area into attainment. These requirements, which apply to both stationary and mobile sources, apply to both new and existing sources and are intended to limit emissions to a level that would not result in an exceedance of a NAAQS, thus preserving the attainment status of that area. In order to judge the potential effects of the projected O₃ and PM_{2.5} precursors in the Marcellus Shale on the SIP process, the Department has looked at the level of these emissions relative to the baseline emissions and has come to certain conclusions on the approach necessary to assure the goal of NAAQS compliance.

Projected Emissions and Current/Potential Control Measures

The primary contributors (emission sources) to ozone pollution include those that emit compounds known as “precursors” that result in the formation of ozone. The two most important precursors are NO_x and VOCs. PM_{2.5}, another pollutant, is also directly emitted or formed from precursors, such as ammonia, sulfur oxides and NO_x. New York State and the federal government have promulgated emission rules that apply to the sources of these pollutants in order to protect air quality and prevent exceedances of the ambient air standards. In the case of Marcellus Shale gas resource development, most emissions resulting from natural gas well production activities are expected to come from the operation of internal combustion non-road engines used in drilling and hydraulic fracturing, as well as engines that provide the power for gas compression. Additional associated emissions occur with on road truck traffic used for transportation of equipment and hydraulic fracturing fluid components.

Engine emissions have long been known to be a significant source of air pollution. As a result, control requirements for these sources have been in place for many years, and have been updated as engine technology and control methods have improved. Regulations and limits exist on both the federal and state level, and effectively mitigate the effect of cumulative emissions on air quality and the SIP. In New York, these measures include:

Particulate Matter

Locomotive Engines and Marine Compression-Ignition Engines Final Rule

Heavy Duty Diesel (2007) Engine Standard

Part 227: Stationary Combustion Installations

Sulfur

Federal Nonroad Diesel Rule

6 NYCRR Part 225: Fuel Composition and Use

NO_x & VOCs

Part 217: Motor Vehicle Emissions

Part 218: Emission Standards for Motor Vehicles and Motor Vehicle Engines

Part 248: New York State Diesel Emissions Reduction Act (DERA)

Small Spark-Ignition Engines

Federal On-board Vapor Recovery

In addition, to address mobile sources emissions which might occur due to diesel trucks idling during the drilling operations, Subpart 217-3 of the New York State ECL specifically addresses this issue by limiting heavy duty vehicle idling to less than five consecutive minutes when the heavy duty vehicle is not in motion, except as otherwise permitted. Enforcement of this regulation is performed by Department Conservation Officers and violation can result in a substantial fine.

The above requirements for stationary sources apply statewide and not just in nonattainment areas due to New York's status as part of an Ozone Transport Region state. This differs from other areas such as the Barnett Shale project in which different standards apply inside and outside of the Dallas/Fort Worth nonattainment area. Furthermore, additional requirements and potential controls specific to the operations for the Marcellus Shale gas development were addressed in Section 6.5.1 with respect to the well pad and the compressor station (e.g., NSPS and NESHAPs requirements per 40 CFR 60, subpart ZZZZ and Part 63, subpart HH). Certain of these measures restrict the emissions of O₃ precursors to the maximum extent possible with current control measure. In addition to the mandatory requirements that are in place as a result of the above rules that directly affect the types of emissions that are expected with the development of Marcellus Shale gas resources, there are a number of other recommended measures that have been incorporated in previous sections to further reduce the emissions associated with these operations and mitigate the cumulative impacts:

1. NO_x emission controls (i.e., SCRs) and particulate traps on all diesel completion equipment engines and on older tier drilling engines (see section 6.5.2);
2. Condensate and oil storage tanks should be equipped with vapor recovery units (see section 6.5.1.5); and
3. The institution of a fugitive control program to prevent leaks from valves, tanks, lines and other pressurized production operations and equipment (see section on greenhouse gas remediation).

Use of controls for excess gas releases, such as flares by REC should be implemented wherever practicable (see section 6.5.2). In addition, other measures such as the use of more modern equipment and electric motors instead of diesel engines, where available, are recommended.

Regional NO_x and VOC Emission Estimates and Comparison to Estimates from another Gas-Producing Region

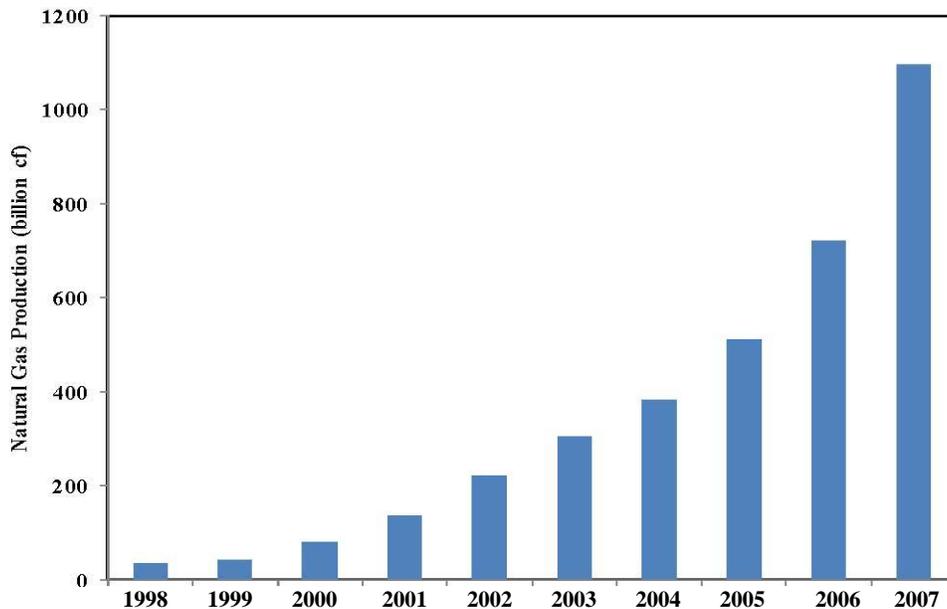
In order to assist the Department to develop a full understanding of the cumulative and regional emissions and impacts of developing the gas resources of the Marcellus Shale, available information from similar activities in other areas of the country has been reviewed. Notably, certain information from the Barnett Shale formation of north Texas, which has undergone extensive development of its oil and gas resources, was reviewed. The examination of the development of the Barnett Shale could be instructive in developing an approach to emissions control and mitigation efforts for the Marcellus Shale. As a result, the Department has examined one commonly referenced study and source of information on the regulation and control of air pollution from the development of the Barnett Shale.

First, the development of the gas resources of the Marcellus Shale, as with the Barnett Shale, not be spatially distributed evenly across the geographic extent of the region, but would likely concentrate in different areas at different times, depending on many factors and limitations, including the price of natural gas at any given moment, the ease of drilling one area versus another, and other legal/environmental constraints such as potential drilling in watersheds. As such, industry cannot project at this time as to where impacts may concentrate regionally within the Marcellus Shale region. Furthermore, well development would occur over time, wherein initially there would be a “ramping-up” period, followed by a nominal “peak” drilling period, and then a leveling off or dropping off period. Some of these factors and caveats are discussed in the ALL/IOGA-NY Information Report.

Thus, the cumulative impacts of gas well drilling within the Marcellus Shale would also vary depending on what point in time those impacts are measured as the development of the gas resource expands over time. As an example of how well development proceeded in the Barnett Shale, the Figure 6.11 indicates that gas production rose dramatically from 1998-2007. This chart is being used by the Department for illustration purposes only to indicate the timeframes

which might be involved in the Marcellus development and not as an actual indication of expected development. Preliminary information from Pennsylvania indicates a more rapid increase in gas well drilling and production.

Figure 6.11 - Barnett Shale Natural Gas Production Trend, 1998-2007⁹⁸



As drilling activities “ramp up,” the potential for greater environmental impacts likewise increase. In estimating the air emissions of drilling in the Marcellus Shale, a worst case (conservative) scenario of drilling and development was developed by IOGA-NY in response to an information request from the Department. The estimates are provided in the ALL/IOGA-NY Information Report. There are a number of caveats associated with these estimates so the absolute magnitudes of emissions should be interpreted accordingly. However, an estimate of worst case emissions are projected for the maximum likely number of wells (2216) to be drilled in the Marcellus Shale for the “peak” year of operations and the emission factors and duration of operations provided in the previous industry report (8/26/09) used in the modeling assessment.

⁹⁸ Taken from Armendariz (SMU), 2009, p. 2.

Some of the factors which were included in the estimates noted in the ALL/IOGA-NY Information Report include:

- Average emission rates for dry gas are used for every well for every phase of development;
- Maximum number of wells (both horizontal and vertical) in any year;
- No credit is taken for any mitigation measures, permit emissions controls, or state and federal regulatory requirements that are expected to reduce these estimates;
- Drilling emissions are conservatively estimated at 25 days for the horizontal wells;
- Heater emissions are included year-round in the production estimates; however, they would be seasonal and would take place during the non-ozone season;
- Off-pad compressor emissions are included in the production estimates; however, it is anticipated that most well pads would not include a compressor;
- No credit is taken for the rolling nature of development; i.e., that all wells would not be drilled or completed at the same time, on the same pad;
- No credit is taken for improved nonroad engine performance and resultant reduced NO_x emissions from the higher tier engines that would be phased in over time; and
- No credit is taken for reduced emission completions which would significantly reduce flaring and hence related NO_x and VOC emissions.

The ALL/IOGA-NY Industry Information Report predicted the ozone precursor emissions depicted in Table 6.21.

Table 6.21 - Predicted Ozone Precursor Emissions (Tpy)

	Drilling	Completion	Production	Totals
Horizontal - NO _x	8,376	5,903	8,347	22,626
Vertical - NO _x	409	345	927	1,681
Total NO _x	8,785	6,248	9,274	24,307
Horizontal - VOC	352	846	5,377	6,575
Vertical - VOC	17	81	597	695
Total VOC	369	927	5,974	7,270

It is seen that the total for NO_x emissions for the horizontal wells is made up of 37% each from drilling and production and 26% from completion. It is to be noted that for the latter emissions, about half is associated with potential flaring operations. For VOC emissions for the horizontal wells, the production sources dominate (82% of total). This is related to the dehydrator emissions assumed to operate for a full year. It is also noted that the completion VOC emissions are due to venting and flaring. Based on the above numbers, IOGA-NY concluded the impact from the development of the Marcellus at a worst-case peak development rate would add 3.7% to existing NO_x emissions on a statewide basis. This was based on the 2002 baseline emission inventory (EI) year used in New York's 2007 SIP demonstration for the 8-hr ozone standard⁹⁹. A more germane comparison would be to the "upstate" area emissions where Marcellus Shale area is located. This comparative increase would be 10.4% for the same EI year. These upstate area emissions exclude the nine-county New York ozone nonattainment area, as well as the counties north and east of the area underlain by the Marcellus Shale.

The total NO_x emissions increase from this example is deemed significant, but does not account for the number of mitigation measures imposed and recommended in the revised SGEIS. For example, the use of SCR control to reduce NO_x emissions by 90% from the completion equipment engines would reduce the completion emission by about half, while the minimization of flaring operations by the use of REC would reduce the rest of these completion emissions down to a very small value which would significantly reduced the relative percentage. In addition, as noted by the IOGA-NY Information Report, the production sources used in the estimates of NO_x emissions are not likely to be used the full year and might not be even needed at many wells. Furthermore, the estimated drilling emissions assume the maximum number of days would be needed for each well and the associated use of older tier engines throughout the area and over the long-term. Thus, the relative percent of Marcellus well drilling emissions to the existing baseline is highly likely to be substantially less than the value above using the worst case estimates.

The IOGA-NY also concluded that the total VOC emissions of 7,270 Tpy from the development of the Marcellus Shale would add 0.54% to existing VOC emissions on a statewide basis. Using

⁹⁹ Ozone Attainment Demonstration for NY Metro Area - Final Proposed Revision, Appendix B, pp. 10-11
<http://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/37012.html>

the same baseline EI year as for NO_x, the relative increase for VOCs would be 1.3%. This increase is deemed small and also does not account for recommended mitigation measures such as the minimization of gas venting by REC.

The above NO_x and VOC relative emission comparisons do not include the contribution from the on road truck traffic associated with Marcellus Shale operations and which had to be estimated by the Department. The ALL/IOGA-NY Information Report included the light and heavy truck trips, but not the associated average mileage which is necessary to calculate emissions. Thus, the Department requested an average Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT) for the two truck types and ALL consulting provided the data in a response letter.¹⁰⁰ Based on this information, the Department projected the NO_x and VOC emissions from on road truck as discussed in the next subsection.

Effects of Increased Truck Traffic on Emissions

The initial modeling analysis did not address on-road mobile source emissions resulting from the drilling operations, specifically, diesel truck emissions, except at the well pad. The Department has analyzed the impact of increased emissions from truck traffic in the Marcellus Shale affected counties. As part of this analysis, the Department utilized estimates of VMT provided by ALL Consulting/IOGA-NY in response to the Department's information request to determine the environmental impacts of project related truck emissions. Industry estimated that the weighted average one way VMT for both light and heavy duty trucks to be approximately 20 to 25 miles for both horizontal and vertical wells.

The Department used these estimated average VMT for heavy-duty and light-duty trucks and the number of truck trips contained in the ALL/IOGANY Information Report to calculate the total additional VMT associated with drilling activities. These VMT, along with other existing New York-specific data were input to the EPA's Motor Vehicle Emission Simulator (MOVES) model to estimate NO_x and VOC emissions for the various truck activities. EPA Region 2 commented on the SGEIS and requested the use of the MOVES model. As EPA's approved mobile source model, MOVES incorporates revised EPA emission factors for various on-road mobile source activities and associated pollutants. The resulting emissions support a comparison of how traffic

directly related to the drilling operations impacts the overall mobile emissions that normally would occur throughout the Marcellus Shale drilling area.

The estimated emissions of NO_x and VOCs (and well as other pollutants) that result from the additional light and heavy duty truck traffic expected with Marcellus well drilling are detailed in Appendix 18C. The emissions for the counties in the area underlain by the Marcellus Shale are presented for both the existing baseline activities as well as those associated with the drilling activities. In addition, the absolute and percent differences which represent the additional truck emissions are shown.

The results show that the total NO_x and VOC emissions are estimated to be 687 and 70 Tpy, respectively, and are expected to increase the existing baseline emissions by 0.66% and 0.17%. The maximum increase for any pollutant is 0.8%. These increases are deemed very small. In addition, the traffic related NO_x and VOC emissions are noted to be small fractions of the corresponding increased emissions due to other activities associated with gas drilling, as summarized in the last subsection. For example, the traffic related NO_x emissions are about 3% of the total NO_x emissions given in the above mentioned summary table. A simple estimate of traffic related emissions of PM_{2.5} per pad, using the total emissions and the number of maximum wells is shown in Appendix 18C to be 0.01 Tpy which is comparable to the previously estimated pad specific PM_{2.5} emissions noted in the modeling section which was estimated with the EPA MOBILE6 model.

Based on these results, the Department concluded that the estimated truck related emissions would be captured during the standard development of the mobile inventories for the SIP. These estimates are also noted to be within the variability associated with the MOVES model inputs.

Comparison to Barnett Shale Emission

A referenced report¹⁰¹ on the Barnett Shale oil and gas production prepared by Southern Methodist University (SMU) for the Environmental Defense Fund (EDF) has been noted as a source of emission calculation schemes and resultant regional emissions for that region of Texas. In terms of the projected emissions of NO_x and VOCs, while caution should be exercised in

making comparisons between the two areas, a picture of emissions from the Barnett Shale may be a useful point of departure for understanding the magnitude and types of emissions to be expected with the development of the Marcellus Shale. The Department has not undertaken a review of the rationale or the methodologies used in the SMU report and is also aware of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ)'s critique of the report.¹⁰² Since the report, TCEQ has undertaken a detailed emission inventory development program to better characterize the sources and to quantify the corresponding emissions.

For the present purposes, it is necessary to provide a brief outline of the potential differences between the gas development activities and associated sources between the Barnett report and the industry projections for the Marcellus Shale. For example, the SMU report provided the relative amount of emissions from different source categories and corresponding NO_x and VOC emissions, as presented in Table 6.22 below. For comparison, the industry-provided emissions summarized above are 66.7 and 20 tons per day (Tpd) for NO_x and VOCs, respectively. However, the latter do not include some of the sources tabulated in the SMU report such that a straightforward comparison is not possible. Nonetheless, the SMU report notes that the largest group of VOC sources was condensate tank vents. Table 6.22 also indicates that fugitive emissions from production operations have a significant contribution to the VOC totals.

Table 6.22 - Barnett Shale Annual Average Emissions from All Sources¹⁰³

Source	2007 Pollutants, Tons per day(Tpd)		2009 Pollutants, Tons per day (Tpd)	
	NO _x	VOC	NO _x	VOC
Compressor Engine Exhausts	51	15	46	19
Condensate And Oil Tanks	0	19	0	30
Production Fugitives	0	17	0	26
Well Drilling and Completion	5.5	21	5.5	21
Gas Processing	0	10	0	15
Transmission Fugitives	0	18	0	28
Total Daily Emissions (Tpd)	56	100	51	139

¹⁰³ Adapted from Armendariz (SMU), 2009 p. 24.

These might explain the differences in VOC emissions in that industry does not expect to use condensate tanks in New York due to the dry gas encountered in the Marcellus Shale. In addition, these tank emissions, if used, would be controlled by vapor recovery systems as noted in Section 6.5.2. In addition, all efforts would need to be made by industry to minimize fugitive emissions as recommended in the greenhouse gas emission mitigations section which would reduce concomitant VOC emissions.

The SMU report also provides charts which compare the total NO_x plus VOC emissions from the Barnett oil and gas sources to totals from on-road source categories in the Dallas-Fort Worth area, concluding that the former are larger than the on road emissions in some respects.

However, these comparisons are not transferrable to the Marcellus Shale situation in New York not only because VOC emissions dominate these totals, but also since the comparisons are to a specific regional mix of sources not representative of the situation to be encountered in New York. On face value, the absolute magnitude of these total emissions is much larger than even a “worst-case” scenario for the Marcellus Shale.

Again, no firm predictions or projections can be made at this time as to where or when gas drilling impacts may concentrate regionally within the Marcellus Shale, but the Department would continue to avail itself of the knowledge and lessons learned from similar regional shale gas development projects in other parts of the country.

Further Discussions and Conclusions

There are stringent regulatory controls already in place for controlling emissions from stationary and mobile sources in New York. With additional required emission controls recommended in the revised SGEIS for the operations associated with drilling activities, coupled with potential deployment of further emission controls arising from upcoming O₃ SIP implementation actions, the Department is confident that the effect of cumulative impacts from the development of gas resources in the multi-county area underlain by the Marcellus Shale would be adequately mitigated. Thus, the Department would be able to continue to meet attainment goals that it has set forth in cooperation with EPA. In addition to eliminating the use of uncertified and certain older tier engines and requiring specific mitigation measures to substantially reduce PM and NO_x emissions in order to meet NAAQS, the Department would review the need for certain additional

mitigation prior to finalizing the SGEIS. As part of the information, the Department is seeking from industry an implementation timeline to expedite the use of higher tier drilling and completion equipment engines in New York. Furthermore, as the Department readies for the soon to be announced revised O₃ NAAQS and potential revisions to the PM_{2.5} NAAQS, the need for imposing further controls on drilling engines not being currently required to be equipped with PM traps and SCR would be revisited. If it is determined that further mitigation is necessary, further controls would be required. The review would consider the relatively high contribution to regional emissions of NO_x from the drilling engines and result from regional modeling of O₃ precursors which would be performed in preparation of the Ozone SIP.

Regional photochemical air quality modeling is a standard tool used to project the consequences of regional emission strategies for the SIP. The application of these models is very time and resource intensive. For example, these require detailed information on the spatial distribution of the emissions of various species of pollutants from not only New York sources, but from those in neighboring states in order to properly determine impacts of NO_x and VOC precursor emissions on regional O₃ levels. At present, detailed necessary information for the proper applications of this modeling exercise is lacking. However, as part of its commitment to the EPA, and in cooperation with the Ozone Transport Commission to consider future year emission strategies for the Ozone SIP, the Department would include the emissions from Marcellus Shale operations in subsequent SIP modeling scenarios. As such, properly quantified emissions specifically resulting from Marcellus Shale operations would be included in future SIP inventories to the extent that the information becomes available. Interim to this detailed modeling, the Department would perform a screening level regional modeling exercise by adding the projected emissions associated with New York's portion of the Marcellus Shale drilling to the baseline inventory which is currently being finalized. This modeling would guide the Department's finalization of the SGEIS. In addition to the availability of the regional modeling results, the Department has recommended that a monitoring program be undertaken by industry to address both regional and local air quality concerns as discussed in the next section.

6.5.4 Air Quality Monitoring Requirements for Marcellus Shale Activities

In order to fully address potential for adverse air quality impacts beyond those analyzed in the SGEIS relate to associated activities which are either not fully known at this time or verifiable by

the assessments to date, it has been determined that a monitoring program would be undertaken. For example, the consequences of the increased regional NO_x and VOC emissions on the resultant levels of ozone and PM_{2.5} cannot be fully addressed by only modeling at this stage due to the lack of detail on the distribution of the wells and compressor stations. In addition, any potential emissions of certain VOCs at the well sites due to fugitive emissions, including possible endogenous level, and from the drilling and gas processing equipment at the compressor station (e.g. glycol dehydrators) are not fully quantifiable. Thus, it has been determined that an air monitoring plan is necessary to address these regional concerns as well as to verify the local-scale impact of emissions from the three phases of gas field development: drilling, completion and production. The monitoring plan discussed herein is determined to be the level of effort necessary to assure that the overall activities of the gas drilling in the Marcellus Shale would not cause adverse regional or local air quality impacts. The monitoring is an integral component of the requirements for industry to undertake to satisfy the SEQRA findings of acceptable air quality levels.

Based on the results from the Department's assessments of gas production emissions, and in consideration of the well permitting approach and the modeling analysis, an air monitoring plan has been developed to address the level of effort necessary to determine and distinguish both background and drilling related concentrations of pertinent pollutants. In addition, a review of previous monitoring activities for shale drilling conducted by the TCEQ¹⁰⁴ and the PADEP¹⁰⁵ was undertaken to better characterize the monitoring needs and instrumentation. The approach selected as best suited for monitoring for New York Marcellus Shale activities combines a regional and local scale monitoring effort aimed at different aspects of emission impact characterization. These two efforts are as follows:

- 1) Regional level monitoring: In order to assess the impact of regional emissions of precursors including VOCs and NO_x, monitoring for O₃ and PM_{2.5} would need to be conducted at two locations. One would be a "background" site and another would need to be placed at a downwind location sited to reflect the likely impact area from the atmospheric transport and conversion of the precursors into secondary pollutants. These would enhance the current Department O₃ monitoring in the area. These sites would also

¹⁰⁵ See: <http://www.dep.state.pa.us/dep/deputate/airwaste/aq/toxics/toxics.htm>.

need to be equipped with air toxics monitors so that pollutant levels can be compared to each other and to other existing sites; and

2) Near-field/local scale monitoring at various locations in the Marcellus Shale: This monitoring can be intermittent but would be carried out in areas expected to be directly impacted by one or more wells and compressor stations. The data from this monitoring effort would be used to assess the significance of the various known drilling related activities and to identify specific pollutants that may pose a concern. In addition, possible fugitive emissions of certain VOCs should be monitored to locate and mitigate emissions, beyond those necessary for worker safety purposes. The Department has identified specific well drilling activities and pollutants which have been found to be related to these activities and recommends that these are included in the near-field monitoring program See Table 6.23.

Table 6.23 - Near-Field Pollutants of Concern for Inclusion in the
Near-Field Monitoring Program (New July 2011)

Well Pad and Related Activity	Pollutants of Concern
Drilling and Completing (completion equipment) Engines	1-Hour NO ₂ and 24-hour PM2.5
Gas venting (could be potentially mitigated by REC)	BTEX, formaldehyde, H ₂ S or another odorant.
Glycol dehydrator and condensate tanks at either the well pad or at the compressor station (if wet gas is present)	BTEX, benzene, and formaldehyde.
Leaks and fugitives	Methane and VOC emissions

The near-field local scale monitoring is expected to be performed periodically with field campaigns typically lasting a few days when activities are occurring at the well pad and when the compressor station is operational and operating near maximum gas flow conditions. Since the scope of gas related emissions from one area of operation to another is limited, it is anticipated that after a few intensive near-field monitoring campaigns, adequate and representative data would be gathered to understand the potential impacts of the various phases of gas drilling and production. At that point, the level of effort and the further need for the short term monitoring would be evaluated. In addition to the near-field monitoring, it is anticipated that a similar level of short term monitoring would be conducted on a limited basis at a nearby residential location or in a representative community setting to determine the actual exposure to the public.

However, based on the results from the TCEQ and PADEP monitoring, the potential for finding relatively higher concentrations would likely be in close proximity to the well pad and compressor station.

It is expected that the cost and implementation of this monitoring would be the responsibility of industry. To carry out this monitoring plan, a specific set of monitoring equipment and procedures would be necessary. Some of these deviate from the “traditional” compliance oriented monitoring plans; for example, due to the relatively short term and intensive monitoring required at various locations of activities, the suggested approach would be to operate a mobile equipped unit. Department monitoring staff has longstanding expertise in conducting this type of monitoring over the last two decades. The most recent local-scale monitoring project carried out by the Department was the Tonawanda Community Air Quality Monitoring project.

As an alternative to industry implementing this monitoring plan in a repetitive company by company stepwise fashion as gas development progresses, it is the Department ’s preference that the monitoring be undertaken by the Department’s Division of Air Resources monitoring staff. However, this alternative cannot be carried out with current Department staff or equipment and would only be possible with additional staff and equipment resources. This alternative is preferred from a number of standpoints, including:

- 1) Overall program cost would be reduced because each operator would not be responsible for their own monitoring program. Even if the operators are able to hire a common consultant, there would be complexities in allocation the work to various locations;
- 2) The Department would not have to “oversee” contractor work hired either by industry or by the Department;
- 3) The timing and production of data analysis would be simplified and reports would be under the Department’s control;
- 4) The Department can utilize certain existing monitor sites for the regional monitoring program;
- 5) The central coordination would minimize the overall costs of the monitoring; and
- 6) The Department would have the ability to monitor near the compressor stations which might not be within the control of the drilling operators.

If the Department was to receive the necessary funding and staff to conduct the monitoring, the following table identifies some of the specifics associated with the expected level of monitoring.

Table 6.24 - Department Air Quality Monitoring Requirements for Marcellus Shale Activities (New July 2011)

Monitoring Parameters	Purpose of Monitoring	Proposed Scheme and Instrumentation Needs.
<u>Regional scale</u> O ₃ , PM _{2.5} , NO ₂ and add toxics.	To assess the impact of regional VOC and NO _x emissions on Ozone and PM _{2.5} levels.	Add a Department monitoring trailer to a new site in Binghamton, plus add toxics at existing Pinnacle site and the new site.
<u>Local/near field</u> monitoring for BTEX, methane, formaldehyde, sulfur (plus O ₃ , PM _{2.5} and NO ₂)	To assess impacts close-by to well pads, compressor stations and associated equipment (e.g. glycol dehydrator, condensate tanks). Also, limited follow-up in nearby communities.	Purpose-built vehicle with generators as a <u>mobile</u> laboratory. A less desirable alternative is a “stationary” trailer which would need days for initialization.
Intermittent methane and VOC leaks from sources (e.g. fugitive)	To detect and initiate company mitigation of fugitive leaks.	Forward Looking Infrared (FLIR) cameras- one for routine inspections, second to respond to complaints.
“Saturated” BTEX and other VOC species monitoring	To verify the spatial extent of the mobile monitoring results.	Manually operated canister samplers which can be analyzed for 1 to 24-hour concentrations of various toxics.

This monitoring would be the minimum level of effort necessary to properly characterize the air quality in the affected areas for the pollutants which have been identified as possibly requiring mitigation measures or having an effect due to regional emissions. In developing the monitoring approach, Department staff has reviewed the results of the monitoring conducted by TCEQ and PADEP to learn from their experiences, as well as from our own toxics monitoring experiences. To that end, it was determined that a mobile unit with the necessary equipment which would best perform the monitoring for both near-field and representative community based areas. The use of an open path Fourier-transform Infrared (FTIR) spectroscopy used in the PADEP study was evaluated, but deemed unnecessary due to the fact that the mobile unit would be detecting the same pollutants at lower more health relevant detection levels. To overcome the potential concern with spatial representativeness of the near-field monitoring program, the Department recommends augmenting the mobile vehicle with manually placed canisters which could be used on a limited basis to provide a wider areal coverage during the various activities and as a secondary confirmation of the mobile unit results.

The monitoring plan outlined above would be used to address public concerns with the actual pollutant levels in the areas undergoing drilling activities. In addition, it could assist in the identification of the level of conservatism used in the emission estimates for the well pads, the Marcellus area region, and modeling analysis which have been noted as concerns.

6.5.5 *Permitting Approach to the Well Pad and Compressor Station Operations*

The discussions in subsection 6.5.1.9 of the regulatory applicability section outline the approach which the Department has determined is in line with regulatory permitting requirements and which best address the issues surrounding the air permitting of the three phases of gas drilling, completion and production. The use of the compressor station air permit application process to determine the regulatory disposition and necessary control measures on a case-by-case basis is in keeping with the approach taken throughout the country, as affirmed by EPA in a number of instances. This review process would allow the proper determination of the applicable regulations to both the compressor station and all associated well operations in defining the facility to which the requirements should apply. In concert with the strict operational restrictions determined in the modeling section necessary for the drilling and completion equipment engines, the self-imposed operational and emission limits put forth by industry would assure compliance

with all applicable standards. To further assure that these restrictions are adhered to for all well operations, a set of necessary conditions identified in Section 7.5.3 and Appendix 10 will be included in DMN well permits.

DMN Well Drilling Permit Process Requirements

Based on industry's self-imposed limitations on operations and the Department's determination of conditions necessary to avoid or mitigate adverse air quality impacts from the well drilling, completion and production operations, mitigation noted in Chapter 7 would be imposed in the well permitting process.

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

On July 15, 2009, the Department's Office of Air, Energy and Climate issued its *Guide for Assessing Energy Use and Greenhouse Gas Emissions in an Environmental Impact Statement*.¹⁰⁶ The policy reflected in the guide is used by Department staff in reviewing an environmental impact statement (EIS) when the Department is the lead agency under SEQRA and energy use or GHG emissions have been identified as significant in a positive declaration, or as a result of scoping, and, therefore, are required to be discussed in an EIS. Following is an assessment of potential GHG emissions for the exploration and development of the Marcellus Shale and other low-permeability gas reservoirs using high-volume hydraulic fracturing.

SEQRA requires that lead agencies identify and assess adverse environmental impacts, and then mitigate or reduce such impacts to the extent they are found to be significant. Consistent with this requirement, SEQRA can be used to identify and assess climate change impacts, as well as the steps to minimize the emissions of GHGs that cause climate change. Many measures that would minimize emissions of GHGs would also advance other long-established State policy goals, such as energy efficiency and conservation; the use of renewable energy technologies; waste reduction and recycling; and smart and sustainable economic growth. The *Guide for Assessing Energy Use and Greenhouse Gas Emissions in an Environmental Impact Statement* is

¹⁰⁶ http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/administration_pdf/eisghgpolicy.pdf.

not the only State policy or initiative to promote these goals; instead, it furthers these goals by providing for consideration of energy conservation and GHG emissions within EIS reviews.¹⁰⁷

The goal of this analysis is to characterize and present an estimate of GHG emissions for the siting, drilling and completion of 1) single vertical well, 2) single horizontal well, 3) four-well pad (i.e., four horizontal wells at the same site), and respective first-year and post first-year emissions of CO₂, and other relative GHGs, as both short tons and as carbon dioxide equivalents (CO₂e) expressed in short tons, for exploration and development of the Marcellus Shale and other low-permeability gas reservoirs using high volume hydraulic fracturing. In addition, the major contributors of GHGs are to be identified and potential mitigation measures offered.

6.6.1 Greenhouse Gases

The two most abundant gases in the atmosphere, nitrogen (comprising 78% of the dry atmosphere) and oxygen (comprising 21%), exert almost no greenhouse effect. Instead, the greenhouse effect comes from molecules that are more complex and much less common. Water vapor is the most important greenhouse gas, and CO₂ is the second-most important one.¹⁰⁸

Human activities result in emissions of four principal GHGs: CO₂, methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide (N₂O) and the halocarbons (a group of gases containing fluorine, chlorine and bromine). These gases accumulate in the atmosphere, causing concentrations to increase with time. Many human activities contribute GHGs to the atmosphere.¹⁰⁹ Whenever fossil fuel (coal, oil or gas) burns, CO₂ is released to the air. Other processes generate CH₄, N₂O and halocarbons and other GHGs that are less abundant than CO₂, but even better at retaining heat.¹¹⁰

6.6.2 Emissions from Oil and Gas Operations

GHG emissions from oil and gas operations are typically categorized into 1) vented emissions, 2) combustion emissions and 3) fugitive emissions. Below is a description of each type of emission. For the noted emission types, no distinction is made between direct and indirect emissions in this analysis. Further, this GHG discussion is focused on CO₂ and CH₄ emissions

¹⁰⁷ http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/administration_pdf/eisghgpolicy.pdf.

¹⁰⁸ http://ipcc-wg1.ucar.edu/wg1/Report/AR4WG1_Print_FAQs.pdf.

¹⁰⁹ http://ipcc-wg1.ucar.edu/wg1/Report/AR4WG1_Print_FAQs.pdf.

¹¹⁰ <http://www.dec.ny.gov/energy/44992.html>.

as these are the most prevalent GHGs emitted from oil and gas industry operations, including expected exploration and development of the Marcellus Shale and other low-permeability gas reservoirs using high volume hydraulic fracturing. Virtually all companies within the industry would be expected to have emissions of CO₂ - and, to a lesser extent, CH₄ and N₂O - since these gases are produced through combustion. Both CH₄ and CO₂ are also part of the materials processed by the industry as they are produced in varying quantities, from oil and gas wells. Because the quantities of N₂O produced through combustion are quite small compared to the amount of CO₂ produced, CO₂ and CH₄ are the predominant oil and gas industry GHGs.¹¹¹

6.6.2.1 Vented Emissions

Vented sources are defined as releases resulting from normal operations. Vented emissions of CH₄ can result from the venting of natural gas encountered during drilling operations, flow from the flare stack during the initial stage of flowback, pneumatic device vents, dehydrator operation, and compressor start-ups and blowdowns. Oil and natural gas operations are the largest human-made source of CH₄ emissions in the United States and the second largest human-made source of CH₄ emissions globally. Given methane's role as both a potent greenhouse gas and clean energy source, reducing these emissions can have significant environmental and economic benefits. Efforts to reduce CH₄ emissions not only conserve natural gas resources but also generate additional revenues, increase operational efficiency, and make positive contributions to the global environment.¹¹²

6.6.2.2 Combustion Emissions

Combustion emissions can result from stationary sources (e.g., engines for drilling, hydraulic fracturing and natural gas compression), mobile sources and flares. Carbon dioxide, CH₄, and N₂O are produced and/or emitted as a result of hydrocarbon combustion. Carbon dioxide emissions result from the oxidation of the hydrocarbons during combustion. Nearly all of the fuel carbon is converted to CO₂ during the combustion process, and this conversion is relatively independent of the fuel or firing configuration. Methane emissions may result due to incomplete

¹¹¹ IPIECA and API, December 2003, p. 5-2.

¹¹² http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/documents/ngstar_mktg-factsheet.pdf.

combustion of the fuel gas, which is emitted as unburned CH₄. Overall, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from combustion sources are significantly less than CO₂ emissions.¹¹³

6.6.2.3 Fugitive Emissions

Fugitive emissions are defined as unintentional gas leaks to the atmosphere and pose several challenges for quantification since they are typically invisible, odorless and not audible, and often go unnoticed. Examples of fugitive emissions include CH₄ leaks from flanges, tube fittings, valve stem packing, open-ended lines, compressor seals, and pressure relief valve seats. Three typical ways to quantify fugitive emissions at a natural gas industry site are 1) facility level emission factors, 2) component level emission factors paired with component counts, and 3) measurement studies.¹¹⁴ In the context of GHG emissions, fugitive sources within the upstream segment of the oil and gas industry are of concern mainly due to the high concentration of CH₄ in many gaseous streams, as well as the presence of CO₂ in some streams. However, relative to combustion and process emissions, fugitive CH₄ and CO₂ contributions are insignificant.¹¹⁵

6.6.3 Emissions Source Characterization

Emissions of CO₂ and CH₄ occur at many stages of the drilling, completion and production phases, and can be dependent upon technologies applied and practices employed. Considerable research – sponsored by the API, the Gas Research Institute (GRI) and the EPA – has been directed towards developing relatively robust emissions estimates at the national level.¹¹⁶ The analytical techniques and emissions factors, and mitigation measures, developed by these agencies were used to evaluate GHG emissions from activities necessary for the exploration and development of the Marcellus Shale and other low-permeability gas reservoirs using high-volume hydraulic fracturing.

In 2009, NYSERDA contracted ICF International (ICF) to assist with supporting studies for the development of the SGEIS. ICF's work included preparation of a technical analysis of potential impacts to air in the form of a report finalized in August 2009.¹¹⁷ The report, which includes a

¹¹³ API 2004; amended 2005. p 4-1.

¹¹⁴ ICF Task 2, 2009, p. 21.

¹¹⁵ IPIECA and API, December 2003., p. 5-6.

¹¹⁶ New Mexico Climate Change Advisory Group, November 2006, , pp. D-35.

¹¹⁷ ICF Task 2, 2009.

discussion on GHGs, provided the basis for the following in-depth analysis of potential GHGs from the subject activity. ICF's referenced study identifies drilling, completion and production operations and equipment that contribute to GHG emission and provides corresponding emission rates, and this information facilitated the following analysis by identifying system components on an operational basis. As such, wellsite operations considered in the SGEIS were divided into the following phases for this GHG analysis:

- Drilling Rig Mobilization, Site Preparation and Demobilization;
- Completion Rig Mobilization and Demobilization;
- Well Drilling;
- Well Completion (includes hydraulic fracturing and flowback); and
- Well Production.

Transport of materials and equipment is an integral component of the oil and gas industry. Simply stated, a well cannot be drilled, completed or produced without GHGs being emitted from mobile sources. The estimated required truck trips per well and corresponding fuel usage for the below noted phases requiring transportation, except well production, were provided by industry.¹¹⁸

Drilling Rig Mobilization, Site Preparation and Demobilization

Drill Pad and Road Construction Equipment
Drilling Rig
Drilling Fluid and Materials
Drilling Equipment (casing, drill pipe, etc.)

Completion Rig Mobilization and Demobilization

Completion Rig

¹¹⁸ ALL Consulting, 2011, Exhibits 19B, 20B.

Well Completion

Completion Fluid and Materials
Completion Equipment (pipe, wellhead)
Hydraulic Fracturing Equipment (pump trucks, tanks)
Hydraulic Fracturing Water
Hydraulic Fracturing Sand
Flow Back Water Removal

Well Production¹¹⁹

Production Equipment (5 – 10 Truckloads)

Mileage estimates for both light duty and heavy duty trucks were used to determine total fuel usage associated with site preparation and rig mobilizations, well completion and well production activities. As further discussed below, when actual or estimated fuel use data was not available, VMT formed the basis for estimating CO₂ emissions.

Three distinct types of well projects were evaluated for GHG emissions as follows:

- Single-Well Vertical Project;
- Single-Well Horizontal Project; and
- Four -Well Pad (i.e., four horizontal wells at the same site).

For rig and equipment mobilizations for each of the project types noted above, it was assumed that all work involving the same activity would be finished before commencing a different activity. In other words, the site would be prepared and the drilling rig mobilized, then all wells (i.e., one or four) would be drilled, followed by the completion of all wells (i.e., one or four) and subsequent production of all wells (i.e., one or four). A number of operators have indicated to the Department that activities on multi-well pads would be conducted sequentially, whenever possible, to realize the greatest efficiency but the actual order of work events and number of wells on a given pad may vary. Nevertheless, four wells was the number of wells selected for

¹¹⁹ NTC Consultants. *Impacts on Community Character of Horizontal Drilling and High Volume Hydraulic Fracturing in the Marcellus Shale and Other Low-Permeability Gas Reservoirs*, September 2009.

the multi-well pad GHG analysis because industry indicated that number would be the maximum number of wells drilled at the same site in any 12 consecutive months.

Stationary engines and equipment emit CO₂ and/or CH₄ during drilling and completion operations. However, most are not typically operating at their full load every hour of each day while on location. For example, certain engines may be shut down completely or operating at a very low load during bit trips, geophysical logging or the running of casing strings.

Consequently, for the purpose of this analysis and as noted in Table 6.25 and Table 6.26 below, it was assumed that engines and equipment for drilling and completion operations generally operate at full load for 50% of their time on location. Exceptions to this included engines and equipment used for hydraulic fracturing and flaring operations. Instead of relying on an assumed time frame for operation for the many engines that drive the high-pressure high-volume pumps used for hydraulic fracturing, an average of the fuel usage from eight Marcellus Shale hydraulic fracturing jobs performed on horizontally drilled wells in neighboring Pennsylvania and West Virginia was used.¹²⁰ In addition, flaring operations and associated equipment were assumed to be operating at 100% for the entire estimated flaring period.

Table 6.25 - Assumed Drilling & Completion Time Frames for Single Vertical Well (New July 2011)

Operation	Estimated Duration (days / hrs.)	Assumed Full Load Operational Duration for Related Equipment (days / hrs.)
Well Drilling	13 / 312	6½ / 156
Completion	¼ / 6 (hydraulic fracturing) 1 / 24 (rig)	¼ / 6 (hydraulic fracturing) ½ / 12 (rig)
Flaring	3 / 72	3 / 72

Table 6.26 - Assumed Drilling & Completion Time Frames for Single Horizontal Well (Updated July 2011)

Operation	Estimated Duration (days / hrs.)	Assumed Full Load Operational Duration for Related Equipment (days / hrs.)
Well Drilling	25 / 600	12½ / 300
Completion	2 / 48 (hydraulic fracturing) 2 / 48 (rig)	2 / 48 (hydraulic fracturing) 1 / 24 (rig)
Flaring	3 / 72	3 / 72

¹²⁰ ALL Consulting, 2009, Table 11, p. 10.